

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE S1

EPISODE 01 (Pilot episode)

THEY held each other's hand and walked around their suite inside 'ZULU ROYALE HOTEL.' She couldn't believe that she'd made it this far, such a beautiful place belonged to her! It was hers! She smiled and turned her head to look at him and she met his gaze that was accompanied by a beautiful smile. He also couldn't believe that his wife had made it this far! Dalisu: "Your mind is thinking what I am thinking I am sure of that." Thembelihle: "I can't believe I have made it this far." Dalisu: "EXACTLY!" He turned and held both her hands. "Just look at this hotel. It's just heaven. It's so beautiful, mkami." He added looking back at her after he'd looked around

for the last time... Thembelihle: "It's exactly what I wanted and I couldn't do it without you." He smiled. "You don't have to give speeches in here. I think the one you made at the launch was enough." He commented and they laughed. Thembelihle had just launched her hotel in Durban, the whole hotel was just Zulu royal themed even the suites. It wasn't just a typical hotel but it was a dignified hotel. A hotel with a heart imprint, culture and roots of the Zulu people. It had different cultural themed services. Thembelihle: "Okay, I will make no speeches in here. This suite belongs to me and you, there's nobody who'll use it." Dalisu: "What if tourists want to try it out, what will you do?" he asked holding her closer to him. He wrapped his hands around her waist. Thembelihle: "Well,

because they love to experience everything. They will have to pay half a million to sleep in this room.” she replied and they laughed. “Don’t laugh, we are just that expensive ndoda yami.” She added. Dalisu: “Yeah, you are right. And if they want to just look at it? ‘We want to see the suite where the king and his queen rest when travelling.’” He asked, mimicking the English accent. Thembelihle giggled. “Then looking around our room is R10 000. It will be more expensive when we cease to exist.” She replied with a smile. Dalisu: “Yho!” Thembelihle: “Yes, Ndabezitha, they’ll be walking around this suite looking at our bed where we will be making love.” She said holding his hand walking away and Dalisu chuckled. He followed her to their bedroom that was much more elegant than

the one they had at home. Dalisu: "I think our room at home should look like this. What do you say?" he asked looking at her as she untied her doek. Thembelihle: "I think our room at home is perfect as it is. We don't have copy this style, we should just leave this one. Keeping it a special place for us." she said letting her twist loose. She had it plaited on her hair, it wasn't long. Dalisu: "I think you are right and right now you look so appetising without your doek on your head." She giggled. "I don't look appetising with it on?" she asked unfastening her long black tailored garment with gold buttons. Dalisu: "You look appetising in all levels my queen." He commented looking at her body. She was wearing a red with black touch lacy bustier lingerie, its strings were attached to the red

lacy pantyhose. She'd grown larger over the years, the curves, breasts and bums. Her body was totally voluptuous... Dalisu looked at her and released a sigh. "You look beautiful and..." he trailed off as he moved closer to her. Thembelihle was just smiling at him. Thembelihle: "I thought we should try out our bedroom bed before we sleep. We've had a long day and I know that even when you're tired you won't disappoint me." she said softly as she unfastened the buttons of his suit. Dalisu: "I wouldn't disappoint you because if I do, you'll be angry with me and our sons will notice that something is wrong with you. I don't want us to have this meeting with them while you have a

grumpy face.” “Okay, that means we can begin.” She smiled and held him by his collar. “I’ve been too busy old man now let’s to do what’s more important.” She added unfastening his belt now. Dalisu: “I told you to stop calling me an old man, bubbles. I am not even 70years yet.” Thembelihle: “Oh! Please, you are old now you have two grandsons and one on the way. And damn, I will praise a girl who’ll give me a granddaughter.” She said covering his nipples with her soft lips. Dalisu laughed. “What about the son? You won’t praise him?” he asked. Thembelihle: “What! No, I won’t do that.” Dalisu bent his head and they shared kiss. She held on tight to his waist. “Can you lift me up?” She requested giggling. She was challenging him. Dalisu stopped the kiss and

looked down at her. "Is that a challenge?" he asked with a lazy smile. Thembelihle: "No, it's a punishment for saying I am getting bigger." Dalisu: "I was saying it in a good way, in a romantic way but your woman hormones got the best of you." he elaborated lifting her up and Thembelihle screamed. "Are you satisfied now?" he asked looking into her bubble eyes. Thembelihle: "Yes, I will be more satisfied if you can move to the bed with me towards the bed." Dalisu chuckled and moved towards the bed with her. She giggled all the way to their bed until Dalisu threw her on the bed softly. "I love that!" she encouraged. "Don't you love everything I do?" he asked as he laid on top of her, Thembelihle giggled and kissed him...

In the afternoon they were all seated inside their mother's dining table. They wondered alone what was the meeting about. Ndabezinhle: "This is unfair I shouldn't be here but I am stuck here." He was the first to complain seeing that their parents weren't coming out of their bedroom. They've been waiting for them for the past 15 minutes. Mnotho: "We all got somewhere to be Ndabezinhle but we are here still. Mageba, called us here so complaining won't change anything. " Ndabezinhle: "I know, it's just that as we are waiting for them I am pretty sure that they're laughing inside their room." They all laughed. "Banele, go and call them." Dalingcebo said looking at Banele. He was busy chatting to his friends on his phone. Banele: "Ha! Ngeke, ufuna ngikhahlelwe

manje.” They laughed. Mntwana: “You can wait for the king but you can never keep the king waiting.” Others: “WEEE!” Mlamuli: “It always the younger ones who keeps praising dad.” Ngcebo: “You are right about that and not so long ago Banele was praising him. What can you say now?” he asked and they all looked at Banele. Banele: “Hhayi, kwahleni nina.” They laughed. “He’s still our father and he loves us all equally.” He added. Mlamuli: “Well, he loves you all not me.” Others: “HAWU!” Mnotho: “You know that’s not the truth.” Ndabezinhle: “Dad and I, also quarrelled Mlamuli but that doesn’t mean he didn’t see me as his son nor loves me. You just have to be patient with him.” Mlamuli: “He accepted your football life because you proved that you could study and do football

but what can I do to prove myself in this situation? There's nothing." Dalingcebo: "But he loves your sons." Mlamuli: "Yeah, right. Let's change the topic please." He requested and they all kept quiet... Until they heard their mother's laughter they then raised their heads and stood on their feet. Dalisu: "You're all here. Thank you." he said sitting down, Thembelihle sat down and their sons sat down after them. Thembelihle: "Firstly, I want to thank you all for coming to the hotel launch yesterday. Your presence was much more appreciated." "It's not like we had a choice." Ngcebo joked and they laughed.

Banele: "And it's a pity that we don't have our own suite in the hotel just like you have one with your husband." Dalingcebo: "Yes, mama. We have to pay? That's unfair." Mntwana: "I won't pay though, right dad?" Dalisu: "No, you won't pay Mntwana." Banele: "Hawu, Mageba. You used to pay on our behalf when we ate in mom's restaurant. What will change now?" Dalisu: "You are men now not boys." Thembelihle: "Thank God, for once I was holding my breath." They laughed. Thembelihle looked at Mlamuli and he wasn't laughing he was just quiet. Thembelihle kept her eyes on him but he wasn't looking at anyone. He only raised his head when Dalisu asked them pull themselves together... Dalisu: "I have called you here because I need to tell you something." They sat still and

looked at him. “By this time next year I will be stepping down as king of the throne and I will choose one of you to take after me.” It was September now. Thembelihle looked at them all, and they had surprised look on their faces except Mlamuli and Mntwana. Thembelihle: “You look surprised.” Them: “Yeah!” Dalisu: “What’s surprising because each and every one of you knew that I wanted to retire at 60 years and I am turning 61 on the 22nd of December. But I will only retire next year September.” Dalingcebo: “But baba why do you say you will choose one of us?” Dalisu: “What kind of a question is that and who should I choose if not one of you? Answer me.” Ndabezinhle: “I think he’s asking that question Mageba because everyone knows that Mlamuli should take the

throne after you because he's the first prince. Why should we all be summoned for that?"

Thembelihle: "Hhaybo! Why should you all be summoned? What kind of a question is that?"

Ndabezinhle: "I am sorry if I was wrong to ask."

Dalisu: "Don't I summon all of you if I have something to say?"

Them: "You do!"

Dalisu: "So, what's this question you are asking me Ndabezinhle? Do you have somewhere more important to be Ndabezinhle than being here?"

Ndabezinhle: "No, Mageba."

Ngcebo: "Eh, baba?"

Dalisu: "Yeah?"

Ngcebo: "I hope you know that you can't choose me because I can't possibly be the king." He mumbled brushing his Mohawk cut short dreadlocks hairstyle. It was blonde on the ends.

Dalisu: "What can stop me?"

Ngcebo: "Hawu, baba I have a music career

that I can't leave." Dalisu: "I don't care about that because you'll do what I say when I say it." He said abruptly looking at him. "Nalento esekhanda lakho iyanginyanyisa. Indoda ugunda zonke izinwele ekhanda noma zibe ncane ayi lo mbhedo wakho." (Your hairstyle disgusts me. A man should be bald or have short hair not your nonsense.) He added. They all laughed looking at him as he looked down rubbing his hair. Thembelihle: "And you always brushing that thing don't leave dandruff in my dining table." They laughed even Mlamuli was laughing at him. Ngcebo: "My hair is clean mama. And this hairstyle is very expensive." Dalisu: "It doesn't look at expensive though." Ngcebo: "But Ndabezinhle also have a fade, baba." Ndabezinhle: "Kwahle ke!" Dalisu: "This is

better than that.” He said pointing Ndabezinhle first and him, last. The others laughed. “And you say that is expensive.” Ngcebo: “It’s expensive for real.”

Mlamuli: "Do you even pay for it?" he teased and they laughed. Ngcebo: "Musa ukuphapha." Mntwana: "I love your latest single though." Boys: "HA! HA! HA!" They chanted and their mother laughed. Dalisu shook his head and sighed. Dalisu: "I DIDN'T CALL YOU HERE TO DISCUSS YOUR BROTHER'S MUSIC CAREER!" He exclaimed and they kept quiet. Boys: "Sorry!" Dalisu: "I don't expect that any of you object when I appoint you." Mlamuli: "Does that include me?" Dalisu: "Why wouldn't? Do you have another father that I don't know about? You are not my son?" Mlamuli: "I am." Dalisu: "Then don't ask me useless questions." Mlamuli: "It's just that-" Mnotho: "Mlamuli, don't start this now. Please." He begged looking into his eyes. Mlamuli kept quiet.

Daliso: "I will choose whomever I want to choose, whomever I see fit." He stamped and looked at them. "Does any of you have a problem with that?" he asked standing on his feet. Them: "NO!" They condescended. Dalingcebo: "I would also like to say something, dad." Daliso: "What is it?" Dalingcebo: "I have decided that I am moving." Thembelihle: "You are moving!" Dalingcebo: "Yes, I won't be working for the municipality and the village anymore." Thembelihle: "Hhaybo, why?" Dalingcebo: "I have worked here for a long time and I just need to work somewhere else." he elaborated looking at Daliso. Daliso: "When were you going to tell us about this?" Dalingcebo: "After the launch." Mnotho: "Hawu! Ndoda." Thembelihle: "You can't

leave!” she exclaimed looking at him and then Dalisu. “Ndabezitha!” she called him out. Dalisu looked at Thembelihle and said nothing. His sons looked him as he left without saying another word. They sighed when he had disappeared. Thembelihle: “What’s wrong, Dalingcebo? You are running away from the throne? Is that the reason you are running away?” Dalingcebo: “Mama, I am not running away. I have worked here and I want to work somewhere else now.” Thembelihle: “But you’ve always wanted to work here for your people. You’ve been looking up to your brother and followed on his footsteps what’s wrong now?” Dalingcebo: “Nothing is wrong mama.” Thembelihle: “Where are you going?” Dalingcebo: “I can’t say.” Boys: “HAWU!”

Thembelihle: “Mxm, go!” she stood up and left them. “Don’t look at me like that.” Dalingcebo said as they all had their eyes on him. Mntwana: “Don’t go.” Mlamuli: “You are running away from dad, right?” Dalingcebo: “What’s going on here has nothing to do with me leaving.” Mlamuli: “Hhayke, let me get going.” Mnotho: “You were supposed to leave tomorrow, nje. All of you.” Mlamuli: “No, I promised my boys I will take them to school tomorrow morning. I can’t sleep here.” He stood up after they told him they understand. He then went to his mother’s room. He knocked and Dalisu told him to come in. He opened the door. Mlamuli: “Where’s mom?”

Daliso: "She's not here." He nodded and closed the door. He marched to her sewing room and she wasn't there. He finally found her in the kitchen. "I've been looking for you." He said standing behind her.

Thembelihle: "What's wrong?" she turned to him.

Mlamuli: "I wanted to say goodbye. I am heading home now."

Thembelihle: "Okay."

Mlamuli: "Hawu, mama don't be like that because Dali wants to leave. He'll be working somewhere else it's not like he'll leave the country."

Thembelihle: "I bought these snacks for the boys. Tell their mother to put them in their lunchboxes when they go to day care. And the cakes I baked them for her." she ignored his statement and put the bag on the table.

Mlamuli: "Thank you."

Thembelihle: "I don't even want to know why

are you leaving now because you were said to leave tomorrow. Now, you'll give your father a reason to talk. Did you even tell him you are leaving now?" Mlamuli: "I will. I promised the boys I will drive them to school." She nodded and hugged him. "Drive safely." She said. Mlamuli: "Thank you." he said and kissed her forehead. Thembelihle smiled as he walked away... He knocked on their parents' bedroom door and Dalisu told him to come in. He looked at him and the bag on his hand. Dalisu: "You are leaving?" Mlamuli: "Yes, I promised my sons that I will drive them to school in the morning and I can't break the promise they'll be upset." Dalisu: "Your mother told you to come here and tell me you are leaving? You weren't going to tell me?" Mlamuli: "No, it's not like

that.” He didn’t say anything he got up and went to his wallet. He took out two hundred notes X2. He went to Mlamuli and gave him the money. Dalisu: “One is for Prince and the other is for Bongani. They should come here next week I won’t be busy. It’s been long since I last spent time with them. It won’t do any harm if they miss a week in day care.” Mlamuli: “I will bring them.” Dalisu: “Okay, drive safe.” Mlamuli: “Thank you.” He opened the door and marched to the front door. His brothers were seated in the lounge watching TV and so, they walked him out... ---

EPISODE 02

“I will recover soon, father. Don’t worry now.” She assured him with a flinch looking at her father while she laid powerlessly on the hospital bed after the Doctors had

worked on her arm injury and shoulder injury. The recent war had left her arm damaged badly from the joints of the shoulder and the lower part of the arm. Her father had always supported her dreams unlike her mother who saw her fit to become a wife to one of the well-respected men in the village, like she had been five years ago. Nontobeko Zondi, a 25 years old brown skinned Zulu woman, tough inside and out. And beautiful. She had worked on the Military for four years serving the country with courage and honour. “You’re not going back to the military, not now not ever.” MaNtombela, her mother had noticed that flinch as she had been looking at Nontobeko with fear and concern for her daughter’s life. “Nkosikazi, you will not make that decision

for her.” Mr Zondi, made his wife aware, holding Nontobeko’s hand as she looked at her mother with nothing but worry. MaNtombela: “Baba, we need not to gamble with our daughter’s life.”

Mr Zondi: "Serving the country had always been our daughter's dream and we will not stop her." he reminded her avoiding to bring the past to the presence. MaNtombela: "The Doctor said she is not fit, baba." Nontobeko looked at her parents quarrelling as they had always done when she first told them about her decision to join the military. "Baba no Mama!" Nontobeko called them out and they sent their attention back to her. "This is my life and please, don't be at each other's throats about it. I don't need this right now. I need you to support me get better." MaNtombela: "We are sorry Nkosazana yoGagashi, we will help you get better ndodakazi." She fixed the covers assuring that she doesn't catch the cold. Hospitals had always been the coldest place to be for

MaNtombela even in warmer seasons she had always resented them. Even though Nontobeko had been admitted to Empangeni's garden clinic, a private hospital said to be the best around the town. MaNtombela resented the hospitals still. Mr Zondi: "Usixolele, ndodakazi." They both comforted their daughter and she felt safe with them not that she was scared of the danger at the military. Nontobeko had always been different from the girls in the village. While others had passion in working on their beauty and trying to be perfect for the man available to wed them, she had passion in building herself, physical and emotional strength. Getting an injury or even death is what they always known could happen and they could never stop it from happening so

they had never been worried or lived in fear for themselves but maybe fear for their loved ones. Lost and alive, loved ones. “How’s Nandipha?” Nontobeko asked about her younger sister, being the first child herself and Nandipha the last born. MaNtombela: “She is worried about you, don’t worry about her I will be with her. I am home with her.” “You need to focus on getting better and follow all instructions given to you by the Doctors.” Her father advised. MaNtombela: “Yes, your father is right. Don’t be stubborn Nonto we need you back home feeling much better.” “Could you please stop making this a big deal, it’s just an injury.” Nontobeko tried to calm them down. “An injury that will keep you away from the military for a long time until your bone is completely healed.” He

reminded her what she needed not to hear. MaNtombela: “Be sensitive, baba.” She said to him looking at her daughter, she saw she didn’t like the topic. Nontobeko: “Dad is right. I just don’t know if I will survive staying at home and doing absolutely nothing.” She sighed looking at the rust stain the hospital cover had. “Everything will be alright.” Her parents comforted her. Nontobeko: “Is it possible for me to get my own bed cover?” she asked looking at the stain still and it drew MaNtombela’s eyes. MaNtombela: “Of course, I will bring them mntanami.” Nontobeko: “Thank you.” only then she’d removed her eyes sending them back to her loving and caring parents looking at her with a warm smile this time... ----- They were alone in their mother’s palace. It’d been two

months since their father made an announcement that he was going to step down the following year... Now, it was December holidays and they were all back home except Mlamuli... Dalingcebo: "Time is against us. Why does it seem like you are taking forever here?" He asked moving closer to the stove where Mnotho was on his feet frying beef sausages they were going to eat with bread on their way to the sport ground. All seven of them could cook, there was no house chore that they couldn't do. Dalisu was against Thembelihle teaching them house chores but she taught them anyway. 'You must be able to do everything on your own.' She used to lecture them that way always when she was teaching them while they

didn't like it and when their father didn't like it.

Mnotho: “Just relax. The Chef is almost done now.” Ngcebo: “We want to go baba!” he exclaimed and the others chanted after him. In favour of what he was saying. “Okay, okay! Come with your bread and take your piece.” He instructed them and they lined up. He gave them the sausages, they then took their juice bottles and left the kitchen dirty... They were laughing while eating their bread on the road taking them to the sportsground. They had an informal friendly match with the boys of the nearby village. MaCebekhulu, Dalisu and Thembelihle had been away for three days. They were going to return on the following day. They went to a family friend’s wedding in Mpumalanga... Mntwana: “Like, serious why don’t you take me with you to your concert in Johannesburg. I would love to

see you on stage?” he asked looking at Ngcebo. Ngcebo was a 24 years old rapper/singer and a songwriter. His career began on his second year in varsity. He studied Art, his father supported him knowing that he had an interest in screenplay writing but Ngcebo wasn't. Music had always been his passion and he was a good singer just like his mother... When he told his parents he was taking music as his career, Dalisu wasn't really pleased as he believed there was no money in music unless you become famous but he didn't stand in his way as Ngcebo made it clear that music was his passion... He was a famous loved artist, Prince Tee(Treasure) was his stage name. Ngcebo: “You know that mom would never allow you to go there.” Ndabezinhle: “Yes,

she won't. Everything scares her, 'the drunk crowds of people Mntwana. You'll get hurt!'" he mimicked their mother's worried voice and they laughed. Banele: "You'll watch it online after, don't worry." Mntwana: "That's unfair, I am 15 years old." "WEEE!" They all laughed at him as they thought, 'as if that was an age!' Mntwana: "You will be performing at the new years' eve events?" Ngcebo: "How can I? Where will our father be?" Mnotho: "Why don't we convince him that we don't want to be home this new year's? We've always been home." Dalingcebo: "If we can buy tickets for him and mom to go somewhere far from here. We can go wherever we want to go on new year's. Grandma will never stop us from going." Others: "Yeah!" Mnotho: "Mlamuli

will have to come to.” Ndabezinhle: “Yeah, this bad blood between him and dad is not right.” Dalingcebo: “If mom failed to get them to get along again. How can we do that? Do you think we can?” Ngcebo: “I don’t think so.” Banele: “But Mnotho can try. Dad listens to you.” Mnotho: “I have tried and he doesn’t want to listen. He’s waiting for the day that what he predicted would happen, to happen and then I am sure that day they will get to talk again.” Dalingcebo: “They have to fix this because now dad will look amongst all of us for a king. I don’t want to be a king. No!” Ndabezinhle: “He won’t because Mnotho is here.” Mnotho: “Dad took the throne when he was 32 years why should we take it at such an early age? Come on guys. We will have to talk him otherwise.” Mntwana: “You

are 29 years that means you and Mlamuli are old.” Mnotho: “Ay kwahle, wena!” Ngcebo: “And he’ll remind us that grandfather took it when he was only 21 years old and so, we have no choice.” Mnotho: “In that case he can choose Banele because he’s 21 years.” Banele just laughed at him as they reached the ground. They looked at him as he was laughing. “Do you honestly think that the elders will allow dad to choose a younger son to rule while he has two older sons? No, that won’t happen.” He made them aware. Dalingcebo: “You are right.”

Ngcebo: "So, Mnotho as a big brother please save us all. You've been our age and it's fair that you save us. Just let us live our lives." Mnotho laughed and tied his soccer boots laces. "I won't say, Mageba choose me! And besides I have some plans before the throne. I have a life I want to live before it because after it. There's no life that's yours." He said getting up. "Let's focus on the game now. The guys are here." He said and they supported him. They began running around the field before the game... They were marching up singing victory soccer song as their team had won the match. It was just the six of them on the road to their mother's palace... "Shh!" Mnotho hushed them as he noticed a lady a bit far from them, jogging. Dalingcebo: "What is it now?" he asked.

Mnotho: “Don’t rush to me but we are jogging now. I want to see who’s that woman that’s jogging here. The body looks fine and the legs and arms are white, the hair. Shit!” He said pointing the lady, the brothers looked at her and then him. They laughed and he just looked at them. “OKAY!” They supported. Ngcebo: “Her butt looks great.” Mnotho: “Voetsek! Just jog.” He said running looking back at them and they were indeed jogging... Mnotho jogged closer to the lady and he looked at her. He saw the woman wasn’t taking note of him. He thought of ways to get her to look at him... The lady could see him jogging next to her but she promised herself she wouldn’t turn her head. He was just one of the typical village boys, the annoying boys who approach every girl

they meet! She concluded. Mnotho decided to touch her shoulder and only then the lady turned. His small dark eyes were drawn to her pink full lips. He closed his eyes quickly and opened them again. He signalled that she should take out her earphones and the lady surprisingly did. Mnotho: "Hi." "Hello!" Her tiny sweet voice greeted back. Mnotho: "Why are you jogging alone? I am pretty sure that you are not from here. So, why are you jogging alone in a place you don't live in?" "How do you know I am not from here?" She asked looking at the road. Mnotho: "Eh, we have strictly black people in this village not coloureds and even if we didn't I would know if you were from here." "You would?" She looked at him with interest, the minute she laid her eyes on him. She was certain that he

wasn't the typical village boy. He was a man but that didn't mean she was comfortable with him being around her. She wasn't, the man was a stranger and men are evil creatures except her father and brothers. She believed... Mnotho: "Yes, these are my lands and my people, so, I know people who live here. I don't really know them all but I recognise their faces. I work with them." "Are you their god?" she asked looking at the road and she stopped jogging faster but slower. "As you say 'Your people.'" She added. Mnotho: "I am physiotherapist and I work at the local hospital here. I work for the community, especially the old people." "Oh! Being a physio doesn't mean that the lands are yours." She said looking at him now and she saw a quick smile. Mnotho: "Where do

you live I think I will have to get you home. It's getting late and you shouldn't be running around all alone." "NO!" She exclaimed quickly and looked back, her eyes widened looking at the men that were following them. She was scared instantly as they were following her! Mnotho looked at her and saw the worry on her eyes as she was looking at his brothers. He then chuckled. "Those are my brothers. We will not hurt you, you can relax." He said looking at her. "How do I know you're telling me the truth?" She asked. Mnotho: "It's my duty to protect people in this kingdom. These are my father's lands making them my lands, our lands with them and so, we should see you home. Miss?" he asked looking at her. "Danielle Nkosi!" She

replied still surprised that she was seeing the prince of Zululand. She didn't

really know them all but she knew their mother and father from the news and newspapers! Mnotho: “Okay, you don’t have to be scared of us. We won’t harm you.” he said looking back and signalling that they should run faster. They did just that and Danielle looked back at them searching for the famous ones just to confirm that they were really princes. And indeed she saw them double, the football player and the rapper...

EPISODE 03

“SAWUBONA!” The boys chanted looking at Danielle, Mnotho and her have stopped jogging and were waiting for them. Danielle: “Sanibona, ninjani?” “Siyaphila, unjani?” They asked with smiles directed to her. Mnotho was just looking at them as he wasn’t on their

position today. Danielle: “Ngiyaphila, I am Danielle Nkosi and you all are?” she asked. They all introduced themselves to her and she smiled with a nod, thinking damn! Their mother surely had time to get pregnant! Mnotho: “We should get her home, where are you from?” he looked at her. Danielle: “The neighbouring village that’s where home is.” She replied, knowing that she couldn’t turn them down because they sure wouldn’t let her go alone... They began walking now. Dalingcebo: “You live there or?” Danielle: “No, we live in Durban with my parents and siblings but our rural home is here. We always come here during holidays. You all live here?” Them: “NO!” They then told her, Mnotho lived in the village, after completing his studies he came back home and had been

home ever since, working for the people. He had his house just nearby his mother's palace... Ndabezinhle was 25 years old and lived in Johannesburg, Houghton, a successful Orlando Pirates football player and a business man. He'd struggled to study business while playing soccer but he forced it because he wanted to prove his father wrong and he succeeded. He had a house in Johannesburg and a pregnant girlfriend... Dalingcebo, Ngcebo's twin brother, he had also been living in the village, he had a house far from his mother's palace but nearby his grandmother's palace. He worked for the municipality as he had studied community development and took sociology in details but partly... Ngcebo, the rapper also lived in Sandton and had a house there with multiple

girlfriends... Banele was studying in Johannesburg and Mntwana lived with his parents he was doing grade 10 had passed for grade 11... Danielle: "Well, I am still studying I will be doing my final year in fashion design at Durban University of Technology. I live with my parents and I would like to comment that I like your mother's royal fashion sense." "OH!" They all chanted and looked at each other. Mntwana: "She would definitely smile when she could hear you say that." Danielle: "You can tell her I said that." Banele: "Since you'll be friends with our big brother I am sure you'll get the chance to tell her." he commented and everyone looked at him with surprised looks. Mnotho pinched him as he was rushing things for him, Banele shrugged his

shoulders... Danielle smiled and supplied no comment. She asked them questions about themselves and they answered her but she asked nothing Mnotho... And the brothers took note of that... "This is home!" She pointed the big family yard with a number of houses. Mnotho: "You have a big family?" Danielle: "Yes, even after our great grandparents' death the family had never been divided and they've kept the culture of coming together during December holidays." "THAT'S NICE!" They all said and she smiled.

Mnotho: "Can you get some tap water for me?" he requested and his brothers looked at his water bottle it was empty. He smiled at them seeing what they were looking at. They folded their lips and looked aside... It was dark now but as they were standing by the gate the lights coming from the Nkosi premises made things clearer for them...

Danielle: "Okay, come with me." She walked forward and Mnotho followed her. "Goodbye guys and thank you." she said looking back at them. Them: "GOODBYE!" "So, when will I see you again?" He asked looking at her as she was leading him to tap located on the premises. Danielle looked around before answering him, there was nobody outside on the yard but her mother was on the tap.

Danielle: "I will answer you." she said and

Mnotho nodded. “Ntandokazi? Who’s this now?” Sheila, Ntandokazi’s mother asked looking at Mnotho. She was washing sweet potatoes on the tap. Danielle: “Mama, this is prince Mnotho. He saw me jogging alone and him and his brothers offered to get me home because I was alone.” Sheila: “Oh, thank you. I always tell her not to go alone or at least not jog when we are here but she’s stubborn.” Mnotho: “I understand mama. People tend not to listen when they do something they’re passionate about.” Danielle smiled looking at her mother. “Did you hear that? I am passionate.” Mnotho shook his head and chuckled as Sheila rolled her eyes at her daughter. Sheila: “Don’t you want cold water?” Mnotho: “No, I don’t drink cold water.” Sheila nodded and took the

sweet potatoes she looked at him and said. "Have safe trip back home then prince." Mnotho: "Thank you." he then looked at Danielle reminding her of the question he'd asked earlier as her mother was no longer with them now. She saw it in his eyes. Danielle: "I would like it if you jog with me again tomorrow." Mnotho: "Do you just jog or workout? I can train you." Danielle: "No, I don't train I prefer jogging." Mnotho: "Okay, I will be waiting for you by the sports ground then, when you pass by I will join you because I don't know where you start." Danielle: "I start here." She challenged him. Mnotho: "I guess I will see you nearby your home then at 4pm sharp. Don't keep me waiting." He said looking at her as he was walking away backwards... Danielle exhaled

air deeply as she looked at him walk away... His brothers sighed as they saw him close the gate behind him. "What?" He asked looking at them as they began walking away. Dalingcebo: "We were almost stoned by some man inside the yard." He said and the others laughed. "You are laughing now but you weren't laughing when he was asking us why are we standing by their gate." He added. Mnotho: "You are not lying?" Mntwana: "No, he's not lying he came at us with anger and guess who ran away when he heard the man's voice?" Mnotho looked among them as they were laughing. "Ngcebo?" he asked and they all laughed louder. Ngcebo: "Come on, I didn't run alone." Ndabezinhle: "Hhayi, uyasphoxa. Mageba must not hear about this." they

laughed and looked at him as he was brushing dreadlocks. Banele: "So, are you going to date that girl?" he asked looking at Mnotho with his bubbled eyes. Ngcebo: "Yeah, did you come back with the number?" Mnotho: "No, I didn't come back with her number." "HAWU!" They were disappointed.

Mntwana: "She refused to give you her number?" Mnotho: "No, I didn't ask for her number." Dalingcebo: "You did a good thing because I don't think dating her would be wise. Imagine if you date her and your relationship turns serious unlike your previous relationships. I don't think they would approve of her as queen." Mnotho: "Why are you even thinking like that because it's not like I will be the king? And why are you so worried about this thing of dad choosing the next king?" he asked looking at him. They all turned their heads to his direction as if they could see him... It was dark on the road and the little light that would come by would only come by when they pass by houses that had lights outside their premises... They would pass by one or

two people on the road. Dalingcebo: "I don't want to be chosen that's why I am worried." He replied knowing that they were high possibilities that his father could choose him and he didn't want the throne. Ngcebo: "I think Mnotho we all want you to be the king." Others: "Yeah!" Mnotho: "We all know that Mlamuli is the great leader what we can do is get them together with dad. They need to settle the conflict between them and Mlamuli will take the throne." Ngcebo: "You are right our brother is a great leader but the truth is he's soft." "HE'S SOFT?" They all exclaimed and laughed. Mntwana: "There's nobody amongst you who's really soft except me and mom. Y'all are like dad." He commented and they all looked at him. The light showed his face clearly and he wasn't

looking at them because he knew that their gazes were on him... Mnotho: "Who's your father?" he asked and they laughed. "Hhey! Kwahleni ukusbangela umsindo nina!" (Stop making noise!) A drunk man of five that he was with, commented and the other five men who were with him supported him with mumbling drunk words... "Usho kobani ukuthi 'Nina'?" (Who are you addressing?) Mnotho asked looking back at the men, all his brothers stopped and turned to the men. It was dark where they were... The drunk men laughed while the one who spoke stopped walking and turned to face the boys who weren't walking now but were facing them. He told his friends to stop walking and they did. Man: "Ngisho kini ningobani nina?" (I am addressing you. Who are you?) he asked

barely failing to stand on his feet but his friends who weren't drunk as him tried to hold him... Ndabezinhle: "Mnotho, bayeke! We need to get home." The men laughed at that statement. "Zingamagwala zinjalo lezi zinto." (They're cowards) The other man commented. Man: "Abafanyana abasalenga amafinyila nje namasende akuhlaza." That made Mnotho angry as he tried to step forward his brothers held him. Dalingcebo: "Mnotho! Leave them alone." Ngcebo: "Yeah, let's not waste our time on them." Mnotho: "Let's go!" he exclaimed and they turned walking away quietly leaving the drunk men laughing at them as they walked away... The drunk man who had spoken first light the ground with his phone and he picked a fist sized stone nearby and he threw it on the

brothers' direction... The stone hit Mntwana's head and he groaned painfully holding his head. "YINI?" They all chanted looking at his direction. Mntwana: "They've hit me with a stone!" he groaned. Mnotho turned to the drunk men and he saw that they were running away. He quickly ran after them without thinking... Dalingcebo: "Banele go home with Mntwana." He said as the others were already running after Mnotho. Banele: "Okay." He said and held Mntwana's arm... Dalingcebo then ran after his brothers after seeing Banele walking away with Mntwana... Mnotho got to the men fast and he grabbed one by his shirt the one that was struggling to run. He didn't even know if the one he was holding was the one who hit his brother and he didn't care as he

began beating the man senselessly... He was indeed beating the man who had hit his brother. The others stopped running and went back to help their friend. “Bayajwayela laba bafana.” The drunk man commented and added. “Asimnyise lo uyedwa.” The others agreed and they held Mnotho. “Get up and hit him now!” He encouraged the one who was on the floor. And as he was on his feet now he threw a weak punch at Mnotho’s face. His friends chanted. “MSHAYE!” The neighbours on the road came out of their house and looked at the road as they’ve heard the noise... The man threw another punch at him but a stronger one this time. His brothers came by and they got their hands to the men who were holding their brother. Mnotho groaned louder as they’ve let him go

his anger directed him to the men who'd thrown punches on him... There was a fight among the Zulu princes and the common men. The people who'd been nearby on the road stood far waiting for the fight to end. There was no one among them who didn't know how to fight, Dalisu had taught them stick fighting and hand fighting when they were boys. It was important that as Zulu boys that they know how to fight... The men they were fighting with knew how to fight but they were losing against the Zulu princes. It was four brothers against six drunk men. Mnotho: "You hit my brother you drunk retard! Udakwa kabi nja ndini!" he cursed and the man defended himself. Mnotho didn't care that he was telling him he wasn't the one who hit him... They only stopped

beating them when they said 'Sorry!' Mnotho: "You'll go tell your father whomever you live with, that Mnotho Zulu hit you and if they have a problem with that they'll have to come to my father. He'll be home tomorrow!" he instructed them with his bold husky voice, he was panting looking down at the men who were on the ground. They couldn't recognise their faces because it was dark. "SIYAXOLISA, MAGEBA!" They all said. The brothers clicked their tongues. Dalingcebo: "We are leaving now take more stones, throw them on us and we will kill you. You'll never be found bloody idiots." He said lastly and they left them as they promised they wouldn't do that... The brothers all jogged home...

“Take these painkillers.” Mnotho gave the tablets to Mntwana. He was laying on his bed after he had taken a shower. Mnotho had just bandaged his head. “What will we say to mom and dad?” He asked looking at him after taking the pills. Mnotho was packing the first aid kit. Mnotho: “We will tell them the truth just in case they come here and complain to dad about it. He’ll be angry if he can know that we lied to him.” Mntwana: “Okay. I want to come and watch TV though, don’t tell me to sleep here now.” Mnotho: “Just rest for now. Dalingcebo and Ngcebo are still cooking I will call you when they’re done. We will eat and watch TV. I want to go and take a shower too.” Mntwana: “Okay.” He took the kit and left... They all had their rooms inside their mother’s house. Both twins Mlamuli and

Mnotho, Dalingcebo and Ngcebo shared the same rooms. None of them had a problem with that... The others had their single bedrooms. "Can you go with me tomorrow to Empangeni?" Dalingcebo requested looking at Ngcebo. They were peeling butternut seated on the kitchen table. Ngcebo: "What are you going to do there?" Dalingcebo: "They're done building my house and so, I want to check it out just to see if they did everything as I wanted it." Ngcebo: "Okay, I will go with you." Dalingcebo: "Don't tell mom and dad about the location though. I don't want them to find out. I just want to have some peace there." Ngcebo: "Do you think you'll be able to live forever there without them finding out about your location?" Dalingcebo: "I know I won't but

they won't find out right away." Ngcebo:
"Okay. I won't tell them. I can see you are
running away from dad."

Dalingcebo: “No, I am not. And don’t throw me under the bus when dad turns to you or threaten you with the throne because of your career.” Ngcebo: “Have I ever threw you under the bus?” Dalingcebo: “No, but I know that we equally don’t want to lead the people.” Ngcebo: “I won’t tell them just trust me.” Dalingcebo: “Thank you.” he nodded and they proceeded with their cooking... Now they’ve had dinner and they were watching TV, debating about the dating show that was playing on TV... “Shh!” Mnotho hushed them and stood on his feet and Ngcebo jumped on the remote. He pressed the mute button. “Did you hear that?” he asked walking to the window. Mnotho had the sharp ear among them all. “What?” They all whispered looking at him. “MOM IS HERE!” He exclaimed

moving from the curtain as he saw their parents getting off their car. Everyone in the lounge stood on their feet. Dalingcebo: “Mntwana, sit down. You are sick.” He told him and walked away following the others to their mother’s kitchen that they left messy... They left it purposefully knowing that the maids would clean in the morning but they didn’t know that Thembelihle was coming back that night... They got busy quickly cleaning up to avoid her shouting at them. They were older now to be shouted at as boys and they never wanted to give her a reason to complain... But anyway, one way or the other they always managed to...

EPISODE 04

“Hhaybo, Mntwana!” Thembelihle exclaimed seeing the bandage surrounding his head.

She sat down next to him on the couch and touched his head. He looked at his mother and smiled. Mntwana: “Yebo, mama ninjani?” he asked looking at his father as he sighed sitting down on his chair. Thembelihle: “Yebo, mama unjani, my foot! What happened to your head?” Dalisu: “And where are your brothers?” Mntwana: “They are around the house and others in the kitchen.” Dalisu: “What happened to your head?” Mntwana: “I got injured today.” Thembelihle: “We can see that you are injured how did this happen?” Dalisu: “NGCEBO!” he called him out. Mntwana looked back to check if he was coming. “We are getting impatient so tell us what happened Mntwana.” He reminded him looking at him as he wasn’t telling them what was happened. “Baba?” He stood next to him

and looked at his mother. “Sanibona.” He greeted wiping his wet hands. Parents: “Yebo.” Dalisu: “What are you doing? Go get our bags in the car.” Ngcebo: “I was washing the dishes.” Dalisu: “Washing the dishes for what? Stop that, why are you washing dishes?” Ngcebo looked at his mother and she was looking at Dalisu. Thembelihle: “Hhaybo!” Dalisu: “Tell whomever you were washing dishes with to stop washing dishes and come here all of you. I don’t want you washing any dishes.” he instructed, Ngcebo nodded and turned back making his way to the kitchen. Thembelihle: “BUT I WANT MY KITCHEN CLEAN. IT BETTER BE!” She shouted looking back at the kitchen’s direction. Dalisu: “Your maids will clean the kitchen in the morning. It’s enough that you’ve taught

cleaning against my will now they don't have to be in the kitchen always doing house chores. I hate that, MaSthole. They're not children anymore."

Thembelihle didn't say anything she looked at them as they enter the lounge following each other in line. They sat down and greeted their parents. They asked them about their trip and everything else... Dalisu then asked them when Ngcebo was back. "What happened to your little brother? He seems to have a problem to speak when we ask him." They all looked at Mnotho and he felt that all eyes were on him. He released a deep husky. "HAWU!" Thembelihle: "Tell us what happened, please. You want me to say 'Please?' Please, then Mnotho tell me what happened." Mnotho: "Eh, we saw a lady jogging alone..." he then told them what happened and there was silence in the house. Thembelihle: "Did you see those men?" Them: "No!" Ndabezinhle: "But we were still

on the other side not in this village.” Dalisu: “Nobody saw you fighting maybe someone who can see them?” Mnotho: “It was dark baba. We didn’t see any faces clearly but people walking on the road saw the fight. They didn’t stop it.” Dalingcebo: “We don’t have a clue who they’re but maybe they’ll come here to complain because we did panel beat them.” Thembelihle: “You did a good thing, tsk!” they all looked at her surprised that she was saying that. She was always against them fighting and they actually got into fights more often. “Yini? Why are you looking at me?” she asked. Dalisu: “It’s surprising to hear you say that.” Thembelihle: “They hurt my baby.” she said holding his head. “Do you feel pains right now?” she asked looking at him. Mntwana: “Mama, no I

am not feeling pains. Just relax.”
Thembelihle: “Don’t tell me that because they could have killed you. I want them found bangijwayela kabi.” Dalisu: “How will you find them?” Thembelihle: “I don’t know, send men to go every house and look for injured men. They need to pay his bills.” Mnotho: “Mama, it’s a small injury.” Thembelihle: “Not in my heart.” Dalisu: “They will come here if they’re badly injured I know they will come. Especially if one of them has a mother she’ll feel the need to complain to me.” Thembelihle: “How do you know, Mageba? They saw you?” she looked at her sons and they were looking at her. Mnotho: “I told them who we are if they need to complain.” Thembelihle: “You did a good thing.” She clicked her tongue and looked at Mntwana.

He looked at her. “Did you take painkillers?” she asked. Mntwana: “Yes, I did.” Dalisu: “We will wait for them to come and if they don’t I will find them. They must tell me who said they should go around hitting people because if I ask ‘my son’ they will tell me they didn’t see it was you.” he said standing on his feet and he left them after they’ve agreed with him. Thembelihle: “Everything in my house is one piece?” “HAWU!” They chanted and laughed. Mnotho: “We are not children anymore mama.” Thembelihle: “Whatever!” She stood up. Banele: “Mama, call Mlamuli phela and tell him to come. When are they coming?” he asked looking at her. Thembelihle: “He’s your brother, why don’t you call him?” “WEE!” They laughed as she walked away... Thembelihle had taken a

shower and was on her night gowns. She was seated on her bed with her

phone. Dalisu was with their sons watching TV on the lounge... She placed her phone on her ear, it was dialling Mlamuli's number. The call wasn't answered and so, she tried again. "Sawubona, mama." Nkosazana, Mlamuli's wife answered the call. Thembelihle: "Unjani? Hhe! You don't even call just ask how am I doing? Am I not your mother?" she asked pulling her bed covers. Nkosazana: "You are mama, it's just that, it's been hectic and you know how busy it gets here when it's December." Thembelihle: "Yeah, I know. How are you anyway?" Nkosazana: "I am fine, mama. How are you?" Thembelihle: "I am fine, where's your husband?" Nkosazana: "He's taking a shower. I will tell him to call you back." Thembelihle: "No, there's no need. You can tell him that it's December

now. You should come home. Everyone is home and you are not here.” Nkosazana: “I will tell him mama. I think they will come-”
Thembelihle: “What do you mean ‘they’?”
Nkosazana: “Mageba and the boys.”
Thembelihle: “And where does that put you? Don’t you share the same surname as us, Nkosazana?” Nkosazana: “It’s not like that mama. It’s just that-” Thembelihle: “Hheyi! I don’t even want to hear your excuses. I want you all here. You didn’t marry my son to stay away from us. Uyangizwa?” Nkosazana: “Yebo ngiyezwa.” Thembelihle: “Okay, goodnight.” Nkosazana: “Goodnight, mama.”
Thembelihle hung up the call and placed the phone aside. She prayed. She then tried to sleep but there was a high volume of noise in the house. She clicked her tongue and took

her phone. She dialled Dalisu's number. "Nkosikazi?" He answered the call. Thembelihle: "I am trying to sleep Mageba and you are making noise. Can you low it down or else I will leave?" Dalisu: "Hhaybo! You'll leave and go where?" Thembelihle: "I will go sleep in mama's palace because there's no peace in this house. Can you give me peace?" Dalisu: "Sorry, mama. I will tell them to keep it down." Thembelihle: "Okay, thanks." Dalisu: "Hawu, no goodnight sthandwa sami?" the boys laughed at the background. Thembelihle: "Hhaybo, you'll get goodnight from the people you are with right now because you are not with me." Dalisu: "Okay, goodnight ke." Thembelihle: "Such a dry goodnight." She commented and hung up the call without hearing his response...

“Gogo!” Bongani, Mlamuli’s two years old last born screamed running through hallway for his grandmother. He was happy that he was going to see his grandmother, while running he bumped into Dalisu. Dalisu laughed and lifted him up. Dalisu: “Hheyi! Mageba!” Bongani: “Mkhulu!” he exclaimed and strangled his neck into a hug. Dalisu: “Yeah, unjani? Where’s your brother?” Bongani: “Mkhulu, yena uphandle. Mina, nivele nagijima noba funa ukubona yena ugogo.” (He’s outside, I ran inside the house because I want to see grandma.) he told him delightedly as Dalisu was moving out of the house with him. Dalisu: “Oh, your grandmother? You didn’t want to see your grandfather?” Bongani: “Hawu! Phela mina benithi umkhulu akekho layikhaya. Hawu!

Kodwa umkhulu ushekhaya.” (I thought you are not home.) he replied and laughed.

Daliso: “Oh, your grandfather is leaving now and so, he’s leaving with you. You’ll see your grandmother when we come back.” Bongani: “Oh! Ashambe! Ashambe! Mkhulu.” Daliso: “Yes!” He threw him on the air as they were outside the house and Bongani laughed. Daliso laughed after him. “MKHULU!” Prince, three years old first born exclaimed running from his fathers to Daliso. Daliso opened his car and buckled Bongani at the backseat of the car. He then waited for Prince... He finally got to him and Daliso lifted him off the ground. Daliso: “Hheyi! Uyasinda ke wena!” he commented, Prince laughed as Daliso stepped inside the car with him. “Drive!” He instructed Timothy, his guard putting Prince on the car seat and his driver drove off... Thembelihle was inside the lounge with

Nkosazana. They were having snacks and catching up. It was a good vibe, a family vibe that December vibe where every come together and be happy. The maid knocked on the front door. "Come in." She let her in... MaSbiya had retired as Thembelihle's senior maid, the younger maids she left behind were the one running the palace now. Hleziphi had gotten married and Thembelihle had a personal assistant that didn't live with her. She called her when things were hectic. She didn't want a new maiden as Hleziphi was gone. Felicity and Njongo got married and left the palace... The maid kneeled next to Thembelihle. "Ndlovukazi, there's a woman who's here to see you." she informed her. "Okay" Thembelihle said and stood on her feet. "Come!" She told Nkosazana as she

was walking out the door. She followed her, they made their way to the woman who was seated on the chair under the tree. Thembelihle: "Sawubona." Woman: "Yebo, unjani?" she replied with an abrupt voice that Thembelihle didn't understand if it was disrespect or it was her usual voice. Thembelihle: "Ngiyaphila, how can I help you?" "Hmm!" She breathed and shook her head as Thembelihle didn't bother to ask her how she was. "I am here to lodge a complaint against your sons, Mnotho to be exact." She informed her. Thembelihle: "Oh!" she understood now that it wasn't her usual voice but it was her disrespectful voice. She was disrespecting her. "What did my son do to you?" she asked looking at her. Woman: "Last night he brutally beat my son and my

son is in the hospital now. He's injured and so, I request that your son pay for his medical bills." She lied, his son was at home, yes injured but not at the hospital. Thembelihle: "Oh, what did your son do to get brutally beaten by Mnotho?" Woman: "He was minding his business on the streets and your son senselessly beat him." Thembelihle: "Mama, you need to understand that you can't just rock up here and accuse my son of beating your son for walking on the streets. His father will not even sit down to listen to that nonsense." Woman: "You call what I am telling you nonsense?" she raised her voice. Thembelihle: "Don't raise your voice at me." Woman: "Why not? If you were in my shoes you were going to raise your voice at me and that wasn't going to be a problem but

because I am just a villager, I can't raise your voice at you to express my anger?"

Thembelihle: "Hhaybo!" she chuckled and looked at Nkosazana she was just looking at the woman with a surprised look. "The thing is, you are implying that my son is crazy but I am not raising my voice at you. You are implying that he's crazy because you've just told me Mnotho beat your son for walking on the road. Only a crazy person can do that."

She added looking at her. Woman: "No, only an arrogant person like your sons can do that. They think they're gods. They can beat anyone, anytime and that will go unnoticed because they're princes? That will not happen!"

Thembelihle looked around irritated by this woman, shouting at her. She saw Mnotho with Ndabezinhle making their

way to the gate wearing sport gear.
“MNOTHO!” She called him out and

they both turned to look at her. She signalled that they should both come to her. They walked to their mother...

EPISODE 05

IT had been two months since Nontobeko returned home from the hospital. She had suffered great pain from her arm injury, not just physical pain but also emotional pain. “You’ll have to stay away from the military for at least six months or even a year...” the Doctor had informed her and not even once had Nontobeko gone to bed without thinking of the Doctor’s instruction. The words clung on her mind painfully. Nontobeko was looking forward to going back to the army but the calculated time of healing she had in mind turned out to be more than what she had calculated. “Should I prepare tea for you,

dad?” Nontobeko asked her father as he sat his big tall body on the couch for a rest after a long day at work. Her father, dark in complexion, tall and big but handsome for an old man. He worked at Richards bay working for Eskom. He was the main breadwinner and the true head of his house. He was a respectable man in the village of Nqolothi. A rural village rich in farming but still not without struggling families. Along with his wife and two daughters they lived in an eight roomed house, the yard of his home big enough to cater two families but instead his yard had their main house, surrounded by three huts, the kraal for the cows and beautiful trees with different fruits. Mr Zondi: “Oh, Ntonto mntanami, you worry too much. Why don’t you go and lie down? Your sister

will make the tea.” Her father said to her rubbing his worried neck, closing dark eyes. Nontobeko: “Baba, Nandipha went to mom’s workplace to help her out. My arm is fine now baba. I can cook and clean but pity not good enough for me to go back to the military.” He looked at his daughter with pity rather than worry. He hated what Nontobeko was going through he wished he could do something to help her but he had no superpowers to perform miracles. Mr Zondi: “Don’t you worry my child. You will go back just... be... patient.” That was all he managed to say to his daughter. He wasn’t too sure of Nontobeko being able to be patient as she had always been much different from her younger sister. Nontobeko smiled with a nod and marched to the medium sized kitchen to

prepare food and tea for her father. She had done all the house chores and cooked to ensure that her mother relaxes along with her younger sister when they get back from work. Her mother worked as a domestic worker for the third queen of the KwaMadlebe kingdom. Her husband had pleaded with her not to work but she saw fit that she works after Nontobeko first left them for the military. It'd been the hard time for the entire family, including the extended family to let Nontobeko go to do what had always been known to be the 'men's job'. The hardest thing to accept was what had pushed Nontobeko leave her family and joined the army. ----- "Sawubona, mama." They greeted the lady and she just nodded. They looked at each other and Ndabezinhle shrugged his

shoulders. They look at their mother next.

Mnotho: “What’s wrong, MaSthole?”

Thembelihle: “This woman says that you brutally beat her son as he was just minding his business walking on the road. Why did you do that, Mnotho?” “HAWU!” He was surprised and he looked at the woman. “Do I look like a crazy man to you?” he asked abruptly.

Woman: “I am an elder and so, speak to me with respect.” Thembelihle laughed. “Hhaybo, I am the queen but did you speak to me with respect mama?” she asked looking at her.

Woman: “I don’t have respect for people who see themselves as gods.”

Mnotho: “You know what, get out of my mother’s premises because you clearly don’t know why you came here.”

Ndabezinhle: “Your son and his friends

disrespected us for laughing and minding our business while walking on the road. When we didn't give them attention they chose to throw a stone at us and so, it

hit our brother. What were we supposed to do then? Smile and let your drunk son go?”

Woman: “That’s not what happened, he told me that he didn’t do anything to you but you still went on and beat him.”

Thembelihle: “I think it would be best that all my sons come back and you bring your son here then we can talk and listen to what really happened.”

Mnotho: “And it would be much best if he comes along with his friends and right now, you owe my mother an apology.”

Woman: “For what?” Mnotho looked at Ndabezinhle.

“For disrespecting her.” Nkosazana told her instead as the woman was on her feet now.

Woman: “I am not sorry and I need you to pay for my son’s medical bills.”

Mnotho: “We have bruises too but we didn’t ask for any medical bills. And public hospitals and clinics

are free.” Ndabezinhle: “We just hope that you’ll apologise better to our mother when dad is in front of you. But now please, leave us.” he showed her the way to the gate. The woman clicked her tongue and left them. Thembelihle: “Hhaybo! Angikaze ke ngidelelwe kanje kulo nyaka!” she stood on her feet and left without looking at her sons... “Do you think it’s safe for you to go by that village after what happened?” Ndabezinhle asked as they were exiting the gate of the palace. Mnotho: “I am not scared of anyone.” Ndabezinhle: “Why don’t you just take her and bring her to the sportsground. She can round the ground and go back home early.” Mnotho: “Those guys are injured and useless I will be fine just go workout. You must not sleep just because you are on holidays. The

season will open soon.” He tapped his shoulder and Ndabezinhle laughed with a nod. They then jog separately... “I hope I didn’t keep you waiting for too long. I was just helping my little sister with something.” Danielle explained to Mnotho as he was standing under the tree waiting for her. Mnotho: “No, it hadn’t been a long time. How are you?” he asked moving away from the tree. They walked away together. Danielle: “I am fine and how are you?” Mnotho: “I am fine you’ll jog a distance that you’ve jogged yesterday?” he asked looking at her. She was totally beautiful now that he was seeing her clearly in the light. She was a tall, slim curvy coloured woman with long blonde curly hair. She had her, her hair tied up. Her skin was purely light skinned.

Danielle: “No, I jogged a long distance yesterday and I should return home early because dad doesn’t like the idea of me jogging alone.” Mnotho: “You can tell him not to worry now because you have a jogging partner.” He told her and they began jogging slowly. Danielle laughed and replied. “I will sure tell him, prince.” She said looking at him and she saw the bruises, they weren’t too visible because of his skin colour but Danielle could see them and she didn’t know how to ask what happened. Mnotho chuckled. “Don’t call me prince, I am Mnotho.” He told her. Danielle: “Okay! Okay!” her eyes went straight to her father’s car driving towards them. “Yoh!” She exclaimed. Mnotho: “What is it?” Danielle: “That’s my dad’s car.” She pointed it. Mnotho: “Are you afraid that he’ll

see you with me?” Danielle: “No, it’s just that he told me not to jog today.” Mnotho: “Don’t worry I will tell him that you are safe with me. I won’t hurt you in any way.” He promised and Danielle looked at him. No guy has ever promised her that. They all had different promises but they never included not hurting her. It’s like they knew that they would hurt her. Agh! Why was she thinking this way now? Because Mnotho was only doing his duty, ‘protecting his

people.’ She tried to think generally... Jake: “Who’s this boy jogging with my daughter now?” he asked looking at his brother, that was seated on the passenger seat. Thabani: “Stop the car.” Jake, Danielle’s father stopped his car. He wanted to see the man that was jogging with his daughter, a man he didn’t know. He was with his brother, Thabani inside the car. Thabani: “It’s the prince, the Monarch’s son.” Jake: “Huh?” he opened the door and stepped out of the car. Thabani stepped out with him and Danielle stopped jogging along with Mnotho. Danielle: “Daddy?” she smiled. Jake: “Why are you smiling? Is it because I told you not to jog but you are here jogging now.” Danielle: “Yes, but I am not jogging alone now. I have a jogging partner so you don’t have to worry

about me now.” Mnotho cleared his throat. “Sanibona.” He greeted. Men: “Yebo!” Mnotho: “Eh, I also jog around my village and so, yesterday I saw your daughter jogging alone. I offered to jog with her because it’s not really safe for her to jog alone. I was pretty sure that I’ve never seen her before I thought she was new to the village.” Jake: “Oh, she doesn’t like taking orders, this one. Even the prince can testify that it’s not safe for you to jog alone but you don’t listen.” Danielle: “But now daddy, I am jogging with him not alone.” Mnotho: “I will always make sure that she gets home safe you don’t have to worry, sir. You can trust me. I am Mnotho, and I can give you my mom’s number if you have doubts.” Thabani: “No, we are not saying we don’t trust you, Mageba.” Jake:

“Yeah, but thank you for being her partner and if you are not jogging let her know so that she won’t jog that day.” Mnotho: “I will do that, Sir.” Jake nodded and showed them the road, they then jogged. Thabani shook his head. “What’s wrong?” he asked as they moved to their car. Thabani: “I am just surprised that he comes all the way from his village to get Danielle here. I have never seen him jogging here.” Jake: “Hha! Do you think he’s interested in my daughter or he’s just doing his duty protecting his father’s people?” they step inside the car. Thabani: “I don’t know, we will just have to wait and see.” Jake: “He must not think of my daughter that way.” Thabani: “Why not?” Jake: “Danielle can never survive with those traditional people. You know how she is. She

wants everything to go her way and traditional people are not like that. I can never allow her to see that boy.” Thabani: “It’s not about you but her.” Jake: “Yeah! It’s easy for you to say that because you don’t have a daughter.” He punched him on the shoulder and they laughed...

“I have been meaning to ask.” Danielle said looking at Mnotho. They were inside Mnotho’s lounge in his house. Danielle wanted water and was tired, she’d told him that she need to take a break because she didn’t trust that her legs would carry her home... Mnotho suggested that they go to his house as they weren’t far from it. Danielle first refused going to the house with him, she didn’t trust being alone with him. Mnotho then went to the sportsground with her, they

got Ndabezinhle there and they all walked to Mnotho's house... But now they were seated on the lounge alone having cold drinks and Ndabezinhle was busy eating in the kitchen speaking to his other girlfriend on the phone... Mnotho: "What did you want to ask?" Danielle: "Did you get into a fight or?" she pointed his face, Mnotho was seated opposite her. "I mean I saw bruises on your face earlier." She added.

Mnotho: "Yeah, I got into a fight last night."
Danielle: "Last night? After dropping me home?" Mnotho: "Yes, some men in your village hit my brother and so we fought with them. That's how I got the bruises." Danielle: "Oh, I am sorry. They hit who?" Mnotho: "Mntwana, the last born." Danielle: "Oh, he's not badly injured?" Mnotho: "No, he's not. We are all fine." Danielle: "Okay, I guess I should get going early to avoid what happened last night to happen again." Mnotho: "Don't worry, I will drive you home because you won't be jogging now since you said you are tired." Danielle: "Thank you." He nodded and stood up, he went to open the cupboard and took out a pen and paper. He sat next to her and gave her the pen and paper. Danielle: "What's wrong?" Mnotho:

“Write your cell phone number. You heard that your father said I should call you when I am not jogging.” He informed her with a smile and Danielle laughed shaking her head. “Wow! Okay, I will do that.” She wrote her number down. Mnotho: “So, your other name is Ntandokazi?” Danielle: “Yeah, at home they call me like that but most people use my first name.” Mnotho: “Okay, how old are you?” Danielle: “I am 20 years old and you?” He laughed and asked. “What do you think?” Danielle: “I think 25 years old.” He laughed and shook his head, “Ndabezinhle is 25 years old. I am older than him and I guess I won’t tell you my age.” Danielle: “Hhaybo! How old is your mother?” “Why are you asking?” He asked looking at her. Danielle: “No, it’s just that she has a lot of children and

yet she still looks young. You're all her biological sons?" Mnotho: "Yes, we are and she had us early that's why she doesn't look old, I guess. She's 51 years." Danielle: "Do you have a child?" Mnotho: "No, I don't and I am pretty sure that you don't have one too." Danielle: "I do." Mnotho: "Oh!" that disappointed him, he took his glass of juice and drank it. Danielle: "I am just kidding I don't have a child." Mnotho looked at her without saying anything to her... They kept the eye contact between them... "Let's go now. It's getting late!" Ndabezinhle announced without looking at them and when he raised his head. They were both standing on their feet... Mnotho: "Yeah, let's go. I will go take my car keys." He left them... Ndabezinhle and Danielle walked outside the

house... Danielle: "How old is your brother?" Ndabezinhle: "He didn't tell you?" he looked at her and Danielle shook her head. Ndabezinhle chuckled. "How old are you?" he asked. Danielle: "20 years old." Ndabezinhle: "Mm, okay. Just google him, you'll see his age because I can't tell you. You'll tell him I told you." Danielle: "No, I won't tell him I will just say I googled him." "You googled who?" Mnotho asked closing the main door of his house. Danielle turned to him and she met his gaze.

Ndabezinhle: “Hhayi, mind your business.”

Mnotho: “Fusegi!” Danielle laughed as they all went to Mnotho’s car...

EPISODE 06

PLODDING around his new house, Dalingcebo was pleased with the way his house had been built and picked out. He felt in his bones that he would be happy in this place and the peace of mind he had always wanted he had found. “I am impressed.” Dalingcebo informed the constructor who had been working on his house. “What do you think, bafo?” he asked looking at Ngcebo. Ngcebo: “The house is beautiful and well furnished. I love it.” Dalingcebo: “Yeah. This is what I wanted and more. Thank you.” he casted his hand out of his pocket to the constructor and they shared a warm handshake. Constructor:

“I was just doing my job Sir and you have paid me well.” Ngcebo gave him his hand too and they did a handshake. Dalingcebo: “I will sure market your work.” He promised, leading him to the dining area of his luxury house situated at the outskirts of Ngwelezane township, Empangeni. The area named Umlanga for its luxurious houses almost following the pattern of the Umhlanga, Durban. This area situated near rural areas of Nqolothi. Dalingcebo had this house because he was running away from his rightful place by his father’s side to find his own peace or maybe not just peace. “It had been a good time to working for you, Sir. And thank you for the tea.” The constructor remarked as Dalingcebo and Ngcebo walked him out of the house to his car. Dalingcebo: “Okay, drive

safe.” Constructor: “Thank you.” he then looked at Ngcebo but he wasn’t looking at him. He was chatting to his friends. Dalingcebo: “What’s wrong?” Constructor: “My son loves your brother’s music. It would make him happy if I can get his autograph for him.” Dalingcebo: “Ngcebo?” “Yeah?” he responded and looked at him with his dark small eyes. Dalingcebo: “He would like to get an autograph for his son.” Ngcebo: “Oh! Where will I sign and with what? I don’t have a marking pen.” The constructor rubbed his head not knowing what to do... Ngcebo looked at himself and took out his hand band with his name. Ngcebo: “Give him this.” He smiled delightedly and took the hand band. “Thank you so much.” He said and Ngcebo nodded. The then said his last goodbyes and

headed to his car. After he had drove off Dalingcebo closed the gate. “So, when are you going to tell mom and dad about your house?” Ngcebo asked as they were seated down on his twin brother’s lounge. They were having whiskey while watching TV. Dalingcebo: “I will tell them after they have chosen someone else for the throne.” He responded and Ngcebo laughed. “What’s funny?” he asked. Ngcebo: “Dude, you can’t run away from dad. You can’t.” Dalingcebo sighed and answered his ringing phone. “Mama?” He replied to the call with un-interest. Thembelihle: “Where are you with brother?” Dalingcebo: “We are not closer mama, what’s wrong?” Thembelihle: “You are needed here.” Dalingcebo: “We can’t drive mama because we’re kind of

intoxicated unless you want us to cause a car accident.” Thembelihle: “Who did you tell that you’re not coming back?” Dalingcebo: “We thought we were going to come back but it just happened unplanned.” He

explained and his mother dropped the call...

Ngcebo: "Why did you lie to mama?"

Dalingcebo: "If you want to go home you can but I am not going home tonight. I will just stay here because I have to meet up with the municipality I will be working for tomorrow."

Ngcebo: "Okay, can I bring someone over?"

Dalingcebo: "Hhayi! Uyadakwa. Let's go get some braai meat." He said standing up and

Ngcebo stood up after him. Ngcebo: "You are

unfair, Dali. It will be just one night because you know I can't do that at home. Please,

she's not loud." Dalingcebo laughed and

shook his head. "I haven't burn incense in

this house to inform our ancestors about it

and you want to make it dirty with sex. Sies!"

he commented stepping inside the car with

him and they laughed... ----- "Hawu, bhuti,

Mlamuli will not be living here with us for the holidays?" Mntwana asked laying down on Mlamuli's bed inside their bedroom with Mnotho... Mnotho stayed at home when his brothers were home. "No, he'll be staying with grandmother. You know that but you always ask about it." He commented turning to look at him as he noticed his presence. He'd been laying on his bed after taking his shower, thinking about Danielle... Mntwana: "I am sorry, I came here because I thought you are not grumpy as everyone else." he said and stood up making his way to the door. Mnotho sighed. "Sorry, I am just thinking Mntwana. Why are you saying everyone is grumpy?" he asked sitting up straight. Mntwana: "Dad is not home with Bongani and Prince and Dalingcebo and

Ngcebo are not home too. They told mom they're not coming back tonight and so mom is grumpy. Ndabezinhle and Banele are in their rooms. I am bored." Mnotho: "Why didn't you go with bhuti Mlamuli then?" Mntwana: "Mom, refused nje. I have missed my brother." The brothers were closer to each other in some way, different way with one another but all other six were close to Mlamuli in a same way. When they didn't know who talk to about their troubles, he was the first person they called. He was like a friend to them all and they all trusted him with everything as they have never told him their secrets and hear them being discussed by someone in the family. Not even among them. He was more than just a brother to them... And he would do anything for them as

years ago when him and his father got along. He had blessed him and appointed him as the one who should always bring peace among them as siblings. He'd always lived up to that... Mnotho: "You'll see him tomorrow. I am pretty sure he will come here." Mntwana: "Do you think dad hates him because he disobeyed him?" Mnotho: "No, he doesn't hate him. Dad can never hate us no matter what we can do to upset him." Mntwana: "Okay, I will go to my room now." Mnotho: "Why don't you sleep with me tonight? You'll sleep in your older brother's bed." he suggested seeing that he was sad. He was still a child, just a teenager! Mntwana: "That's so cool! Thank you." he went to the bed and laid down. Mnotho shook his head and chuckled. He took his phone and called Dalingcebo. He

answered the call but there was a lot of noise where he was. “That’s Ngcebo performing in the background!” He commented jumping from Mlamuli’s bed to Mnotho’s bed. He was the biggest fan of his brother! Mnotho: “Hold it!” Mntwana: “I am sorry.” “BHUTI!” Dalingcebo drunkenly called him out and laughed... Ngcebo had forced Mlamuli that they go to club 60s where he was told there was a good vibe. Dalingcebo agreed to go with him and when they got to the club. Ngcebo was asked by the crowds to perform. He then agreed... Mnotho: “You are drunk! You better be home tomorrow!” He laughed.

“BHUTI!” He screamed again and Mnotho laughed along with Mntwana. He decided to hang up the call seeing that he couldn’t hear him. Mntwana: “I wonder where they’re. They always got up to mischievous plans alone and they leave me behind. I don’t have a twin and I am teenager I should go with them.” He chuckled. “Relax, we will take you to a new years’ eve party and you’ll have fun there. Don’t worry about these two for now.” he comforted him logging on WhatsApp. “And now, they weren’t going to go with you because you are injured.” He said responding to Danielle’s text. Mntwana: “Okay!” he went back to Mlamuli’s bed and took out his phone from his pocket. He tapped on it... He looked at Mnotho and he was quiet with his lips folded while he looked at his phone.

Mntwana: “Mom is calling you. Didn’t you hear her?” he asked tapping his shoulder as he was standing next to his bed. Mnotho snapped out of his thoughts and got up. “Thank you, I didn’t hear her.” he said marching to the door. His mother was on the hallway... “What’s wrong, mama?” he asked looking at her. Thembelihle: “Have you called your brothers? They both left this morning and when I called Dalingcebo he said he’s drunk to drive.” She asked looking at him with nothing but worry. Mnotho: “Don’t worry mama. Ngcebo asked Dalingcebo to go with him to some of his old friends in Richards bay. He’d just bought a house and there’s a house party. They were planning on coming back tonight but I told them if they happen to drink alcohol they mustn’t come

back.” he lied, he knew that they went to check Dalingcebo’s house Empangeni. Thembelihle sighed. “Ey, you see it’s not right that just because you are boys you can just leave without telling me. I get worried.” She told him and turned her head to the front door’s side. Mnotho: “Sorry, mama.” He followed her as he’d seen Dalisu walking inside the house with both Prince and Bongani, sleeping in his arms. Thembelihle: “Look, the children are sleeping now without taking their bath. You shouldn’t have left with them. Did they even eat?” she complained. Dalisu: “Yes, they’ve eaten. Take them to their room Mnotho.” He instructed and Mnotho took them both. He walked away with them... Dalisu then looked at Thembelihle. “You look grumpy.” He

commented. Thembelihle: “I had a bad day and I was missing you.” she said hugging him. Dalisu wrapped his arms around her. Dalisu: “I am here now, I will take a shower and we will rest.” He said cupping her face into an intimate kiss. Mnotho cleared his throat behind them and they stopped kissing each other. They looked back at him. “No, I just wanted to ask mama if she’ll need anything from me. I am going to bed now.” he said. Thembelihle: “No, you can just make sure that your two brothers come back home tomorrow. I will tell your father about that woman.” Mnotho: “Okay, goodnight.” Parents: “Goodnight.” They held each other’s hands and walked to their bedroom... ----- “You don’t look good, love. What’s wrong?” Mlamuli asked looking at Nkosazana. They

were seated in bed in the morning after having breakfast with MaCebekhulu... Nkosazana had her head on Mlamuli's lap and they were holding each other's hands, playing with their fingers... They've been married for three years. Nkosazana was 24 years old and Mlamuli married her when she was 21 years old after a hard time of losing her father, Nkosikhona. Nkosazana: "This time four years ago my father died and he died because of me. I just still can't get over it. My brother still hates me for it, in fact a number of people hate me for it. My mom is lonely without him." Mlamuli: "No, babe. It's not your fault that your father died. I think it's time that you let that go now and try to reach out to your brother." Nkosazana: "He doesn't even want to see me, Mageba. How

can I reach out to him? I don't know where to start.”

Mlamuli: "Why don't you call your mother and we can go to Durban? We can be with her on Christmas day then ask her to call your brother." Nkosazana: "You can do that? What about your family? I don't want to cause any more fights between you and your father." Mlamuli: "You are my wife Nkosazana and that means you come first before everyone else. I am not happy that you are still not over what happened to your father." Nkosazana: "Why do you love me so much? I mean, I-" Mlamuli: "Nkosazana, please don't do this to yourself now. Do you want us to go back to our farm house? We can go because every time when we are here you are never happy." Nkosazana: "That's because I feel guilty that you don't get along with your father because of me. We both know that he

won't chose you to be king because of me. That's your right." Mlamuli: "I don't care, okay? It's not like I will die if he chooses someone who's younger than me to rule over me. I won't die but maybe if traditions say I was going to die than I would have a problem because that would mean he's killing me. As long as we are happy together I don't mind everything else." Nkosazana: "I love you so much and I don't know what I would be without your love." She said hugging him. Mlamuli sighed and closed his eyes. "I love you too." He said looking at her now. He then held her slim body closer to him and kissed her...

He joined in on the meeting that was at his mother's palace. He looked at the injured men and what looked like their parents and

he concluded that they were those men that his brothers had beaten... Dalisu and Thembelihle had decided that they wanted this meeting to be held as parents discussing their children's fighting not king discussing his sons being disrespected. The argument was at it heat point as 'the woman' who'd come by a few days ago was still angry. The other parents had admitted that their children were wrong but this lady didn't want to back down she wanted Dalisu and Thembelihle to pay for her son's injuries. She didn't just want money but she had some agenda. Dalisu: "I think this meeting should be adjourned and the other parents along with their sons they can go." He announced seeing that this woman had an agenda with them. "And you'll have to stay behind." He

pointed the woman. The others stood up and the Zulu brothers stood up as the five men offered to give them handshakes as sign of peace. They shared handshakes and they left. Thembelihle: “Do you have something that we don’t know you have against us because you can’t go on with this crazy behaviour you have on us.” Dalisu: “My wife is right, everyone has testified that what my sons say is true and the others were wrong to do what they did and they have made peace but you still hot!” Woman: “I want you to pay for my son’s medical bills.” Thembelihle looked at Dalisu, they both shook their heads. “Go, get my wallet Mntwana. We will give her money so that she can leave us in peace.” Dalisu said looking at Mntwana. “NO!” Mlamuli stood on his feet and looked at the woman. “Listen

here, woman if you need money you need to go and work for it. Now you can't use your son's ill behaviour as means to get money from my parents. You should be going home now and fix this one for disrespecting people on the road." He said boldly pointing the woman's son. Woman: "I don't want your money but you should pay for hurting my son. Look at him, he needs more medicine." Mlamuli: "Public facilities are free and if you feel they're not enough take your precious son to private facilities then pay for those bills. There's no money that you'll get here. We should reward your son for disrespecting my brothers? Then you chose the wrong family, get up and leave now!" he told her straight looking into her eyes while pointing the gate's direction. The woman feared his

eyes, they made her shake from where she was seated. She quickly looked at her son and told him to stand up. Mlamuli: “And next time when you speak try to speak as a woman not a retarded person who has no common sense. If you are blood hungry go look for blood elsewhere not here. This is not a playground.” He prophesied looking at her last and his last words made the woman walk away faster

after saying the “I AM SORRY!” that she’d refused to say... Mlamuli clicked his tongue and left the family members quiet. Thembelihle and Dalisu looked at each other...

EPISODE 07

“Where’s your wife?” Thembelihle asked Mlamuli, he was standing by the sink drinking cold water. He’d always hated that rush that comes by quickly on him when people disrespect his family. The rush that he didn’t have a name for, made him feel like he had someone else living in him, someone he didn’t want to become. He hated the fact he had no control over himself. “I left her with grandma. You didn’t tell me that you have a meeting here I wasn’t going to come.” He said looking at his mother now. Thembelihle:

“It’s not like that. We just wanted the meeting to be like parents speaking about their children’s behaviour.” Mlamuli: “You don’t have to explain mama.” He sighed and buried his face on his wet hands. Thembelihle closed her eyes shortly. Thembelihle: “You don’t have to hate yourself for being the way that you are. You are Dalisu’s son and having an overprotective gene that he has is not a problem. He’s your father Mlamuli and there’s nothing you can do to change that. Mnotho has accepted himself and you should do the same.” Mlamuli: “It’s not the same mama because he doesn’t feel like I do. And dad just deserted me with this, I am not like this. This is him not me.” out of frustration he banged the sink blocking emotions from overwhelming him. Thembelihle walked to

him slowly and held both his hands. “There’s nothing wrong with you stop making yourself feel like you have a demon living in you.” she said pulling him into a hug. She held him tightly until she could feel that he was much more calm. She smiled. Thembelihle: “I want you all to come up here and we will be together. I called mama and she said she doesn’t have a problem if you don’t have one.” She said walking out of the kitchen with him. Mlamuli: “Hawu, mama. You want my wife to be uncomfortable around your husband. Hhayi. Every time when we are here she’s not really happy.” Thembelihle: “So, what do you want to do now? You want to exclude yourselves from everyone else, huh?” Mlamuli: “No-” Thembelihle: “You will all come here unless you are telling me that

you are no longer part of this family. Then you will not come here. Let's go to your father." Mlamuli: "We will come." He followed her to Dalisu's study... He was seated behind his desk thinking... He looked at the door's way as he heard it being opened. He sat forward. Mlamuli: "Sawubona, baba." Dalisu: "Yebo, unjani?" he showed them both seats and they sat down. Mlamuli: "Ngiyaphila unjani?" Dalisu: "Hhayi, siyaphila nathi." Mlamuli: "Eh, I wanted to inform you and mom that I won't be home on Christmas day." He looked at his mother but she was looking at Dalisu. He cleared his throat seeing that they weren't saying anything. Dalisu: "Why?" he asked seeing that his wife wasn't saying anything. Mlamuli: "I have plans with my wife." Dalisu: "Your

wife?” Mlamuli didn’t answer him because he clearly heard him. Why was he supposed to repeat himself? He wanted to start insulting his wife again. Mlamuli: “Mma?” Thembelihle: “What do you want me to say?” Mlamuli: “Okay, then don’t say anything.” He said and got up, he left them both. He was tired of being treated different from everyone else. Everything was just tight on him but not everyone else. He hated it!

Dalisu: "Mlamuli thinks that he can do things as he pleases just because he went on and married that girl against my wish now he thinks he can just tell us what he's doing without seeking for our approval first. You need to fix that." Thembelihle: "Do you hear yourself? I need to fix that? Hhaybo, don't forget that you started this fight between you two. You just couldn't let your son do what he wanted to do. You wanted him to be and do what you want. And Mlamuli didn't want that." Dalisu: "I wasn't supposed to say what I think about his wife? Mlamuli is my heir and he was supposed to understand that he can't do things as he wishes. But no, you were on his back nursing his emotions like a child." Thembelihle: "Don't speak to me like that Dalisu because we both know that you were

just judging Nkosazana.” Dalisu: “I was judging her? She’s a tramp that’s what the truth and everyone in this world knows what she is. Even her mother cheated on her husband. She’ll do the same on my son. That type of woman should be the next queen is that what you are trying to tell me?” Thembelihle: “It’s fine then Dalisu don’t choose Mlamuli as the next king. Exclude him and choose from the six of your sons.” Dalisu: “I won’t do what you say I should do. Ngeke ngizwe ngawe uyangizwa?” (I won’t hear from you, okay?) Thembelihle: “Ehe, ngikuzwa kahle.” (Yes.) She replied and stood up. Dalisu: “Uyaphi manje?” (Where are you herding now?) Thembelihle: “Ikhona yini into engisayihlalele la?” (What’s keeping me here?) Dalisu: “Hhaybo, ungakhulumi nami

kanjalo.” (Don’t speak to me like that.) Thembelihle didn’t say anything she went to the door, opened it and slammed it closed behind her. She clicked her tongue. She didn’t know what to do to solve her family problems. “MASTHOLE!” Dalisu called her out following her as she was walking through the hallway. “Ngikhuluma nawe nje uyaphi?” (I am talking to you, where are you going?) he asked. Thembelihle: “Yini oyikhuluma nami? You are blaming me for your mistakes and you want me to sit down, and listen to you?” Dalisu: “I didn’t blame you for anything.” Thembelihle: “Okay, let me go then. I don’t want to talk about this because you are the one who hurt your son. You didn’t support him and now, what do you want to do? You’ll force him to take after you? Just leave him

alone!” He held her wrist. “I should leave him alone? He’s my son!” he shouted. Thembelihle: “You don’t treat him like one. Ever since he chose Nkosazana you’ve never treated him like your son.” “Mama, no baba, please take your argument inside your room. There are children in here.” Mnotho hushed them. Thembelihle: “Tell your father that not me.” Mnotho: “Baba?” he looked at him and Dalisu took a glance at Thembelihle. He then let go of her wrist and left them. Thembelihle: “Where’s Mlamuli?” Mnotho: “He left.” “Tell Prince and Bongani to come to me. I will be in the kitchen shortly.” Thembelihle told him and walked away... ----
16th December, her mother and sister were not home. There was a reconciliation day event made by the Chief and they were

there. Nontobeko was home alone, her father went to the river with his cows... She took her phone as she was bored and she called her boyfriend. The phone rang without being answered she tried a several times and he didn't answer. "Agh! I hate this life!" She cursed and laid back on her bed she closed her eyes... She hated sleeping during the day but she was forced to sleep as she had nothing tangible to do. It was December and she was supposed to be out there enjoying herself but she wasn't, not because she

couldn't but she just didn't know what funny was, she didn't feel like she belonged to the things that people her age did for fun... The four of them were gathered around the lounge watching TV while carrying their plates on their laps enjoying dinner as a family. Nontobeko: "You had fun working with mom, today? How was the event?" she asked her sister pulling her ear for her attention. Nandipha, an 18-year-old thick sized young woman, light skinned and short, just like MaNtombela, their mother. Nontobeko was dark skinned like their father but she was slim... Nandipha had just completed her matric she had hope that her results weren't going to disappoint her... Nandipha screamed reacting to having her ear being pulled. "Ouch!" she exclaimed

looking at her mother. MaNtombela: “Hhayi! Akekho umfazi wakusasa omemeza njengawe.” (There’s no future wife who screams like you.) The family shared laughter as Nandipha sulked, looking down. Nontobeko: “Answer me.” Nandipha: “Yes! Yes! I had a very good time and I learnt a lot today.” Nontobeko: “That’s great. I bet you don’t see yourself looking for a job now, do you? You didn’t apply for College or any University that means you must get a job. You won’t look for it now?” Nandipha laughed instead of answering her sister. Nandipha’s dream was to find a prince charming who would sweep her off her feet and marry her. Her mother’s dream for her became her true dream. While Nontobeko wished that her sister could be more than

someone's wife like she had been once... MaNtombela: "About that, Ntonto. I have something for you two." Their mother informed them looking at her husband briefly who smiled with a nod approving that she tells the girls. "What is it?" they both asked curiously. MaNtombela: "There is a man, Mandla if I am not mistaken about his name. He will have a community project for the young boys in our community. They will be meeting on weekends with the boys down at Nqutshini primary school. They will begin in January before the schools reopen. The project will go on until they're done." She looked at Nontobeko fishing if she would agree to the job offer or not and with the wooden face she had MaNtombela found it difficult to read through her daughter. "You

two will cook for them every weekend and you will get paid every Sunday for your services.” She proceeded. The two sister looked at each other, Nandipha smiling but Nontobeko not so pleased, maybe? Nontobeko: “How did you find this job for us?” she asked her mother forcing a smile that MaNtombela saw through her as pretence. MaNtombela: “Ndlunkulu found it for you, you see mntanami you can do something than to stay at home all week. I know...” “Mother, don’t worry I will take the job with my sister.” Nontobeko surprisingly informed her mother. MaNtombela drew a long sigh looking at her husband who smiled at her. Mr Zondi: “That’s wonderful news Ntonto.” Nontobeko smiled genuinely at her parents and MaNtombela saw it was genuine.

Nandipha: "I can't wait!" MaNtombela: "You will come with me after Christmas and the Queen will brief you about the job. You will then meet Mandla who will be working on the project to discuss the menu and how you will work. His partner won't be with you I guess you will meet him on the job." Nandipha smiled. "Can I start working with dreadlocks on my head. You promised that you'll pay for them." She reminded her sister with a smile. Nontobeko sighed. "Okay, you'll have them but only if you won't make them blonde on the ends." She said. Nandipha: "HAWU!" Nontobeko: "Yes, you will just keep them black." MaNtombela: "Why should she keep them black?" Nontobeko: "They're beautiful when they're black." Mr Zondi: "Why don't you have your own and make

them black?” everyone laughed and looked
at

Nontobeko. Nandipha: "Thank you, dad."
Nontobeko: "I still say if I am paying for them they should be black." Nandipha: "Okay!" She exclaimed delightedly and she looked at her with a smile. She was pleased that she will get to cook with her sister, Nontobeko being the elder sister was the best cook taking from her mother but she was not always around to teach her baby sister how to cook like Nandi had wished. Nontobeko went to bed that night occupied by the upcoming job that she didn't even think of the Doctor's words...

EPISODE 08

"You are not jogging today?" Sheila asked lying next to Danielle. She was busy on her phone. Danielle put her phone down and sat up straight. Danielle: "No, mama I won't jog today. I am tired mama. Yesterday, they

forced me to work out. It was him and his brother Ndabezinhle, the football player. I just want to rest.” It’d been a week since Mnotho and Danielle had been jogging together. Some days they would walk from Danielle’s home back to her home just talking and laughing. They were getting to know each other. Danielle took him as a friend and she’d vowed that she wasn’t going to let things get out of hand. She’d never had luck with guys and so, she’d decided that she was taking a break from men. She’d stamped that they weren’t for her. Sheila: “Hee! What’s going on between you and this boy?” Danielle: “We are just jogging partners and nothing more.” “Baby.” She held her hand and looked at her. Danielle: “Mama?” Sheila: “You can talk to me. I wouldn’t judge you for

liking him if you do.” Danielle: “No, mama. I am sticking to my vow I am not dating anymore. Mnotho is just a good friend to me.” Sheila: “How’s he?” Danielle: “He’s a nice guy mama but there are those little things that shows he’s just a traditional Zulu man. But either than that he’s a gentleman.” Sheila: “He has never asked you out or spoken about dating?” Danielle: “No, I can say we are just friends, mama. I have had a lot of heart breaks mama and you know that.” Sheila: “Yeah, and we’ve hidden all of them from your father. I think it’s a good thing that you are taking a break from dating I just wanted to make sure that you are sticking to your vow.” Danielle: “I am mama.” Sheila: “That’s good then. If you are happy with yourself someone will come along when

you least expect them.” she said hugging her and Danielle laughed. “Now, go and wash the dishes.” She instructed her. Danielle: “What! No, you should buy a dishwashing machine mama. I hate washing dishes. Just tell Junior and Leah to wash them.” Sheila: “Hhaybo! Leah is only 10 years old.” “I am sick!” She exclaimed coughing and so, she fell on her bed. Sheila shook her head and left her. Jake and Sheila had five children, Daniel and Danielle (20yrs), Liam (16yrs), Hannah (15yrs) and Leah (10 years). Danielle and Daniel, were not Sheila’s biological children but Jakes, they both had different mothers, Danielle’s mother had passed away... The last three children were Sheila and Jake’s biological Children. They’ve moved to Durban after a long time of staying in Johannesburg.

Both, Sheila and Jake were 41 years old... And they were still married to each other... “Hey!” Jake held Sheila’s hand as she was entering their house and Jake was just walking out.

Sheila laughed and pushed Jake away. Sheila: "You are blocking my way, Jake." Jake: "You know, whenever we are here you just don't give me attention. And that's wrong." He said trying to kiss her but Sheila moved back with a giggle. Even after long years of being together. Sheila's giggle still got Jake at the edge of his emotions. "I won't let you go now that you've done that to me." he pulled her closer and Sheila held on to his shoulders with a gasp. Sheila: "I thought I saw you leaving the house." Jake: "Yeah, that was before I saw my wife. I then remembered that you've been scarce lately but we share a same bed." Sheila: "Don't be silly! You and your brother drive out late at night and you always come back when I am fast asleep." "I am not driving late now." He said kissing her

neck and Sheila laughed holding on to him tightly. They waltz to their bed where Jake pushed her back and she laughed louder as her body hit the bed. Sheila: "Thabani will knock in here and you'll leave me." she said taking off his shirt as he was removing the scarf that was on her shoulders. Jake: "No, that won't happen because he's not even around." Sheila: "Oh, so where were you..." she trailed off as Jake kissed her. Sheila sent her hands to his head as the kiss threw her right at the bank of her emotions. It'd been a while since they got to the village and they've been too busy to have time for each other. Jake did what he did best when they were home, that was driving around with his brothers and cousins. Even at his age he'd never gotten tired of a good vibe and that

included his wife. They've grown up but they were things that they loved still, and they enjoyed together. And Sheila she was busy home doing the 'women thing' looking after family and taking care of the house chores. It wasn't all weight on her as Jake's cousins also had wives... Now holding her hands tightly, Jake pressed his body down on her and she curled her leg on his leg patiently waiting for him to enter her... They've been through a lot of challenges together as a married couple who got married young. There was a time when they both felt that they've grown tired of each other. Times where they felt that they were drifting apart and Bella, Jake's mother helped them restore their love... "Hmm!" She welcomed him delightedly and looked into his eyes as he smiled. "The look

on your face right now is glorious.” She commented looking at him with seductive eyes that she quickly closed as she felt the pleasure building up quickly... Jake: “Why are you closing your eyes if you love it?” “Ah!... Just... keep quiet for... now.” She pleaded and opened her lips slowly, they formed into a smile as Jake’s pace sweetly change into something that she loved, something that she adored... They were now cuddling after their encounter. Sheila was falling asleep and Jake was busy rubbing her scalp while talking to her until he was talking alone... Jake’s phone rang and he carefully moved his hand closer to his phone. He took the phone, he sighed and answered it. Jake: “What do you want?” Brianna: “Jake, please I don’t want to cause trouble in your life I just want to meet my

son.” Jake: “I told you before and will tell you again. If you want to talk to him just call him and don’t think that I will bring you two together.” Brianna: “So, you’ll just desert me just like that. You’ve forgotten everything I did for you before that woman you call a wife now took you away from me?” Jake chuckled. “I don’t know which TV show you can call, because I can’t refer you to Utatakho since you’re not Junior’s father and Khumbele’ khaya is not suitable since he has never been home with you. Step in? No! Just call him and stop bothering me, Brianna.” Brianna: “Wow! People change and they forget easily.” Jake: “Yes, they change but they don’t just forget easily sometimes.” “Who are you talking to?” Sheila asked and yawned looking at Jake. She’d woken up to the sound of her

husband's voice. She turned to him now and held him tightly... Jake smiled... Brianna: "That's your wife?"

Jake: "Goodbye." He dropped the call and looked at Sheila. "You are awake, finally! You left me speaking alone." He told her. Sheila: "Yes! Yes! I did and who were you talking to?" Jake: "Nobody important. Lord! You are nosy." He commented and poked her nose. Sheila laughed. Sheila: "What are your plans for new years' eve? I feel like going out so, can we go home just for the night." Jake: "You know that we won't be able to leave the children here." Sheila: "Yes, we will because they won't know where we are going." Jake: "Okay, we will plan and we will go together." Sheila: Yes!" She exclaimed and Jake laughed shaking his head... ----- "Mama?" Nkosazana softly called her mother out. It was Christmas morning and Nkosazana was with Mlamuli to visit her mother. Makhosi looked back and

smiled at her daughter. “Nkosazana, Mlamuli?” She left what she was doing on the sink and went to them. She hugged her daughter tightly. “How are you?” she asked. Nkosazana: “I am fine mama and how are you?” Makhosi: “I am fine mntanami. Mlamuli, I know that you brought her here.” She commented and hugged him shortly. Mlamuli: “Well, she wanted to see you and I just convinced her.” Makhosi: “Thank you. I just feel like slapping you.” Nkosazana: “But mama, I always call you.” Makhosi: “Calling is not the same as seeing you, Nkosazana.” Nkosazana: “I just can’t help but feel guilty about everything...” she sat down and looked down in shame... When Nkosazana was 18 years old she persuaded her dream and joined a national singing competition. She ran

the race of the competition and won a recording deal... She entered the competition against her father's wishes. Nkosikhona didn't want her to enter the singing competition but she did against his wishes. Nkosazana was still young to handle the fame and the pressure became difficult on her. Her managers pushed her to perform best and be her best, to keep up with her brand name and all that overwhelmed her... She used to fight with her father all the time about the way she dressed up on her music videos and the way she'd turned out. She began acting impulsive and from there, she was always on the magazines, newspapers and tabloids. Her impulsive behaviour tarnished her brand name and the pressure of her failing relationship with her father broke her to an

extent that she started using drugs... She was a mess and all that bad publicity took a toll on her father's health... Makhosi: "Nkosazana, I don't want to talk about the past." Mlamuli: "But mama, we are here because we have hope that she can mend things with her brother. He's coming, right?" Makhosi was living with her four grandchildren from her sons including Nkosikhona's son. Alwande was married and lived in Cape Town with her husband. Her brothers were around the world doing their own thing and Nkosikhona's son was working in Limpopo... Makhosi was raising their children. Makhosi: "He said he'll come tomorrow." Nkosazana had a very good relationship with her brother, Sakhile but that was before she went against their

father's wish and followed the music career. Nkosazana's time in fame was short but it messed her up because she didn't have enough support as she was still young to handle such pressure... Her father died as the news of her using drugs spread out like wild fire it was the last shot of disappointment. Nkosikhona loved his daughter dearly and he wanted a perfect life for her. He didn't want her to ruin her life and all the stress that came with Nkosazana's career choice had a negative effect on him. It sent him to the grave... When everyone was blaming Nkosazana for Nkosikhona's death she had no one on her side and only Mlamuli was interested in listening to her side of the story... He then helped by convincing her to

go to rehab he would visit her every now and then, until she was out of

rehab. He helped her restore her relationship with her mother and siblings but not all of them were able to forgive her. Makhosi was her mother and so, she couldn't hold a grudge on her. She understood that Nkosazana was just a child and she need to get through everything with her father's support. They were so close with her father and when she needed him, Nkosikhona didn't support her but he was against her... Mlamuli saw behind what people saw in Nkosazana they fell in love and got married. But their road to their wedding was not easy as Dalisu didn't want Nkosazana to marry his son, his heir, a son he was sure that he was going to make king and his twin brother? His advisor... But when Mlamuli chose to marry Nkosazana even after all the fights they had with Dalisu

things changed... It'd been three years since they got married and things were still not the same... Relationships were still broken and hearts still not mended...

EPISODE 09

THEY'VE managed to get their parents to go away as they had plans to go to Durban for new years' eve. Ngcebo was going to perform there and even though the show was advertised on TV, their parents didn't even notice that their son was going to perform. They were caught up in their own things... "Manje, you and this girl you're dating or just friends?" Mlamuli asked looking at Mnotho... Things didn't go as they've planned with Nkosazana's brother. The minute he saw Nkosazana in the house he left. And even after Mlamuli begged her to listen to

Nkosazana but he didn't listen... Now, they were inside Mnotho's car waiting for Danielle and her brother. They were taking them to the show. The other five brothers were already in Durban... Mnotho: "No, we are not dating yet." Mlamuli chuckled. "Oh, I love that 'yet'." He quoted and they laughed. Mnotho: "But I like her it's just that I have a feeling that she has friend zoned me so hard. I don't know how to get out." Mlamuli laughed. "You have to tell her tonight that you want a relationship with her. She's totally beautiful." He persuaded him. Mnotho: "Do you think she'll agree?" Mlamuli: "Unless you've lost your touch with the ladies I don't see why she wouldn't agree. You haven't lost your touch?" They laughed. "Hheyi, voetsek! I don't know, how about try my luck on you?"

he teased looking at him. “UDAKIWE!” He exclaimed and hit his shoulder with a fist, Mnotho laughed. “How’s she?” he asked looking at him. Mnotho: “She’s nice, and talkative even about silly things, as evident that she takes me as her friend. She’s too comfortable around me now.” Mlamuli: “Do you think MaSthole would approve of her?” Mnotho: “Yho! It’s hard to say because I haven’t seen that side of her. The side that would push me to introduce her to our mother. But maybe if we can date I will tell if mama will like her or not.” Mlamuli: “Okay, and Mageba?” Mnotho: “Weee! Which girl that we’ve dated that he knew and liked?” Mlamuli: “None, the thing about him is that he wants us to get someone perfect like our mother. He’s too proud of her and he wants

us to look for mom in every girl we meet.” Mnotho: “And it won’t be like that. Their time was different from ours.” Mlamuli: “Yeah, just focus on the lady and forget about our parents. You’ll see them if things get serious between you two.” Mnotho: “That’s if she agrees to date me.” Mlamuli: “You are Dalisu’s son she won’t refuse you.” They laughed. “Sometimes, I just wake up wishing that my father was a different man. Not Mageba, don’t get me wrong I love him as my father but he doesn’t make life easier for us.” Mnotho

complained. Mlamuli: "You can say that again. People think it's easy being a prince, you get well deserved respect, people acknowledge you almost everywhere you go but it's not easy being Dalisu's son. It just isn't." Mnotho: "We have no choice though, right?" Mlamuli: "Yeah, we don't choose our blood. He better not, think of choosing me as his successor because I won't take his throne." Mnotho: "Mlamuli who should if you don't?" Mlamuli: "There was a time where I knew that I couldn't run from it, a time where we all knew that it was our throne but after my fight with dad everything changed. And I don't see a better person than you." Mnotho: "What if Danielle decides to date me and I end up marrying her. Do you think they'll want a coloured woman as their

queen?” Mlamuli: “She’s Zulu, there’s no problem with her being coloured.” Mnotho: “I know but you know anything that’s different from us. Old people don’t accept it. They won’t accept her but Nkosazana is already your wife.” Mlamuli: “Yes, but she’s a bad woman to them, right? She’s a disgrace and so they won’t accept her. They were standing with dad when I wanted to marry her. I know that they’ll never accept her.” Mnotho: “Hhayi, let’s just wait for September of the new year.” Mlamuli: “Yeah, and this girlfriend of yours is not coming. Didn’t you tell her that you can wait for the king but you can’t keep the king waiting?” he asked and they laughed. Mnotho: “I think that’s her brother.” He said pointing Danielle’s brother. They patiently looked at him as he was

approaching Mnotho's car... He knocked on his front window and Mnotho unlocked the backseat door. "You can get in." He pointed the door and Junior nodded, he stepped inside the car and greeted the two brothers... Mlamuli: "Where's your sister?" Junior: "She's coming she was seeing our younger sister to bed." he replied and Mlamuli nodded... They waited in silence until Mnotho sighed, he looked at Mlamuli, he shook his head. Seeing their reaction Junior suggested. "I will go check on her." he opened the door and didn't wait to hear their response. Junior found Danielle doing her make up. He hissed and fist his left hand. Danielle: "What?" Junior: "Bruh, we are waiting for you and you are busy powdering your face. They're irritated now in that car." Danielle: "I am

coming there's no big deal in waiting." Junior: "Well, there is because we are not paying for this ride." Danielle: "Did you say 'they're' who's there?" Junior: "I don't know but your boyfriend is driving." Danielle: "He's not my boyfriend." Junior: "Now that's a lie. I am not mom you can't fool me." "Argh, whatever!" She exclaimed and got up taking her handbag. She was wearing white jeans, black lacy long sleeve crop top and white Nike sneakers. Her hair was tied up into a bun... They left the house avoiding bumping into their great-aunt. They've informed the other elders that they're leaving for a party around the area but they didn't tell their parents because they were not home... They walked out of the gate and marched fast to the car. They saw the car lighting as it was starting.

Danielle: "I guess he couldn't wait that long."

Junior: "Come on, bruh they've been waiting for more than two hours now I think." He commented and Danielle said nothing in return... "Sanibona!" Danielle greeted them.

Mlamuli: "Yebo, unjani?" Danielle:

"Ngiyaphila unjani?"

Mlamuli: "I am fine. Why did you keep us waiting for this long?" Danielle: "I am sorry I was still busy." She'd met Mlamuli and she was very much awe of him. She'd noticed that they were very much alike with Mnotho, even their deep husky voices but Mlamuli was extra. He had something in him that Danielle couldn't name. Mlamuli: "Don't do that again. If you are not ready just tell that person you are not ready and they will come when you are ready." He tipped her. Danielle: "I will do that next time." She condescended but in her mind she had a different response but she just couldn't share it. If it was Ndabezinhle or Ngcebo she was going to share this response but this was Mlamuli! Mnotho drove off without saying anything. Mlamuli: "You are both 20 years old?" he

asked looking at Junior, he was seated on the front seat but now he had adjusted the seat and was facing back at them. Junior: "Yes, we are 20 years." Mlamuli: "You're also twins?" Junior looked at Danielle and she shrugged her shoulders. "If you are uncomfortable with answering it's okay." He relieved them. Junior: "We are twins because we were both born on the same day but by different mothers." Mlamuli gave him an interested eye and Junior saw he needed to explain. "Dad had two girlfriends and he impregnated them both, they gave birth on the same day. They then both neglected us after birth. Dad raised us with our mom, Sheila. We grew up knowing her as our mother they told us when we were doing grade 7 that she wasn't our biological mother." Mlamuli looked at

Mnotho then the two siblings. "I can say that she's a great mother as you are addressing her as mom not stepmother." Mlamuli commented. Junior: "Yes, she is and it's not even once that she'd given us a reason to complain." Mnotho: "She raised you since birth? That woman loves you." he commented looking at Junior through the car mirror and he also saw Danielle raising her head as Mnotho first opened his mouth in her presence. Junior: "Yes, she does." Danielle: "And we love her too." Mlamuli smiled and nodded as she commented. She looked down after seeing his smile, it was the first time seeing him smile. She'd seen Mnotho with him two times but he'd never smiled. He only had a relaxed face without a smile. Junior: "You two are twins?" Mlamuli:

“Yes.” Junior: “How did your mother make your father to love her just her alone because it seems as if all kings have two or more wives?” Mnotho and Mlamuli laughed. “We also don’t know but dad didn’t like the life of having his father having more than one wife. He decided then when he was a young man that he would never have two or more wives. That’s what he told us.” Mlamuli responded. Mnotho: “But we all think that he just didn’t want to admit that he can never see any woman besides his queen.” They all laughed. Mlamuli: “Yeah, but since we are older now we can see that. We don’t need him to tell us that.” Danielle: “That’s very nice. It’s just like mom and dad but difference is, dad admits to us that mom is very special to him.” Junior: “Yeah.” Mlamuli: “That’s good. So, you want

to get married one day?” he asked looking at Danielle now. Danielle: “I don’t know things are not the same now. People don’t value relationships like our parents did.” Junior: “Yeah.” The Zulu princes couldn’t relate to that as the two siblings did. Not they didn’t see how the world had become they could see it but they just couldn’t relate to it. Mlamuli: “You are right but if you can be happy with yourself someone will come along at the right time not the time you want them to.” Danielle widened her eyes and looked at him. “What’s wrong?” he asked. Danielle: “No, it’s just that mom said the similar words to me.”

Mlamuli: "Oh, we might have watched the same movie." He joked and they laughed. "I am kidding but I guess that means you should listen to us. Two different people won't tell you a similar message for no reason." He advised. Danielle: "You are right." She smiled. Mlamuli: "And you, brother, lifetime commitment?" Junior: "No, I think when I am much older I will think about it. I don't want to make any mistakes because right now I am just not ready for it." Mnotho: "That's good, to know what you want and where you are at the moment with yourself." Mlamuli: "Yeah." Junior: "You two are married?" Mlamuli: "I am and he isn't." Mnotho: "But I won't reach 35 years without a wife." Danielle: "Where will you find her?" Mnotho: "I will just kidnap

her from the streets. I will see her jogging and kidnap her.” he joked and they laughed... Now they were in Durban. Danielle was seated on the camp chair watching people as they were dancing to the performances while she was also chatting on the phone. She was seated a bit far from the crowds. Mnotho and Mlamuli had gone to buy drinks. Junior was in the crowds along with the other Zulu princes. But they were not together. Mnotho and Mlamuli first looked for their brothers before leaving to buy drinks... “Hey babes, why does it look like you are bored?” The guy asked and Danielle raised her head to look at the guy. Danielle: “Lord! You are here!” she rolled her eyes at the sight of her ex, Mxolisi. They’ve dated for a few months and he dumped her just like all the guys she’d been

with had done. Mxolisi: “Yes, and I was minding my business on the dance field but I saw you. How about we go dance together like old times?” he asked touching her thigh. Danielle: “Leave me alone, Mxolisi!” she exclaimed removing his hand from her thigh but he didn’t remove it, he kept it still. Mxolisi: “Don’t pretend as if you are hard to get Nielley because we both know that you are not.” Danielle: “Okay, fine but now leave me alone!” “She said leave her alone!” Mlamuli informed the man that he couldn’t see on the front but he saw his skinny back. He said the words while holding him up by his tee shirt... Mnotho was far from them to see what was happening. “Leave me alone!” Mxolisi tried to break free from Mlamuli’s hold but he kept it tight on him. “Leave me

alone!” he repeated. Mlamuli: “Why is it a problem now when I am doing it to you because when she told you to leave her alone you didn’t?” he asked and pushed him forward without waiting for an answer. Mxolisi fell on the ground and stood up to look at Mlamuli. Danielle was on her feet now standing by Mlamuli’s side. Mxolisi: “Oh, this is your new man?” Mlamuli: “Go and dance with the other kids.” he told him taking a step forward and Mxolisi walked away fast. Mlamuli clicked his tongue and looked back for his brother. He was approaching them now. Danielle: “Thank you.” she commented without looking at him. Mlamuli nodded and took the camp chair that was on the ground. He fixed it and fixed one for his brother... Mnotho sat next to Danielle he put the cooler

box down and sighed, he looked at Danielle. Danielle: "Your sigh sounds like you've been digging some coals." He laughed and commented. "My big brother left me alone on the job." Danielle: "Big brother? You are twins nje." Mnotho: "Yeah, but he's the first prince and so, he's our big brother." Danielle: "Oh, that's why he's so serious. I am a bit awe of him." "What!" He laughed and looked at Mlamuli he was busy on his phone. "I guess you wouldn't stand in the presence of our father. You'll wish to be on your knees all the time." He commented.

Danielle: "I don't even want to meet him."

Mnotho: "And if I want you to meet him?"

Danielle: "Ah! Mnotho don't do that to me and can you give me a drink, please?" she requested with a smile.

Mnotho: "You drink juice, right?" he asked looking at her with eyes that made Danielle uncomfortable. Now she didn't know whether to say she didn't want juice or not. Maybe he was going to judge her.

Danielle: "No, I don't want juice."

Mnotho: "You'll drink alcohol?" he asked looking at her with eyes that were ready to judge her and Danielle saw that. She'd never felt that awkward with a guy. They've taken her to parties and ordered alcoholic drinks for her without any problem. But he was just her friend there was no problem! She concluded. Danielle: "Yes, I want an alcoholic

drink.” He nodded without saying anything. He opened the cooler box and showed her what was inside. He vowed he wasn’t going to serve alcohol to her the minute she told him she wanted it. Their brothers have asked them to also buy ladies preferable drinks because they’ve found partners. “What’s wrong? You are on your phone.” Mnotho asked looking at Mlamuli. Mlamuli: “I was responding to Nkosazana’s text. She wants me to come to her when we are heading home.” Mnotho: “That means you won’t get drunk!” Mlamuli: “That means I will because I told her I can’t.” he gave him a grin and Mnotho fisted his shoulder. “You should entertain your girlfriend and leave me alone.” He whispered and pushed his face forward... Mnotho laughed and looked at Danielle. She

was moving her head with the music. Mnotho: "You can go to the dancefloor if you want to. You don't have to sit here with us." he relieved her as he felt no interest to speak to her right now. Danielle: "Okay!" She stood up and left them. Mlamuli: "And then, why is she leaving?" Mnotho: "I told her to because I saw that she wanted to." Mlamuli: "Oh, you don't like the fact that she's drinking alcohol?" he laughed seeing the look on his brother's face. Mnotho shook his head. Mnotho: "I didn't say that." Mlamuli: "You can't hide anything from me. I got here and there was a guy kneeling before her holding her thigh against her will and he said something about her being an easy woman. He didn't really say it like that but he said she shouldn't play hard to get because she isn't."

Mnotho: “Do you think that I am wasting my time?” Mlamuli: “No, you won’t get a perfect woman Mnotho. But together you can be perfect for each other.” Mnotho: “I guess you are right. Let me go!” Mlamuli: “Where are you going now?” Mnotho: “I don’t want that guy to find her once again.” Mlamuli whistled and Mnotho laughed as he went into the crowds in search for Danielle.... Mnotho moved closer to the boy that looked like his brother. He was dancing with two older women. He wasn’t sure if it was really Mntwana until he was closer and in deed it was Mntwana... He pulled him from the two ladies. “WHAT!” He shouted above the noise. “DON’T TELL ME WE ARE LEAVING!” He added still dancing waving a hand back at his two ladies. Mnotho: “NO, WE ARE NOT BUT I

HOPE YOU WON'T DISAPPEAR WITH THESE TWO OLD LADIES!" He laughed and shook his head. Mnotho nodded and left him to proceed with his search for Danielle. "How about we leave now because my brothers will want to go soon." He suggested looking at them flipping the Mercedes car keys. The keys belonged to Ndabezinhle, he gave him the keys because he was wearing a jacket with zipped pockets. "Yes, babe!" The first lady said brushing Mntwana's head.

Mntwana: “Whoa! Whoa! Don’t touch my head, lady.” He smiled removing the lady’s hand and she smiled with a nod... He then led them to his brother’s dark grey AMG wagon... He wasn’t drunk yet and so, he knew where he was heading and what was happening...

EPISODE 10

MNTWANA had booked into Garden court hotel, his mother’s hotel was closer to the event location but he avoided it. He didn’t want to be seen by his mother’s employees with two older women... He was laid back on the large bed of the hotel looking at the two ladies that were on their knees before him. He’d learnt on their way to the hotel that he was with Pearl and Tiny. “Don’t you want something to drink lover boy?” Tiny asked seductively, holding a bottle of vodka and a

glass. Mntwana: “No, I want to feel everything sober minded.” He told them with a side smile. This was going to be his first three sum and it excited him the first minute the ladies followed him to his brother’s car... Mntwana had never dated a girl his age, even in school he went for girls from grade 11 upwards ever since he started dating. Pearl: “Oh, you are a man Themba.” He’d told them a fake name he knew they didn’t know that he was the prince... Mntwana smiled as his eyes met the large breasts of Pearl he didn’t even take note of Tiny’s hands as they removed his Jordan red, white and black sneakers. She threw them on the floor... Tiny unfastened his pants’ belt while Pearly was busy showering his face with her large sensuous breasts. Mntwana had his hands on

them licking and teasing them with his warm tongue. His hand slipped up to her neck and he moved her aside unexpectedly. Pearl laughed as she laid by his left side. Mntwana: "I want to see you now, strip for me." he instructed pointing Tiny. She smiled and kneeled before him... Pearl had her hands on Mntwana's body moving them down to his significant organ. Mntwana smiled at sight of Tiny's round shaped small sized breast. Tiny lowered her body on him as means to kiss him but she sent her face to Pearl and the two ladies shared a kiss that gave Mntwana a painful longing, a sharp longing that forced him to separate them both. The ladies giggled as they lay on the either sides of him. Pearl: "You are a jealous man, I can see." Mntwana: "No." he disappointed looking at Tiny with a

side smile. He pulled her to him by her neck and kissed her. While they were busy kissing each other Pearl toyed with his ears sending her hand back to his significant organ... As she was busy paying attention to what she was doing Pearl felt the invasion of Mntwana's fingers on her wet body entrance. She moaned and picked up the pace of her hand stroke as Mntwana did the same... Now Tiny was seated on his face and Mntwana was savagely exploring her inner places with his hands on her tiny waist. She was tiny and more potable for Mntwana than Pearl was, Pearl was a large woman. Mntwana was feeling the sexual sensations overwhelming as Pearl was riding on him on a reversed cowboy. The room was covered in sexual howling and they were both pleasing to

Mntwana, it was something new to him to have two ladies at his service. It was something that had always been a dream but now, it'd become reality. Mntwana: "Kneel!" he instructed showing them the spot to kneel on the bed. They delightedly kneeled and he felt great and powerful. That! What he had his eyes on. He held Tiny's bums first after he had inserted the second protection on him. He sank himself on her and she was tight, her internal walls were holding tightly on him and her warmth drove him insane. He didn't leave the other lady without attention as his fingers were exploring her... With the energy and muscle expansion Mntwana died on the bed...

“Unescefe uMntwana, unescefe!” (Mntwana can be a nuisance.) Ndabezinhle angrily banged Mnotho’s car. They were all standing by Mnotho’s car. The event was still proceeding on the sportsground but they wanted to go back home now. They weren’t going to stay until the event ends because their parents didn’t know they were going to be in Durban. Danielle: “Maybe something bad happened to him.” she said, she was standing by Mnotho’s side. Mnotho had her packed in his arm. Ndabezinhle: “How can something bad happen to him while he was driving my car. That cannot happen!” Junior: “You are worried about your car than your brother’s life.” Ndabezinhle didn’t breathe a word to him he just looked at him with a cold eye. Junior looked aside. “He’ll be the one in

trouble with our father if he can be injured while driving his car.” Mnotho explained to Junior seeing that Ndabezinhle wasn’t going to clear that air. Junior: “Oh! I am sorry.” Mnotho’s phone rang and he took it from his pocket. He sighed looking at the caller ID. He passed the phone to Mlamuli. Mlamuli: “No, why are you passing your phone to me?” Mnotho: “You can speak to him.” Ndabezinhle: “Who’s that?” Mnotho: “It’s Mageba.” Mlamuli: “Answer the phone Mnotho, he called you.” he said putting the phone on his hand. The phone stopped ringing and he sighed. It rang again and Mnotho inhaled air deeply before answering his phone. Mnotho: “Mageba.” Dalisu: “What are you doing as you are not answering my phone call?” Mnotho: “It was far from me

baba. What's wrong?" Dalisu: "What the hell are you doing in South point with Mntwana? Why is he withdrawing the day limit on his bank account? And why is he checking in at hotels using his money!" he shouted. Mnotho: "Eh... Mageba..." Dalisu: "Mageba ini? Where are you with my son, answer me!" he roared. Mnotho: "We are in Durban, baba." Dalisu: "You are in Durban? So you are using Mntwana's money to cover your Durban's expenses? Isn't he your little brother and you are working?" Mnotho: "No, I forgot my bank card at home and I asked him to withdraw the money and told him that I will pay it back." Dalisu: "TSK!" He hung up the call. Mnotho: "He's in South Beach we need to go there now." they all turned to the car. Danielle took the front seat with Mnotho

and the three guys at the backseat. Mlamuli: "Where will we start searching?" Mnotho: "We'll search for all the Nedbank ATMs. Did you check the car tracker on your phone? What's saying now, it's still off?" Ndabezinhle checked his phone and the car tracker was still off. "I don't understand why did he have to switch off the tracker! Why did he do that?" he hissed through his teeth. Mlamuli: "He better have a better explanation for that!" the three brothers agreed. Banele was with Ngcebo, he left with him after his performance... "Hello?" Mlamuli answered the landline call. They were driving the car approaching sea point towers building in South Beach. Mntwana: "Bhuti, I need help." Mlamuli: "You need help? Where are you?" Mntwana: "I am in garden court, not the one

by Ocean basket but the one by the beach when taking a route to-.” Mlamuli: “Yeah, I see we will come to you.” Mntwana: “Thank you.” He dropped the call and Mlamuli told them where their brother was, Mnotho then drove the car

straight to the hotel... Mntwana was standing outside the hotel shaking... He'd woken up alone on the hotel bed, his phone, wallet, and sneakers gone along with his brother's car. He'd gone crazy the minute he saw that his things were gone... "What happened?" Mlamuli asked looking at him. Ndabezinhle: "Where are your sneakers, why are you walking barefoot now and you are shivering." Mnotho: "How can you just leave without informing us?" Danielle: "I think you need to give him a chance to answer your question." Junior: "My sister is right." Mntwana: "Thank you, eh bhuti I am sorry but I got mugged." "WHAT!" The three of them exclaimed. Mntwana: "I am sorry." Mlamuli: "You are sorry, amasimba? How can you drive without telling us? You got mugged but you look this

clean how did this happen?" Mntwana: "I was with a lady here and I fell asleep when I woke up she was gone with everything even my sneakers." "Fuck!" Mnotho swore and kicked the air with right foot. "Mntwana! Do you know that woman had withdrawn a day's limit in your account? How did she see your pin?" Mntwana: "Maybe she saw it when I was making the payment for the room." Mlamuli: "I feel like slapping you right across your fuckin face." He held his fist into the air and Mntwana looked down. Ndabezinhle: "So, my car is gone just like that? My car is gone because of your stupidity?" he shouted holding him by his neck. Mntwana: "I am sorry!" Mnotho held Ndabezinhle's shoulders. "Don't hurt him." he said still holding his shoulders. Ndabezinhle hissed

and let go of him. He walked away from them and the two brothers followed him. Danielle: "Sorry, hey." She said looking at Mntwana. He nodded and followed his brothers behind. Junior: "It seems tough to be them." Danielle: "I feel sorry for the little brother right now. What do you think they'll do to him?" she asked looking at her brother. Junior: "I don't even want to guess." "Where are you with Banele?" Mlamuli asked Ngcebo on the phone. It was noisy where he was. He tried to respond but Mlamuli didn't hear him. "Ey! Ngcebo move aside from the noise you want me to tell you that!" he shouted and heard no response from him for a few seconds. Ngcebo: "We are at a friend's party in Ballito. It's time to go?" Mlamuli: "Yeah. Mntwana got mugged and Ndabezinhle's wagon was

taken along with everything valuable that he had and so, we are driving home right now. You need to leave that party you are not drunk?" They've reported the theft to the police. Mntwana was forced to tell the police the truth that he was with two ladies and that enraged his brothers as he had lied to them. He described the ladies and they promised to contact the hotel for CCTV to trace the ladies' identity. Ngcebo: "Shit! I am drunk but Banele will drive because he's not drunk." Mlamuli: "Do that." He dropped the call and closed his eyes. Mntwana: "Did dad, call? I mean if I withdraw money it reports to him as well?" he asked and nobody answered him. He dropped his head in shame...

"I will see you before you leave?" Mnotho asked Danielle holding her hands. They were

standing a bit far from the Nkosi's fence premises. Danielle: "Yes, you will see me." Mnotho: "Now you need to go and rest, we had a hectic night and Eish!" He shook his head before releasing a worried sigh. Danielle: "But I still think that you needed to stay in Durban just in case." Mnotho: "He has reported the case and so, if there are any news they will call us to let us know

what's happening. And besides, our father will want us home. We can't be in Durban." Danielle: "Okay, I feel like you all live an uptight life." Mnotho: "Don't worry about us, we are used to it." He smiled and kissed her cheek. "But can you kiss me again, just for a short while?" he requested pulling her closer to him. Danielle: "No, I am closer to home." she smiled and looked aside, she couldn't believe what had happened between them. The memory flooded in now as she had her hands on his arms ---- Mnotho had found her dancing with two guys and he pulled her from them by her arm. He walked away with her and Danielle was in shock and angry as he was doing that. She didn't understand what was happening. Danielle: "Why are you pulling me like this, Mnotho? Leave me

alone!” She screamed for him to hear her louder and he did. But he didn’t utter a word until they were far from the absolute noise.

Mnotho: “My brother told me what happened with that guy who was holding your thigh against your will.” He introduced.

Danielle: “Yeah, he told you so what?”

Mnotho: “You are dancing with strangers now so it made you happy to have that attention as you are looking for it now from two guys?”

Danielle: “This is ridiculous.”

Mnotho: “No, don’t tell me that just answer my question.”

Danielle: “I don’t have to answer your question if I don’t want to answer your question. You are no god to me.”

Mnotho chuckled and looked aside. “You won’t do what?” He asked and the sound of his voice deepened from her ears

straight to her heart. She suddenly felt some type way, the way that she didn't want. It was the alcohol! She concluded. Danielle: "I... I won't..." his eyes stopped her from speaking. Mnotho: "I am not against you having fun and dancing but you can dance alone. You can dance with other females you don't have to follow guys around." He told her pulling her even closer. Danielle: "I don't want to dance alone and you are not dancing with me." she told him softly looking into his eyes. "You are my friend, right?" she asked. Mnotho: "No, I am not. I have Mlamuli as a friend I don't need any more friends because I got five extra friends in my brothers." Danielle: "So, you've been playing with me?" Mnotho: "No, you've been playing yourself." Danielle laughed, guys had come to her in

different angles but not like this. What was this? “I don’t play friend zone games with females. I have never done it not even when I was a boy. You’ll have to be my partner because you made a mistake by being close to me while you have such a wonderful personality.” He told her. Danielle laughed. “Hell no! Are you seriously telling me I am your girlfriend? You are not asking me to be?” She questioned him. Mnotho: “Yes, I am telling you because if I can ask you’ll tell me all about the bad history you’ve had with guys and then you’ll conclude I will be like them. But I am not like any other man you’ve been with. And not that I am not interested to hear all about your experience with them. I am, but I will want to know more, you’ll tell me more as my girlfriend.” The seriousness

on his face scared her more than his words. She felt weird, weird that she wanted to kiss him. Danielle: "I think I want to tell you about them as your partner." "You will." He said holding her cheeks and he gave her a smile. His dark full lips covered her pink full lips and the dead feelings stood on their feet. She could feel the pleasure overwhelming her but she felt something else crowding her. Shame, she was ashamed that she was here again doing this to herself. She was giving another man power to hurt her. What was different about him for her to break her vows? He liked the feel of her skin. He'd touched her before but it was different now different from the last time. Now, he was touching the woman that he was going to call his, the woman he wanted to build something with.

He didn't know if they were going to blend as he'd seen quite a few things he didn't like about her character but he decided taking his brother's advice was best... They'll have to learn

to be perfect for each other. --- Mnotho: "Thank you for letting me in your life." he said finally after Danielle had kissed him like she had before. "I won't make any artistic promises." He added and Danielle laughed. Danielle: "I would appreciate that you don't." Mnotho: "Okay, now can I see you leave?" he requested with a smile and Danielle inhaled air deeply before running into the premises. She left him with a smile stamped on his face... Ndabezinhle: "You two?" "Us what?" Mnotho asked starting the car. Mlamuli laughed and looked at Mnotho, he was seated on the front seat now. Ndabezinhle: "Come on, I saw you kissing her." Mnotho: "You are young Ndabezinhle, mind your business." Mlamuli laughed and looked back at Ndabezinhle. Ndabezinhle: "I am sorry 48

years old brother.” He commented and looked at Mntwana but he was just quiet as their brothers were laughing. “Don’t be so stressed up because we all know that dad won’t even scold you for what happened but we will take all the blame.” He said and Mntwana looked at him. Mntwana: “You don’t know that for sure and if he doesn’t, mama will. What if they withdraw another day limit on my account?” Mnotho: “You’ll use the Nedbank app to freeze your account. I will help you when we get home.” Mntwana: “Thank you.” he said politely regretting everything that had happened but maybe not entirely everything...

EPISODE 11

THEMBELIHLE marched passed her sons as they were seated on the lounge watching TV.

They were all back home and have heard nothing from the police that was helpful except for 'They were searching for the ladies.' It'd been a day since they got back from Durban and they weren't expecting their parents to come now as they didn't come back the previous day. "SAWUBONA, MAMA!" They greeted her as she was passing them without breathing a word to them. She heard them greet her but she didn't respond to their greetings. She was extremely angry that her elder sons had put their younger brother's life in jeopardy... They looked at each other as she had ignored them as if she was deaf. They all shared the same worried sigh. Ngcebo: "They'll blame me for all of this." he commented and looked down. Ndabezinhle: "You don't know that for sure."

Mlamuli looked at Mntwana knowing that their father was going to blame him, not Mntwana not everyone else but him! They all stood on their feet as their father entered the living room with his hands packed on his jeans pockets. “NDABEZITHA!” They all greeted him. Dalisu looked at them all before saying a word and he saw they were all home. “Where are the children, Mlamuli?” He asked looking at him. Mlamuli: “They’re with grandma.” Dalisu: “Okay, how are you, all?” Them: “We are fine and how are you?” Dalisu: “Can’t say much I will join you now. Mntwana go take our bags.” He threw his car keys at him and he managed to catch them. Dalisu left them for his bedroom... He found Thembelihle seated on her dressing chair taking off her jewellery. Dalisu walked closer

to her and sat on her dressing table. Dalisu:
“You are taking a shower first?” Thembelihle:
“Yes, you said you are not hungry.”

Dalisu: “Yes, but I am talking about speaking to them. They’re all here.” Thembelihle: “I have nothing to say to them. You can speak to them.” she said standing up, she removed her doek and unfastened the buttons of her blue knee length skirt. Dalisu: “Mkami, I understand that you are angry but you should tell them how you feel. You can’t just keep quiet.” Thembelihle: “I will take a shower and then I will rest. You’ll wake me when you need me, Mageba.” She said walking away... Dalisu sat on his chair and looked at the TV. Ngcebo took the remote and switched the TV off. Dalisu looked at Mntwana and he was looking at him. Dalisu: “Come and sit next to me.” he said showing him his mother’s chair. Mntwana was reluctant but he stood up and sat next to his

father. “Now, all of you tell me. Why did you lie to me?” he asked looking at the six brothers. Mnotho: “We didn’t lie baba.” Dalisu: “You didn’t lie? You planned this trip for us so that you can go to Durban without telling us. Isn’t that lying because you pretended as if this was from the goodness of your hearts?” Dalingcebo: “We might have gone a wrong way about it but the trip was really a gift from the seven of us. We all contributed to it, even Mntwana did.” Dalisu: “Why did you behave like boys?” Ngcebo: “Like boys, baba?” Dalisu: “Boys his age would have done this.” he said touching Mntwana’s shoulder but his eyes were on the six brothers. “You are men now. You were supposed to tell me that you want to go to Durban. I wasn’t going to stop you from going

there because I have never stand in your way of fun unless it clashes with any plans the family has.” Banele: “Baba, mama wasn’t going to let us go. We knew that and that’s why we chose to do this.” Dalisu: “Umbhedo lento ongitshela yona!” (That’s nonsense!) He shouted sitting forward. “Mlamuli, why did you let this happen? Ain’t you supposed to be the responsible one? Huh? Or you’ve changed now?” he asked. Mlamuli: “We all didn’t see anything wrong in what we were doing.” Dalisu: “That’s a lie because if you didn’t see anything wrong you were going to tell me that you are going to Durban. I always get a way to convince your mother to let you have the kind of fun you wish to have even if she fears the dangers you can encounter, I speak to her. But you decided that you are

lying to me?” Them: “SIYAXOLISA, BABA!”
Dalisu: “Men don’t act like you did. Mntwana is a teenager and if you have left with him you were supposed to keep an eye on him. He hasn’t reach the level of maturity that you have reached, especially you two.” He pointed Mlamuli and Mnotho. Mnotho: “But I told him not to leave with those girls he was dancing with.” Dalisu: “When you were his age, did you listen to everything that we’ve told you not to do? When you decided to take our money and spent it with your girlfriends, were you doing what we’ve told you to do?” he asked and his sons laughed except Mnotho. Mnotho just dropped his head. “NIHLEKANI?” He asked and they all kept quiet. Mnotho: “Baba, this is different.” Dalisu: “Different how? Because I have

advised you and your brother when it came to my light that you started seeing girls. I told you there are many ways to impress a girl except using money. But no, you took my money and chose ukuba ubhuti madlisa eskoleni.” They laughed loudly and even when he told them to keep quiet, they didn’t. They just laughed... They looked down when they were done laughing. Dalisu: “There’s nothing funny about this. You went to Durban and put my son’s life in danger. What if they killed him because he wasn’t dancing with girls his age!” he exclaimed pulling Mntwana’s ear and Mntwana groaned. “You know how dirty people think. If they killed your brother what were you going to say to your mother? Huh Mlamuli?” he asked... Mlamuli had always been the one to be

questioned by his father for his brothers' mistakes. He'd done so because he'd put him responsible for them. Even now as they didn't get along he still held him responsible for them all, Mnotho

included. Mlamuli: “We have no words to justify what we did and I should have been more cautious since we were with Mntwana but I just thought he was dancing closer to the others.” Dalisu: “Ayikho lento ongitshela yona. Ayikho!” he shouted. Mlamuli: “I am sorry.” Dalisu: “Do you think the police will find your car?” He looked at Ndabezinhle. Ndabezinhle: “I don’t know baba.” Dalisu: “You are happy now that you’ve lost your car? The fun has ended but your car is gone. You knew he had your keys but you didn’t keep an eye on him. Why did you take him with you in the face place if you were going to fail to look after him? Huh?” he asked and they kept quiet. “ANSWER ME!” He roared and stood on his feet. “SIYAXOLISA!” They chanted looking down. Dalisu clicked his

tongue. "I know that you are married and you have your family now but they're still your brothers. I don't remember telling you that you can sit back now and stop watching over them. You keep on disappointing me Mlamuli and it seems to me that you are doing all this on purpose now." he said looking at him and he looked down. Ngcebo: "I feel that I am responsible for this because Mntwana wanted to see on stage and so, I convinced the others that we should go with him." Dalisu: "You weren't going to watch over him while jumping on that stage. Your brothers were supposed to do that." Dalingcebo: "We were wrong baba, we admit that." Dalisu: "Wena, your mother will speak to you." He said pointing Mntwana and he nodded his head. "Ndabezinhle follow me." he said

leaving the room after he had looked at Mlamuli and Mnotho, he then clicked his tongue.

Dalisu sat down with Ndabezinhle inside his office. Dalisu was seated on his chair and Ndabezinhle before the desk. “You must be angry as you’ve lost your car.” He said looking at him. Ndabezinhle: “We didn’t lose his life baba that’s what important. I loved that car because it was my first valuable car but it isn’t valuable than Mntwana’s life.” Dalisu: “You are right. Since the police are still unable to find your car and it’s clear that they won’t. I will give you money to deposit for another car I know that you’ve finished paying for that car and it doesn’t have insurance like the second one-” Ndabezinhle: “Sorry to cut you off but baba I can’t expect

you to do that. Mntwana is my brother and so, you can't pay as if he has lost a car of a stranger. I will buy the car when I am done paying for the one I have. It's not like I will have to use public transport again. It won't be right if you pay. I won't accept your money, Mageba." Dalisu: "Hawu." Ndabezinhle: "Hhayi, baba. Don't pay anything." Dalisu: "Okay, I will do that and I am really not pleased with what you all did." Ndabezinhle: "I know and we are sorry." Dalisu: "Okay, you can go." Ndabezinhle: "Since I am already here I have been meaning to tell you something." He looked at him. Dalisu: "What is it?" Ndabezinhle: "I got an offer to play abroad." Dalisu: "Hawu, you've taken the offer?" Ndabezinhle: "No, I wanted to tell you about it first." Dalisu: "You've

never wanted to play overseas nje. You want to get paid for sitting on the bench now?” Ndabezinhle: “No, but it’s a lot of money.” Dalisu: “I know they pay better but you play football because it’s what you love. Unless if you are running away from me you’ll take this offer.” Ndabezinhle laughed and stood up. “Hhayi, it’s not like that. I just wanted to hear your opinion.” He

told him. Dalisu: “Okay, what are your brothers saying?” Ndabezinhle: “I haven’t told them but I know they’ll say the same thing.” Dalisu: “But do tell them.” Ndabezinhle nodded and left the office... Dalisu took his phone from his pocket and dialled MaCebekhulu’s number... MaCebekhulu: “Dalisu?” Dalisu: “Mama, unjani?” MaCebekhulu: “Ngiyaphila mfana, ayi amadolo nje ngoba ngathi kunomoya obandayo nje namuhla.” Dalisu: “Hawu, is it bad?” MaCebekhulu: “Hhayi, kakhulu.” Dalisu: “Okay, I am back I will come down now and see you. I want to take those two boys.” He told her. MaCebekhulu: “Okay, I will wait for you.” He hung up the call and stood up making his way to their bedroom... Mntwana found his mother unpacking their

clothes inside their closet. Thembelihle looked back at him as she felt his presence. Mntwana: "I knocked but I didn't hear your response." Thembelihle: "I said come in." she said standing up. She took steps forward to him but Mntwana walked back seeing that she was still angry. "Where are you going because I didn't say leave?" she asked still walking closer to him. Mntwana: "Mma, I am sorry about what happened I won't do it again." "Yes, you won't... do it... again... because you'll never go... to any parties!" Her words broke into pieces as she was busy hitting him with her hand. She had her left hand holding him and her right hand hitting the visible flesh. Mntwana: "I am sorry!" he exclaimed hiding his face from her. Thembelihle: "What was I going to do if you

died, huh?" she asked hitting him last now on his shoulder. Mntwana: "I didn't die mama." Thembelihle: "You are big enough that you can drink alcohol and sleep with older woman? Mntwana, you are not even 16 years old, you are 15yrs." Mntwana: "I am sorry, mom." Thembelihle: "Do you even know how to use a condom? Do you know how to put it on you, properly?" Mntwana: "Hawu, mama." He dropped his head shamelessly. Thembelihle: "Don't say 'hawu mama!' because when diseases kill you. I will be the one to be bothered." Mntwana: "Dad told me all about being safe mama I won't put my life in danger like that and they taught us at school." He relieved her looking down still. It was awkward now that he was talking about this with his mother. It always been better

when she joked about him having girlfriends without her knowledge. Thembelihle: “And you know that always when you make mistakes Mlamuli takes the fall for it. He’s always blamed for your carelessness.” Mntwana: “I apologised to them all, mama.” Thembelihle: “Get out of my face before...” she said bending to take off her shoe from her feet and when she got up. Mntwana was long gone. She clicked her tongue and put her shoe down... “Hheyi! Watch where you are herding!” Dalisu exclaimed as Mntwana bumped into him on the hallway. Mntwana: “I am sorry baba.” He said panting looking back for his mother. Dalisu: “Why are you running?” Mntwana: “Mom wanted to hit me with her shoe I just ran away.” Dalisu: “She

was supposed to hit you!” He said pulling his ear and he groaned. “Go and start my car

we are going to your grandmother's palace." He instructed him giving his car keys. He nodded and marched out of the house using the kitchen exit... ----- The taking and leaving different outfits of Nandipha, left Nontobeko frustrated at her sister. "MAMA!" Nontobeko called out her mother for help. MaNtombela rushed inside her younger daughter's room. MaNtombela: "What is wrong?" she asked looking at Nontobeko. Nontobeko: "Mama, please tell her that we are going to be late." MaNtombela: "The car is not here yet, Ntonto relax." She looked at her with a warm smile. "You look beautiful, mntanami." Nontobeko was forced to smile looking down at her outfit; the beautiful spring dress, perfect for the spring but it was January. It didn't matter anyway, the weather

was beautiful like she was, that day. “Thank you, mama.” She politely said with a smile. Nandipha: “And me?” she asked smiling at them, both. She was wearing black simple dress at a knee length and now, she had the dreadlocks she’d always wanted. They were long at the shoulder’s length because she already had big afro saved up for them. MaNtombela: “Oh, the apple of my eye.” She remarked brushing her cheeks. MaNtombela had always treated her daughters like little children still in need of her protection. But the child, will forever be the child in the parents’ eyes. The children shared a hug with their mother. Nontobeko saw no need for them to be driven to the school, ‘it’s a walkable distance one needs’ so she said. It wasn’t really a walkable distance you could

take while you're still going to work. And Nandipha wanted the joy of being driven on the fancy car she thought their boss must be driving. But the boss's deputy was the one to drive them to the school, driving a not so fancy car like Nandipha had thought. "This car is old like daddy's van. I hope our boss didn't lend Mandla this car." Nandipha whispered to Nontobeko sitting at the backseat of the shabby vehicle. Nontobeko pinched her as a warning to shut her mouth. She just giggled instead... Mandla: "How are you, ladies?" Them: "We are fine and how are you?" Mandla: "I am fine I know that you were expecting my partner to drive you." Nandipha: "Yes." Mandla: "He's already at the school. He forgot that he had to take you." Nontobeko: "That mean we won't be

introduced to him before work?” Mandla: “No, you’ll get to introduce yourselves after the meeting.” Ladies: “Okay.” Nontobeko sighed, she hated unorganised people and what their boss was doing to them, was being unorganised... “Don’t worry!” Nandipha whispered into her ear and she smiled with a nod... The two sisters were cooking up a storm, they had to impress their boss not just to keep the job but also for future purposes. They had the menu and the ingredients set out for them for every meeting they would cook for. “I am enjoying this.” Nandipha notified her sister delighted to be cooking side by side with her. Nontobeko: “I am not a professional Chef, I am a soldier instead, you know that, right?” she asked her to check if she knew that or she had forgotten.

Nandipha laughed delightedly patting her sister's shoulder leaving a dough stain on her floral dress. Nontobeko: "NANDI!" she shouted looking at the stain then her. "Can you behave like an adult once?" she asked her, telling her. Nandipha: "I am sorry, sisi." She shifted uncomfortable, the angry cold hearted Nontobeko was not her favourite side of Nontobeko and for the past six years she had tried hard not make her sister angry with great difficulty. Most people in the village described Nontobeko as a cold hearted soldier who had left her heart up in the oak tree, roaming the streets of Zululand with no heart at all. People hardly saw Nontobeko with a relaxed and worry free face but her family knew her at her happiest moments, they knew her smile and worry

free beautiful face. Nontobeko: “I am sorry, I didn’t mean to frighten you, Nana.” She said seeing her sister’s body

tense. Nandipha nodded and they worked in silence, Nontobeko forgetting to remove the dough stain on her dress...

EPISODE 12

DALINGCEBO, was looking forward to begin working with the young boys of Nqutshini reserve. He loved the new environment and being new, he had no friends in the area and no relations with the neighbours. It'd been three days since he left home. His brothers were still with their parents but they were going to leave soon to go back to their lives. As he was busy talking to the boys after their meeting, they were waiting for food. His phone rang and he took it out of his pocket to check the caller. It was his mother calling and so, he excused himself. Dalingcebo: "Mama?" Thembelihle: "Dali, how are you?"

Dalingcebo: "I am fine and you?"

Thembelihle: "I am fine you are working tomorrow?" Dalingcebo: "Yes, mama. What's

wrong?" Thembelihle: "Your brothers are all leaving on Tuesday and your father wants to do a ritual for all of you as you'll begin the

year and you are also starting a new job at a new area. Will you be able to drive home after your meeting tomorrow?" Dalingcebo:

"Yes, mama I will come home." Thembelihle:

"Okay, take care of yourself Dalingcebo."

Dalingcebo: "Don't worry about me. I am a big guy." Thembelihle: "I should come and

see where you live now. I don't like that you are not closer to me now." Dalingcebo:

"Mama, please just relax. And please have a good day." Thembelihle: "Okay, you too have

a good day, my son." Dalingcebo: "Thank

you.” he hung up the call and plodded back inside the hall... Dalingcebo and the boys tucked in on the food prepared by Nandipha and Nontobeko. Dalingcebo’s jaw taunted as he looked at the red oil flaunting itself on his plate. “Is there anything wrong with the food, my man?” his friend Mandla asked him seeing the look on his face. They were not too close but they were friends as they’ve studied the same course at the same University, same class. Dalingcebo: “I thought you said these ladies you got know what they doing.” Mandla: “That is true, and you haven’t even tasted the food.” Dalingcebo: “I haven’t but who cooked this oily stew?” he asked taking a mouthful of the stew to taste but he suddenly spat it off his mouth not pleased with the spicy taste. “WHOA!” the

boys exclaimed looking at Nontobeko whom the food Dalingcebo spat hit her dress making her dirty. She closed her eyes drawing a deep breath to prevent her from bursting out on him. Dalingcebo looked at her with no remorse and surprise of what had just happened. He moved the plate from his sight. "Do you realise that you have just spat on me?" Nontobeko asked him as she saw that he was not taking note of what he had done. Dalingcebo: "Looking at your apron I believe you cooked the food?" She didn't answer him! "That is not an answer to my question." Nontobeko recounted moving closer to the table with the drinks on her hands. Dalingcebo: "I will not apologize to you until you explain to me, how can you cook such nonsense! You want us to have high

cholesterol?” he asked curtly. Nontobeko: “You ruined my dress!” she shouted looking at him with her dark eyes cold as ice. Dalingcebo’s hazel brown eyes narrowed the distance from her eyes to the stain on her shoulder. “Your dress is already dirty with dough you cook while rubbing your shoulders? What nonsense is

that? We eat sweats picked from your fabric?" he asked provoking her further. "I am sorry, Sir. The stain on her shoulder was my fault and I am the one who cooked the stew. I insisted on it, please don't be angry with my sister." Nandipha clarified standing by the door. She had observed the argument between her sister and their boss. She decided to intervene before shit hit the fan. She knew her sister well for standing up for herself when disrespected. Dalingcebo: "It's okay, young lady. Next time try to minimize the oil and the spice and thank you for explaining." He said with a warm smile directed to Nandipha. Nontobeko looked at him, hoping he will apologize but Dalingcebo didn't budge. He opted to eat the steam bread with the salad only. "Enjoying your

food, boys?” Mandla asked the boys breaking the ice in the hall. “YES!” they chanted like a choir. Mandla: “Your food is nice Nandipha, my friend here is very cautious when it comes to what he eats. No too much of anything.” Nandipha smiled and said: “We will remember that, right, Nontobeko?” Nandipha looked at her sister hoping that she’d receive a warm smile. Dalingcebo also raised his head to read Nontobeko’s expression while responding to her sister’s question. But she didn’t respond nor did her face relax. She kept her straight face and put the drinks down for Mandla and Dalingcebo, she turned leaving the hall without answering her sister. She didn’t just leave awkward silence but she left disfavoured in Dalingcebo’s eyes... Nontobeko repeatedly

rubbed the curry stain on her dress. She couldn't remember the last time a man had made her angry as she was. And had the nerve not to recognise his mistake. "He's not as mean as he seemed back there." Mandla justified giving Nontobeko a clean face cloth. She looked at him and sighed as she took the cloth. Nontobeko: "Not as disrespectful you mean?" She corrected him, wetting the face cloth on the tap that she was standing next to. Mandla: "If that's how you choose to see it." Nontobeko: "I supposed he sent you here to apologize or out of the goodness of your heart you wanted to act as a gentleman?" she asked moving to the shoulder stain. "Let me help with that." Mandla offered taking the cloth from her. She didn't protest. "No, I figured I should be a gentleman about it. I

saw how angry you were back there.” he wiped the dough stain holding her shoulder with his big hard hands. Nontobeko: “I almost lost myself, thank you. Mandla.” She took the cloth from him as his sweaty hands made her uncomfortable. Mandla: “I am glad, you didn’t.” he said briefly. Nontobeko nodded. “We should head home now.” he informed her. “I am supposed to help my sister clean.” She told him walking away. Mandla: “The boys are doing that. It’s routine, they will always help with tidying up.” Nontobeko nodded sharing no smile or relaxed facial expression with a man who had just shown her a little kindness that her boss didn’t show her... Nandipha: “Mama will not like to hear what happened today. You spoke rudely to our boss on our first day.” Nontobeko: “Was

he friendly to me? No, who does he think he is? He's the president of this country? I am sure the president doesn't treat people like he did and sorry, I wasn't going to look at him as he insults me just because he's the boss. I am not the typical employee. 'Yes, sir! No, Sir!'" She clicked her tongue as they were gathering their cooking utensils. Nandipha was just looking at her as she went on and on. Nandipha: "I am not saying he was right but you were supposed to explain what happened and avoid fighting with him." Nontobeko: "Listen, men in my workplace respects me and so, I won't be disrespected at some kitchen job." Nandipha: "Well, maybe if you can look around you, you'll see that this is not the military. Okay?" she burst and Nontobeko gave her a surprised look. "I

am sorry, it's just that I know that, mom will scold us. The queen must not be disappointed of our work because she recommended us to these

people and she said they're respectable." She added. Nontobeko: "We don't have to tell mama. Let's go." She said moving out with their dishes. "And I think taking a taxi will be best." She said seeing Dalingcebo standing by Mandla's car as they were discussing something. Nandipha: "We didn't bring any money, remember?" She didn't say anything she walked to the car and the two gentlemen turned to look at them. Dalingcebo left his place and walked towards the two sisters he helped Nandipha with the load that she was carrying as she looked like she was struggling but her sister was just taking it fine. Nandipha: "Thank you." Dalingcebo: "No, problem. How old are you?" Nandipha: "I am 18 years old." Dalingcebo: "Oh, you are still studying or?" Nandipha: "I am waiting for my

matric results that will be out on Monday.”

Dalingcebo: “I hope you will pass.” Nandipha: “I will.”

Dalingcebo: “We will have to get you a present then if you will.” He said putting the load at the back of Mandla’s van.

Nandipha: “That would be nice.” He nodded and looked at her and her sister. “Mandla was just telling me that you are blood sisters.” he said looking at Nontobeko and she breathed no word nor even looked at Dalingcebo.

Nandipha: “Yes, we are sisters.”

Dalingcebo: “Okay, I have nothing much to say because Mandla had run everything by you and I hope that we will work together in peace moving forward to what happened today.”

Nandipha: “Yes.” “You don’t talk or maybe you have a toothache?”

Dalingcebo asked looking at Nontobeko. Mandla tapped

her shoulder and she looked at Dalingcebo. Nontobeko: "I can talk." Dalingcebo: "Why does it seem like you took the wrong job?" Nontobeko: "I don't know." Dalingcebo chuckled and shook his head. "Well, I don't have time to nurse your attitude lady. If you don't want to work here, just tell Mandla and he will release you." he said and Nontobeko kept quiet. "I am Dalingcebo and, you must be Nandipha?" he looked at the younger sister and she nodded with a smile. Dalingcebo then figured the older sister was Nontobeko but he didn't say anything about that. Dalingcebo: "Okay, I will see you tomorrow. Have a good evening." Nandipha: "Thank you." Dalingcebo nodded and made his way to his car...

They decided not to tell their mother of the little incident that had happened at work. Nandipha was excited about the job, she shared most of the delights about their new job and not forgetting to insist how happy she was to work with her sister. "I hope you will learn a thing or two from your sister." MaNtombela said looking at her happy daughter. Nandipha nodded and Nontobeko smiled at her. MaNtombela: "I am proud of you my children and today, you won't touch a single thing. I will be preparing dinner." The two sisters smiled at the news and got up leaving their mother after thanking her. "I like the boss." Nandipha confided. Nontobeko gave her a questioning eye. "He is so handsome Nontobeko." She smiled. Nontobeko: "There's nothing handsome

about Dalingcebo, he is plain rude and he thinks he owns us. Tsk!” Nandipha sighed holding her shoulder. “I am sorry that I didn’t listen to you when you told me about not putting too much oil and spices.” She sincerely apologized. Nontobeko: “No harm done.” She said shortly, realising the irony in her statement. Huge harm done but not by her little naïve sister.

“So you agree that the boss is handsome?” she asked her with a smile. Nontobeko: “Agh! Nandipha, that man is older than you. Don’t even look at him that way.” She warned her but Nandipha just giggled...

EPISODE 13

MARCHING through the hospital hallway, Nontobeko was reading through her file double checking if she got it right. She wasn’t paying attention to her surroundings as she was paging through her file, panic and impatience stung on her. She didn’t know what was going to happen and what the Doctor was going to tell her but she was hoping that it would be the good news. That way she would leave Empangeni and go back to the military, working for Dalingcebo was not an ideal job she’d wished for, even if it’d

be temporary... It was a Monday morning as she was in the hospital. Her second day at work wasn't that bad as the first day... Not aware of anything Nontobeko bumped into a man, their bodies hitting one another and files of a man scattered on the floor. Nontobeko held on to hers. "Watch where you heading!" he shouted looking at the files on the floor. Nontobeko paid no attention to him but she went down to gather his files. "Leave them!" he roared holding her hand and only then, their eyes met. Dalingcebo clicked his tongue. Nontobeko sighed looking at his hand that was holding her wrist by then. Dalingcebo: "It had to be you, right?" he asked, Nontobeko not missing the rudeness on his voice. Nontobeko: "I didn't think I will bump into a wall pole." She

narrowed from his eyes back to his hand that was still holding her wrist. Dalingcebo: "You will not apologize?" he asked tightening his grip not to hurt her but to keep her. He looked at her thin pink lipstick pasted lips trembling. Nontobeko: "Did you apologize for embarrassing me in front of the boys on Saturday?" He chuckled not believing what she'd just brought up. His eyes couldn't help but screen her slim body, she was on a navy blue high waist jeans pants, a white vest tucked inside the high waist. A long silk navy cardigan embraced the outfit. Dalingcebo: "At least today you have no stain on your clothes." he remarked letting go of her wrist making Nontobeko fall on the edge of her anger. She attempted to slap him as she couldn't contain her anger but Dalingcebo

was too quick to see what she was up to. He held her wrist to stop her. "I dare you raise your hands on me again." He dared looking deep into her deep cold dark eyes. Even on her angry state Dalingcebo saw her beauty of her dark oval shaped face. Nontobeko: "What will you do? You'll fire me?" she asked her voice trembling. Dalingcebo: "That would be too easy. Just stay out of my way. Tsk!" he neglected her hand and left her to draw a deeper breath. She looked around to see if people had noticed what just happened and they were indeed looking at her. She sighed and plodded faster than before. She wondered what 'beast boss' was doing in the hospital, but that was a stupid question to ask. She closed the door behind her and sighed. "What happened?" her Doctor asked

seeing frustration on her face. Nontobeko: "Have you heard of a beast around town?" Nontobeko asked sitting down on the chair provided. Her Doctor laughed taking her file. Doctor: "I wish I have." "I almost lost myself with him." she confided drawing the last sigh. Doctor: "But you didn't?" Nontobeko: "He stopped my hand when it was about 2cm away from his cheek that looks hard like metal." They shared laughter. The Doctor leading her to the other side of the office. Doctor: "You were going to get hurt, instead." "I realised." She said giving him her arm. He rubbed it concluding the conversation they just had. Nontobeko: "How is it? I am hoping it's alright now." she asked looking at him.

Doctor: "It is alright but not enough that you can go back to the field." Nontobeko: "But Doctor the last time you said it's promising." She reminded him, desperate that he gives her a little hope. Doctor: "Yes, promising that you can do other chores not to go back to the army. You need not to strain your arm by going back now, it will go beyond repairs and you may never go back." She sighed. "How long will it take, estimation?" she asked hoping for the better. Doctor: "It still hasn't changed, just five to six months or even a year." "No!" she gasped holding her chest. Doctor: "Time flies Nontobeko." Nontobeko: "It flies when you are having fun." She corrected. Doctor: "I am sorry." She nodded leaving him to write feedback on her file and then she went to fill her prescription before

leaving the hospital... ----- Dalingcebo drove out of town after his meeting at the hospital. He was thinking of Nontobeko. How could a woman like her be so mean? She looked beautiful and contained but with no firm manners like her younger sister, he compared. She didn't care about her job meaning it's of no good value to her. She may be beautiful but she's ill-mannered the most. He sighed shaking his head and clicking his tongue. Why was he even thinking of her? He had never been that rude to a woman, that's why he was thinking of her. He told himself, further feeling ashamed of how other people might think of him... He took his ringing phone and answered it. "Ndabezitha" he greeted his father on the line. Dalisu: "How are you, Zulu?" Dalingcebo: "I am trying,

baba. How are you?” Dalisu: “Siyavuka. I called you ask if are you still coming?” He asked. Dalingcebo couldn't drive home after his meeting the previous because he had to come to the hospital. He'd informed his parents about that. Dalingcebo: “Yebo, Ndabezitha I will be there in two hours or less.” Dalisu: “Kuhle ke. Zulu.” Dalingcebo: “Mageba.” They both hung up... He got home and people were busy going up and down. The smoke of fire woods from his mother's fire huts was signal that they were preparing for the ritual that their father was going to perform for them. They all loved the family spirit none of them despised it. It was where they got to get together as a family and celebrate togetherness... He got off his car and Bongani ran up to him laughing. He was

the first to see Dalingcebo's car as he was standing under the tree where the men were slaughtering the sheep. His grandmother had told him not to leave her sight but Bongani and his brother had an interest in seeing the sheep slaughtered... Dalingcebo smiled as he looked at him running. He bent down and lifted him off the ground. He threw him up on the air and Bongani laughed. Bongani: "Baba, shawubona!" (Hello!" Dalingcebo: "Unjani, Mntwana?" (How are you?) Bongani: "Niyaphila, Mageba. Unjani?" (I am fine and how are you?) Dalingcebo: "Ngiyaphila nami, ngikuphathele into emnandi kakhulu!" (I am fine too, I brought goodies for you.) Bongani: "Hawu! Nampela? Ashambe shoyilanda?" (Really? Let's go and get it.) Dalingcebo: "Uzokuthathela ubaba omncane wakho.

Asambe siye kubo.” (Mntwana will get it for you.) He said tickling him and he laughed as they were making their way to the men under the tree. Dalingcebo: “Sanibona.” “YEBO!” The men greeted back taking a short glance at him and they proceeded with the sheep slaughter... Dalingcebo gave Mntwana his car keys. He instructed him to get the goodies for the

children. He then put Bongani down and they all ran to the car following Mntwana... Dalingcebo then joined his brothers and other men in slaughtering a sheep...

“Hhaybo! Mageba, get up and go talk to your sons. I want to rest.” Thembelihle said massaging Dalisu’s shoulders. He had his head on Thembelihle’s lap. The rituals were over and they were all tired, Dalisu was sleepy as he had his head on Thembelihle’s lap. They had the same desire and that was resting in their bed but they couldn’t rest yet as their sons were leaving the following day. Dalisu had something to tell them. Dalisu: “I know, I know!” he lazily replied. Thembelihle: “Now please go and speak to them.” she said trying to get him up but he didn’t get up. “You’ll speak to them alone ke, Dalisu.

Angiyingeni lento mina.” She added sounding irritated now. Dalisu: “I am getting up!” he exclaimed and got up quickly. He stood on his feet and gave her his hand. Thembelihle took it and got off the bed. They followed each other to the lounge where their sons were busy making noise while Ngcebo and Mntwana were dancing. They have removed the coffee table and were busy dancing while Dalingcebo was taking a video... Thembelihle and Dalisu sat down, Ngcebo and Mntwana sat down immediately at the presence of their parents. Ndabezinhle took the remote and switched off the music. Thembelihle: “Syabonga, cisha sabona abantu bequleka phambi kwethu.” They laughed. Mnotho put the coffee table back on its place. Ngcebo: “You weren’t dancing when you were my

age?” Thembelihle: “No, when I was 24 years old I was busy breastfeeding Mlamuli and Mnotho. I had no time for dancing because they needed my attention.” Dalingcebo: “Hawu, bakithi mama. Why did you get married young?” Thembelihle laughed. “You wanted her to get married at what age?” Dalisu asked looking at Dalingcebo. Dalingcebo: “Maybe at the age of 28 years.” Dalisu: “By the age of 28 years she had five children and all these years while she was dancing I was supposed to sleep alone?” he asked and they laughed. Mnotho: “In your times you danced right?” Dalisu: “Yes, I did but fate is fate. And she used to dance in Richards bay wearing leggings right, bubbles?” he smiled looking at Thembelihle while holding her hand. Thembelihle laughed

and responded. “Yes, and I don’t regret anything about it. Given a chance I would do it all over again as long as you are my man.” She responded with a smile... Dalisu moved closer to her and he kissed her. “HM! HM!” Their sons cleared their throats while Ngcebo whistled and they stopped kissing each other. Dalisu: “Ngiyakuthanda MaSthole, mkami.” Thembelihle: “Ngiyakuthanda nami ndoda yami.” She smiled as Dalisu kept his eyes still on her. “Ehe, Mageba, you have a meeting.” She laughed and showed his face to the boys... Dalisu: “Eh! Okay, we’ve had successful holidays together and now, it’s time that we departure again.” He introduced. The boys: “YEAH!” Dalisu: “So, I want to ask a question. Is there anyone who would voluntarily say ‘Baba, I want to take

your throne.’ Besides Mntwana because I know he would take it at any day?” He asked looking at them and they laughed looking at Mntwana... There was silence after their laughter. Thembelihle: “Hhaybo, athula amadoda?” (Why are you quiet.) “Dalingcebo?” she looked at him and Dalingcebo looked at Ngcebo. Dalisu: “Why are you looking at your twin brother because your mother is speaking to you not Ngcebo.” Dalingcebo: “Eh, mama. I love my people and the throne but maybe if I can take it a 33 years old I would be pleased but now I am just 24 years. I am young for it mama.” Thembelihle: “I became a queen when I was 22 years old. What’s the fuss about age because your grandfather was 21 years old when he became Monarch?”

Dalingcebo: “Ay, mama. Banele is 21 years let him take it.” He didn’t know what to say. Banele: “Hhaybo! I am still studying.” Dalisu: “I want to say this before I tell you the reason for this meeting. This throne belongs to the seven of you and your sons, sons after yours till forever. But I will appoint one king who’ll represent the six of you because you can’t all sit on the throne. I will then choose one lead advisor but you’ll all be the advisors of the king. When you feel that there’s something he isn’t doing right don’t hesitate to advise him on how to do things right, syezwana?” Them: “YEBO, NDABEZITHA!” Dalisu: “Then, one of you and Sbani’s daughter will be the members will be the members of the council.” Thembelihle: “You should not think you have a choice.” Mnotho: “We know that

we don't, mama." Thembelihle: "That's good." Dalisu: "So, I have made a decision that will relieve the others before some of you choose to cut their nonsense haircuts." They laughed as Ngcebo was touching his dreadlocks after Dalisu's statement. Thembelihle: "Oh, Mageba, bakithi. It's the look of his brand name." she smiled looking at Dalisu and he shook his head. Ngcebo: "At least mama understands." Dalisu: "She does because you are her son." He said and moved forward, he looked at them all. "Before some of you choose to leave this country and go be benched overseas I thought I should relieve you." they laughed again looking at Ndabezinhle. He smiled. Dalisu: "Mlamuli?" he looked at him. Mlamuli: "Baba?" Dalisu: "Mnotho and Dalingcebo?" Them:

“Mageba?” Dalisu: “Between the three of you I will choose one to take after me, one to be the lead advisor and one to be the member of the council.” Ngcebo sighed and held his forehead. “Ngizokukhahlela wena!” he warned him. Ngcebo: “I am sorry.” Dalisu: “That doesn’t mean things will change, they will not change, when you are needed here you’ll drop everything and come here. That also applies to our celebrities.” He added and they laughed. “And our Archaeologist, you’ll keep our human history intact, that also applies to you, is that clear?” he asked looking at Banele. Them: “NDABEZITHA!” Dalisu: “Ngiyaziqhenya ngani bafana bami, seningamadoda manje. (I am proud of you my sons you are men now.) And even though we’ve had our arguments and everything else

in between nothing will change that you are my sons. I love you all equally, so tomorrow when you are going back to your lives, I give you my blessings and everything that you touch will multiple. It will turn into gold.” He blessed them like every father should. Them: “Siyabonga, Mageba!” they all bow their heads. Thembelihle: “Well, your father has said it all I don’t have any more words.” Mlamuli: “Always!” he recounted and they laughed. Thembelihle: “Uyaphapha wena.” Mlamuli looked at her with a smile and Thembelihle returned it. “I love you all and please, in the name of Jesus Christ behave yourselves! Ngcebo, no unnecessary parties and drinking alcohol.” Ngcebo: “Yes, mama. Yes!” “Okay, we will go rest you can do your things. I will see my grandsons tomorrow

before they leave because I don't why your wife left with them." Dalisu said standing up with Thembelihle's hand on his while his eyes were fixed on Mlamuli. Thembelihle stood up with him. Mlamuli: "I told her we'll have a meeting." Dalisu: "They were supposed to be here and your wife was supposed to tell your mother that she's leaving with the children. She has a tendency of doing as she pleases here."

Mlamuli: “I am sorry on her behalf.” Dalisu: “Hhaysuka!” he left them still holding Thembelihle’s hand. “Yini ngathi umzimba wakho uyashisa?” he smiled feeling Thembelihle’s body heat as they were walking together to their room. Thembelihle giggled and held him tight. “You want my body to be cold?” she asked, closing the door behind her. Dalisu: “No, I like it this way and now, let’s sleep.” He said lifting her off the floor. Thembelihle laughed...

EPISODE 14

“Why does it look like you don’t want to go now, Danielle?” Sheila asked Danielle sitting on the bed with her. Danielle had been grumpy since the previous day... Ever since they got back from the new years’ eve event she’d been happy. Mnotho was a different

man compared to the ones she'd been with. They've seen each other twice after their return from Durban and all those times they were just getting to know each other more. He didn't expect her give herself to him that early and she never felt uncomfortable with him. She loved the fact that he didn't persuade her into physical pleasure that soon. They've met at Mnotho's house once and the second time he drove her to Richards bay. She liked him and had no regrets that she agreed to date him... But today she was grumpy because of him... Danielle: "I didn't say that mama. I just thought you'll let me stay because I am only going back to campus next month." Sheila: "Why do you want to stay what's here for you now because you've never liked staying here without us?" Her

phone rang and she smiled taking the phone she looked at Sheila. "I want to answer this call, mama." She said getting off the bed and she ran off quickly... She saw their great aunt standing by the main entrance and she slowed down on the running she then used the kitchen exit... Danielle: "Hello!" Mnotho: "Sawubona, MaNkosi?" She sighed at the sound of his voice at it was suddenly soothing and she loved the way he called her. "Yebo, I have been waiting for your call for a long time and you never called. I called you and you didn't answer the call." She complained. Mnotho: "Yes, I know that but I told you that I will be busy." Danielle: "Yes, you told me but I am leaving today." Mnotho: "Hawu, you can't leave. You promised me that you'll convince your parents that you are staying."

Danielle: “Yes, I did try but dad refused. He said I won’t stay.” Mnotho sighed. “What should we do now?” he asked. Danielle: “Don’t ask me that question because you are the one who just decided to ignore my calls and you didn’t even call me.” Mnotho: “Hhaybo! Ngiyalingwa. I told you I was busy with rituals at home. Don’t you understand that?” Danielle: “No, I don’t because rituals doesn’t mean you can’t lift your phone and call your girlfriend. I waited for you like a fool.” Mnotho: “Tsk!” he hung up the call. Danielle: “You are-” she heard the repeated beeping sounds and she looked at her phone in disbelief. She called him again and Mnotho didn’t answer the call. “Fine! I will just leave. I won’t waste my time with this pig-headed man! Agha!” she clicked her tongue

repeatedly moving back to the house...
“What’s wrong now, Ntandokazi? You are still upset because you want to stay behind?”
Jake asked his daughter as they met on front door of the main house. Danielle: “No, I will go ask Junior to get my bag I am leaving with you.” Jake: “Oh, what changed your mind now?”

Danielle: "I don't want to be a nuisance."
Jake: "Hhaybo! Yeywena!" he exclaimed looking at her as she was leaving him as if he wasn't speaking to her. Jake clicked his tongue, he hated how chicky his daughter was at times... He moved to the couch and tapped Leah's shoulder as she was seated on the couch watching cartoons. Leah: "Daddy?" she smiled looking back at him. Jake: "Come, Princess let's go. You are driving with me. Where's Hannah?" Leah: "She left with mama along with Liam. I will drive with my father." Jake: "Yes. Let's go." They left the house making their way to Jake's car. They've said formal goodbyes to the remaining family members. "Let's go see your mother." He suggested and they went to Sheila. She was talking to Vusi's wife, one of Jake's cousins'

wife. They were standing by Sheila's car. Jake: "Babe, sorry to interrupt." He pulled her aside. Sheila: "What's wrong?" Jake: "What's going with Kazi? She's behaving strange, she just told me that she'll leaving with us again and she seems upset." Sheila: "I also have no idea what's going with her but maybe if you can drive with Junior and ask him. He'll know what's wrong. I will drive with Hannah and the others." Jake: "No, Leah is driving with me. We will talk to Danielle at home." Sheila: "Okay." She looked at Danielle as she was following Junior, he had her bag on his hand. They both looked at them approaching their direction. Junior: "Who's driving with mom?" Sheila: "I will drive with Hannah and Liam. And you two can choose." Danielle: "I will drive with dad." She said and walked away

she knew that if Leah was in the car with them, her father wasn't going to question her because they were going to be speaking about Leah's cartoons. Jake: "What's wrong with your sister?" Junior: "I think it something that's got to do with the prince." Jake: "Hhaybo, are they seeing each other now?" Junior: "I don't know dad, Nielley doesn't talk to me about her love life." Jake: "Love life? She has a love life?" Sheila: "Didn't you have one when you were her age?" she looked at him with a smile and Jake had her, in his mind. He pinched her cheek. "Just drive safe with the kids." He said hugging her. Junior: "I will be with mom too." Jake nodded and went to his car with Leah holding her hand... His brother and his sons left early in the morning... They stepped inside the car

and Danielle had her earphones plugged on and her eyes closed... ----- Nontobeko was sewing her mother's blouse with Nandipha by her side helping her... It'd been two weeks since she had received the news that she'll wait months or even a year to go back to the military. She battled with accepting that she'll spend months without working. She hadn't notified the commander and was not ready to, anytime soon. "I like the boss." Nandipha said out unexpectedly. Nontobeko stopped the sewing machine and looked at her sister. Nontobeko: "Are you crazy?" she asked hoping that she will tell her she was joking but Nandipha smiled wholeheartedly. Nandipha: "He is so handsome and tall, his skin tone, dark and smooth." "He's with a face that looks as hard as metal." She

remarked proceeding with her sewing.
Nandipha laughed. Nandipha: "I am sure it's
not as hard as it seems in your eyes."
Nontobeko: "I hear you, say." Nandipha:
"Don't be jealous."

Nontobeko: “Of what? A little crush you have over a man rude and cold hearted?”

Nandipha: “You are mistaken of who’s with a cold heart.” “What does that supposed to mean?”

Nontobeko raised her head to look at her sister waiting for an explanation. Not that she was blind to the little words people had to say about her, she wasn’t but she didn’t think her sister shared the same thoughts as outsiders.

Nandipha: “Nothing harmful.”

Nontobeko: “That man is older than you. You are only 18 years old and if you need a man to love you look among your age.” She informed her.

Nandipha: “Mama said the old ones are the wisest and they have care.”

Nontobeko: “Oh, so your mother has been feeding you that nonsense?” She didn’t answer her.

Nontobeko kept her gaze still,

hoping that she'll answer. "I think I will go help mom." Nandipha said leaving her cut of work. Nontobeko didn't stop her, she let her leave. She didn't like the idea of her sister being possessed by the passion for marriage and forgetting other important and beautiful things there is in the world beyond and above marriage. Her phone disturbed her thoughts by ringing on her. She looked at the caller ID and her face loosened instantly. "Thabo." She greeted the man on the other side of the line. "How is my beautiful flower?" he asked his voice relaxed and smooth forcing Nontobeko to smile. Nontobeko: "She is hanging in there and how are you, sthandwa sami?" Thabo: "I am fine but I miss you, the field is not the same without you." he informed her and Nontobeko couldn't miss the sadness on his

voice. Nontobeko: "I miss it dearly and I miss you too but it will be long till I come back to join the army." She sighed. "You see, the Doctor instructed I stay away from the army that's if I want to stay longer in the army." Thabo: "That's not so great, have you informed the commander?" Nontobeko: "I will send an email tonight." She told him making that decision then not that she had thought and planned it. Thabo: "I will get to see you even if you are no longer close?" "Yes, you will. You know I need you." she told him thinking of the physical needs he attends to for her. Thabo: "I will see when I am free. I love you and have a goodnight." "I love you too, have a goodnight." She responded back dropping the call. She proceeded with her sewing with Thabo on her mind...

The morning, next was a Saturday, Nontobeko was preparing herself for work. Her mother knocked on the door and opened the door without being invited in. Nontobeko stopped combing her big black afro and looked at her mother. She handed what seemed to be herbal tea to her. Nontobeko: "Thank you, mama but I have told you that the nightmares had stopped bothering me." she notified her seeping on the tea still. "You can never be sure." She told her plainly. Nontobeko had problems of having nightmares of the incident that happened in the army. "I have been meaning to talk to you." MaNtombela articulated sitting on her daughter's bed. She smiled forcing her daughter to pay close attention. Nontobeko: "What is it?" she asked. MaNtombela: "Now

that you are back home and you'll be here for quite a long time what do you think about having a relationship with a man?" she asked her hoping that she didn't state everything obviously. Nontobeko: "I am not getting married again, mama." She said combing her hair and tying them steady. MaNtombela: "I am not saying get married but after Sthembiso you never spoke about a boy and it has been six years since he died." "Six years since 'they died' mama not just him but our daughter along with him. And yet you think I want another marriage?" she reminded her. Six years back Nontobeko married a man, Sthembiso Biyela. She had fought her parents to allow

her to join the military but with great wars soldiers were facing they denied her their permission. And by then women were not trusted to be great soldiers. She hated the idea of marriage but her mother set her up with Sthembiso they turned out to be inseparable lovers. He was her truest love and their daughter Okuhle was the fruit their love had borne. She was out to buy vegetables, Sthembiso told her not to go because the times were not in their favour. There were wars lurking between the people, political wars between the people of the ANC and IFP. The IFP being the majority in the area had planned to raid out any families known to favour the ANC. While raiding the house next door, Sthembiso being the honourable man he was. He tried to help,

leaving his daughter sleeping safely. He was known to be the proud member of the IFP. The members were angry seeing him fight for the opposition party they killed him without thinking. He was ruled to be 'a sell-out'. As if that was not enough they burned his house not knowing that his daughter was inside. People of the IFP stopped who ever wanted to stop the fire. Most people stayed in their houses as they didn't want to be in the wrong place at the wrong time and get hurt in the process. By the time Nontobeko got home she heard her daughter's little scream and only then men began to invite people to help but it was too late for her daughter. A happy part of her died with her family, a good part of her died with them and she has been the cold hearted woman ever since. She took

oath after the death of her family to follow her dream to protect and fight for the country and those who couldn't protect themselves. Then only then her mother let her follow her dreams even though MaNtombela never liked her job... MaNtombela: "I know, Ntonto but you need to move on." "I have a boyfriend mama." She was forced to tell her just keep her quiet. She'd never liked telling her mother about her love affairs. "He's in the military too." She added, her heart throbbing. MaNtombela: "Oh, mntanami. You are serious?" she asked with a warm smile. Nontobeko only nodded and left the room. She went to lock herself in the toilet and cried her pain out. In the past she had pleaded with her mother not bring up her past with Sthembiso. It was a memory

that she had buried deep and never wanted to revisit. The pain didn't just affect her but also Stembiso's parents as Sthembiso was their only son and Okuhle their only granddaughter. Life after their death had never been the same for Nontobeko but her job was everything to her... Her dream...

EPISODE 15

“What’s wrong, nkosana. You don’t look good today.” The old woman that was one of Mnotho’s patients asked... Mnotho was in her house taking a look at the old woman’s knees. Mnotho: “Hhayi, I am fine MaNxele.” MaNxele: “No, you are not fine. You are quiet today and that means something is wrong with you. You are never this quiet.” Mnotho: “It’s work stress, MaNxele.” He said taking out an ointment to rub the old lady’s knees.

She was just looking at him seeing that he was lying to her. “Your granddaughter is not home yet?” he asked rubbing her. MaNxele: “Yes, she is not home. She’s still enjoying December holidays in January wherever she is.” Mnotho laughed and shook his head. “Don’t you think you need to call the police now and they will go look for her?” he asked moving to the other knee. Today, she wasn’t taking note of her pains because she was talking about her trouble granddaughter. MaNxele: “No, I won’t do that. Uqhethile lapho ekhona! Hheyi sithwele kanzima singogogo nkosana.” (I won’t do that because she’s with a man where she is.) She complained. Mnotho: “Awu, kodwa. Don’t stress too much your BP will hit the roof if

you do. You need to keep healthy at this age.” He advised.

MaNxele: “Hhayi. We can only try, prince.”

Mnotho: “Hhayke, how do you feel now?”

MaNxele: “I will sleep well for the next few days. Oh, mfanawami, siyabonga. You could have gone to the city and make good money but instead you are here helping your old people. God will bless you.”

Mnotho: “Thank you, gogo. I will leave now and when we come back next time I will be with the nurse then we will check other things.”

MaNxele: “Okay, and be alright, nkosana.”

Mnotho: “I will be.” He promised getting up with his medical case. He marched to his car and opened the door. He sighed before driving straight to his house... Ever since Danielle spoke rudely to him about his cultural practises he'd never been alright. He hated the way she spoke to him and they haven't

been spoken since she left. He'd concluded that she was supposed to call him when she realises that she was wrong... Mnotho stopped the car as he saw a woman looking at her car tyre. He parked his car behind the woman's car and stepped out of the car. He marched forward to the lady. "Sawubona." Mnotho greeted looking at the back of the woman as she was looking at the tyre. The woman looked back and Mnotho smiled. "Hawu! Sisi, Felicity, it's you. What's wrong?" he asked. Felicity: "I don't know what's wrong Mnotho. I think it's the tyre." She responded getting up. "How are you?" she asked looking at him with a smile. Mnotho: "I am fine, and how are you?" he asked going down to the tyre. Felicity: "I am fine, it's just this stupid car that's ruining my day and

Ngubane is not getting here soon. Njongo is getting old Mnotho I am worried about him.” she complained and Mnotho laughed. After the stunt that Njongo and his mother pulled on Felicity, to get her to admit that she liked Njongo. It didn’t take her too long to admit that she liked him and soon, after the admitting they started dating... They dated for two years and had a son, after their son’s birth. Njongo married Felicity, they had a beautiful white wedding, Zulu wedding and Tswana wedding where two different families of two different cultures came together. It wasn’t an easy road to their wedding but they made it because they loved each other... They were then blessed with a daughter as their last born... They were still living KwaNongoma, with Njongo’s mother. Felicity

was a high school teacher in the area and Njongo was looking after their family fortunes... Mnotho: "You complain a lot and I think it's women's gift to complain." Felicity laughed and said. "I know the queen will not agree to that." She followed him as he was going to check the car in the front. The tyre had no problem at all. But always when Felicity's car had a problem, she checked the tyre. Just the tyre... Mnotho: "I say what I said because I always hear her complain." They laughed and kept a conversation as Mnotho was fixing the car... Felicity: "Yoh! Look who's here now and my car is working!" she exclaimed looking at Njongo as he was standing by the driver's door. Mnotho was wiping his hands. "Where were you, Ngubane?" she asked. Njongo: "I was busy

when you called nkosikazi but now I can see the prince has fixed your car. I don't have to worry. Where was the problem? It was in the tyre?" he asked shaking his head. Felicity: "You are trying to make fun of me, right?" Njongo: "No, but thank God the prince has helped you." Felicity: "Yes, he has and if he didn't I was going to be still stuck here." Njongo: "That should be a lesson to you because you always preach that cooking is not for women I should cook too but when I want to teach you how to fix car problems just minor problems. You run away and say that's for men." Mnotho laughed and gave Felicity her clothe. "I feel sorry for you, mbovu." He said looking at Njongo. Njongo shook his head. Njongo: "Don't get married just yet, Mnotho. Think about it when you

are 50 years.” He advised him and Mnotho laughed. Felicity: “I wonder how old were you when I married you.” Mnotho laughed and said: “Ey, old people. Let me leave you.”

Them: "Bye." Felicity: "You are not even taking a cold drink money, Mnotho?" Mnotho: "No, there's no need, sisi." He shouted stepping inside the car and they both chanted. "MAGEBA!" at him... He hooted and drove off... Now, he was on his bed chatting to random people on WhatsApp. He opted to check Danielle's profile and he smiled looking at her beautiful picture that was her profile picture. 'She was just a child' he silently said with a smile and he logged off to call her. But as he was about to call. His phone rang and Danielle's name appeared on his screen. He shook his head and answered the call. "Hello." He greeted politely. Danielle: "Wow! I was calling you just to say, wow!" Mnotho sighed. "How are you?" he asked politely. Danielle: "No, you

don't get to ask me that because I am calling you with my airtime. Don't ask anything." Mnotho: "Okay, I will keep quiet." He said folding his lips. Danielle: "You really didn't miss me? Or you didn't care because I left?" Mnotho: "I can talk now?" Danielle: "Yes!" Mnotho: "I missed you but I just wanted you to see that you were wrong to speak in that manner about what I told you. I was going to admit that I was wrong but you just spoke rudely about me being busy with the rituals my father was conducting at home." Danielle: "I am sorry I just believe that you were supposed to call me." Mnotho: "I was going to but my mind was just occupied." Danielle: "Okay, I understand now." Mnotho: "And I was about to call you now as you are calling me." Danielle: "Ah! That's sweet but I beat

you to it.” Mnotho: “Yeah! Yeah! How are you?” Danielle: “I am fine, and how are you?” Mnotho: “I am fine, and no, I am lying I was not fine even my patients saw that I wasn’t fine. You must rejoice because I didn’t tell them that you were the reason I wasn’t fine they were going to locate you soon and punish you.” he lazily told her and Danielle laughed. “It’s not funny.” He added. Danielle: “Just admit that you missed me.” Mntwana: “I want to see you.” that was his way of admitting. “I don’t know if I should come to Durban or you can come back here. Which is better?” he asked looking up at the design of his bedroom ceiling. Danielle: “My parents, I will have to come up with a plan and I can visit you for the weekend because if you can come here. They have eyes all around.” He

laughed deeply but Danielle didn't laugh. "What's funny?" she asked. Mnotho: "I think I will have to ask for your hand in marriage soon, so that they won't question you a lot if you want to leave." Danielle: "What? Marriage?" Mnotho: "No, I mean a cultural practice where the boy who has seen a girl goes to his parents with one or two, four cows to ask permission that he dates their daughter. You don't know that?" Danielle: "No, I don't." Mnotho: "Hhayi! I have a lot to teach you about your culture ntombi yomzulu!" Danielle giggled. "I will be happy to learn more." She said and Mnotho could hear in her voice that she was smiling. Mnotho: "Are you smiling right now?" Danielle: "What? Eh, no!" He laughed. "Don't lie to me, MaNkosi." He said politely.

Danielle: "I am serious, I am not." She lied
Mnotho: "Okay, speak to your parents and please let me know what they said. That way I will plan." Danielle: "Okay, I will use public transport to get to you because I don't have a car. I am sure they will let me go."

Mnotho: “Hhaybo! No, you’ll not use public transport. I will drive to Durban to get you and I will drive you back again.” Danielle: “Okay, that’s nice. Mr Zulu!” Mnotho chuckled. “Okay, how about we chat on WhatsApp now so that I will get you to sleep insomnia girlfriend.” He teased her and they laughed. “How were you sleeping because you were not speaking to me?” he asked. Danielle: “I just spoke to some guy who was approaching me.” Mnotho: “Hhaybo! Ungazixabanisi nami. A guy for what now?” She laughed. “I am kidding you sound sexy when you are jealous.” She said and giggled. Mnotho chuckled, a deep husky chuckle. “No! Drop the call.” She pleaded and sobbed. Mnotho: “Hhaybo, what’s wrong now?” Danielle: “Nothing.” Mnotho: “Okay, let’s

chat and I will call you in the morning when I wake up.” He promised her and he heard her sigh. “What is it?” he asked. Danielle: “I am sleeping with mom tonight because dad is not home.” she lied because she didn’t want to tell him that his morning voice had always left her dysfunctional... Mnotho: “Okay, we will see then. Hung up now.” he told her softly and Danielle hung the call... They then began their chatting... ----- That Saturday, Dalingcebo was the one to fetch them driving his navy Nissan Navarra. Nandipha was over the moon and stars but her sister couldn’t care less nor notice her. “Nontobeko?” MaNtombela called her out. She turned to look at her mom. “Can I have a word with you?” she requested. Nontobeko walked closer to her mother after telling Nandipha to

go. Nontobeko: "Mama?" MaNtombela: "I am sorry mntanami for bringing up Sthembiso. I didn't mean to upset you." Nontobeko: "I have asked you mama never to speak about that past but you keep bringing it up only because you want me to do what you want." MaNtombela: "No, it's not like that. I am sorry, Ntonto." Dalingcebo hooted once. "I have to go." Nontobeko said. MaNtombela nodded letting her go... She opened the door of Dalingcebo's car taking not note that her sister was sitting on the front seat of the car. "Sorry, where is Nandipha?" Nontobeko asked Dalingcebo. Dalingcebo: "Your mother taught you never to greet people?" he asked turning to look at her. She had no heart to entertain him. "I am here, sisi!" she exclaimed looking at her

sister. Nontobeko: “Oh, we can go.” She instructed the driver of the car, Dalingcebo was looking at her eyes. She looked aside avoiding eye contact. Dalingcebo started the engine and drove off as instructed by Nontobeko... She could hardly concentrate on her cooking but she tried by all means to cook right as she knew she could never tolerate another complain from Dalingcebo. Nandipha kept on talking about useless things and she couldn't even notice that her sister was not all right. “Excuse me nana. Proceed I will be back.” Nontobeko said leaving her dish cloth. Nandipha was too late when she turned Nontobeko had already left. She leaned on the hall back walls trying harder to breathe but it was impossible. She didn't want to cry, she couldn't cry, she didn't

want that pain back. She had mourned and moved on but the pain felt fresh. Now was the time she'd wish she could be away from her mother, away from home and everyone else. She tried without being successful and so she cried her pain out. "I never thought you'll leave me one day, Sthembiso you were my life, my soulmate. Here I am after six years of your death I can barely think of you without crying and feeling pain. They... don't... they don't understand-" she cried out until she couldn't. She was quiet now trying to pull herself together to head back to her sister. "You are having a free time, here? Do you even value this job?" Dalingcebo asked Nontobeko without realising what was going on with her.

Nontobeko stood still and put the wet tissue back in her apron, her eyes looking down. She didn't want to look at her boss, he'd see something wasn't right with her and she never liked people to see her weak, she never liked to see herself weak. Dalingcebo: "Isn't that tissue dirty as you sending it back to your apron?" "I am sorry." She looked at him quickly then back down and attempted to leave but his strong hand held her wrist and so she was forced to look at him. Dalingcebo: "What's wrong?" he asked politely showing concern and worry for her. Nontobeko shook her head. Nontobeko: "Nothing is wrong. I am sorry for sleeping on the job." Dalingcebo didn't budge, he held her face forcing her to look at him. "You can speak to me if something is bothering you." he told her

truly. But Nontobeko thought otherwise not after the way he had treated her. Nontobeko: "I am fine. Please, let me go do my job." Dalingcebo: "No, you are not fine." Nontobeko: "I am-" she cried feeling helpless. Dalingcebo asked nothing further he just hugged her tightly brushing her back. He saw a side of her that he didn't think she had. She was fragile like any human could be but her tears and pain on her voice had a story behind. A story he wished he knew so that he'd help her. Dalingcebo: "I don't know what you are going through but I promise you everything will be all right. It may not be now or soon but you'll be all right Nontobeko." She believed him when he said that, she had to be all right. She had to be. She didn't think of him this way, as a man who had a heart.

She thought of him as an arrogant cold hearted man who thinks everything is about him. While Dalingcebo was busy comforting his employee, Nontobeko. Nandipha was out to look for her sister 'She'd gone for too long.' She thought and so she went to look for her and she surprisingly saw the two too close together leaving her to wonder if her sister had told her Dalingcebo is way too old for her because she wanted him for herself? Without disturbing them she ran back to the kitchen. "I am sorry. I have ruined your outfit." Nontobeko said backing away from Dalingcebo's warm broad arms. Dalingcebo: "Don't worry about it. Are you all right now?" he asked looking at her. She forced a fake smile. That he saw was fake. "I am all right now. Thank you." she said and left him

standing alone. Nandipha was already dishing out the food for the boys. “I am sorry, nana. Where can I help?” Nontobeko asked her sister. Nandipha just pointed the chore out for her older sister without saying a word. Nontobeko just knew she was angry with her. She planned to attend that later... Laying on her back on her bed she reflected on the time when Dalingcebo was holding her. She felt bad for every bad thing, she had thought about him. If he was really a bad man he wasn't going to care less about her problems that he'll go all the way to hug her. She sighed turning to sleep on her usual side. Nandipha had been right all along, Dalingcebo is a good man. And maybe her sister deserves a man like him. She had Goosebumps just thinking about it... “It's just

a crush, she'll get over it." She said before closing her eyes to sleep after a long sad day...

EPISODE 16

DALINGCEBO couldn't shake Nontobeko off his mind. Nontobeko didn't come to work the following day after her break down. He wished he'd just see her and maybe talk to her into getting help. It'd been a long week the thoughts eating him up, especially at night. Friday afternoon he couldn't wait for Saturday to speak to her. He planned that he would drive his private car, a white Audi A4 straight to Nontobeko's house. "No, I shouldn't just go to her house straight. I need to drive around her house maybe I will see her

that way I will avoid giving her or her family wrong impressions. I am concern about her only because she is my employee nothing more. Yeah!” he told himself before getting up to take his car keys making his way to his car... Driving through the gravel road he couldn't see Nontobeko outside her parents' house or anywhere near. He drove further to make a turn then he noticed a number of boys playing on what looked like a playground. His eyes were drawn by a tallish slim woman on a blue dress with short braids on her head, he preferred the afro he'd seen that Saturday. He smiled seeing Nontobeko walking on the small road just near the boys, her lips moving. He figured she might be singing. He shook his head and kept his head steady stopping the smile he didn't know

where did it form. A scream came from the boys, her body froze instantly and her eyes went straight to the boys. She ran towards them with a little bit of hesitation. Dalingcebo was capturing that moment with his naked eyes. He stopped the car just near the ground and went to see what happened. Nontobeko was already helping the boy who had injured himself while playing on the ground. He looked at her attentively and she saw a sweet kind hearted woman that he didn't think she was. He smiled warmly as Nontobeko told the boy not to be afraid his knee would be all right and he'd be able to play football soon. His smile faded quickly when Nontobeko got up to notice him around them. She looked surprised showing that she didn't expect him to be there. "I was

driving through when I heard the boy screaming I thought I could help but you surely beat me to it.” He told a believable lie. Nontobeko nodded. Nontobeko: “He’ll be all right in two days.” Dalingcebo: “He doesn’t need clinic?” Nontobeko: “No, he doesn’t need it.” Dalingcebo: “Okay, let me.” he requested taking her hand and bending to dust her knees. They were dirty with dust as she had kneeled to help the boy. His eyes narrowed her smooth long legs, touching her knees felt like touching the whole body of hers. He didn’t understand why he was thinking this way about her, he only came to offer his help. He stopped and got up only to find her whole body stiff and uneasy. She sighed when he saw his face up. Nontobeko: “There was no need for that but thank you.”

she smiled briefly, genuinely and he loved her smile. Dalingcebo cleared his throat and said: "Let me give you a lift home." Nontobeko: "No, there is no need. I was just-" "I insist." He said taking her hand and walking with her to his car. When holding her hand, he couldn't help but feel great, and formidable. What's was wrong with him, that is not why he'd come here. Dalingcebo: "Now that I have seen you I have been meaning to say something to you." he said looking at her and she slowly turned her head to meet his eyes, she removed hers quickly. He smiled. Nontobeko: "What is it?" she asked without looking at him. Dalingcebo: "After what happened on Saturday I thought I should refer you to someone who'll help you deal with whatever pain that you are going

through.” Surprised by what he had just told her Nontobeko drew her hand off Dalingcebo’s hand and he looked at it then her face. “There is nothing wrong with me and thanks for your concern.” She told him. Dalingcebo: “Don’t get this wrong, as my employee it’s my job to secure and help you with your emotional problems that way you’ll be working in a good state.” Nontobeko: “What do you mean that I shouldn’t get this wrong? How do you think I am getting it?” she asked him feeling anger inside her. Dalingcebo: “I am sorry.” “You are not answering my question!” she yelled at him. Dalingcebo: “Look, I was only trying to help but now I can see that you don’t need any help so let me leave.” Nontobeko: “Yes, leave

and know that my emotions are not in any way a charity case.” She clicked

her tongue. "Noted." He marched to his car leaving her and regretting why he'd wasted his time trying to help a woman who needed none of his help... Nontobeko walked feeling angry of what just happened. He just had to say 'He mustn't get it wrong!' what did he think about her? What the hell did he think? "MaZondi!" a guy from the bunch of boys wearing soccer clothes greeted Nontobeko. She just looked at him and didn't greet back. "Hawu, lady! I am greeting you." he said moving off the crowd. Nontobeko: "I didn't hear you greet me." Boy: "That's a lie, you know it's true what they say about you, you just a stiff bitch that needs a dick to loosen up." He mocked her and his squad laughed. Nontobeko: "I bet you thought you could be that dick?" The guys laughed and were

shocked that she was returning such words. "I wouldn't, even if you are the last woman on earth." He replied. Nontobeko: "That's a good thing then because I don't play with boys." The squad laughed and whistled as their friend turned back to them with shame. Nontobeko clicked her tongue and marched home...

Sundays, they always had to prepare light snacks for the boys because they had short meetings compared to Saturday meetings. "What do you think they talk about in there?" Nontobeko asked her sister looking at her as they were spreading margarine on the breads. Nandipha: "I don't know, men stuff." She answered briefly and show no interest on the conversation Nontobeko was starting. Nontobeko wondered what she'd done

wrong to her sister. Nandipha had been cold towards Nontobeko and she never told her what was wrong. Nontobeko: "Okay, what's wrong with you? I have been trying to converse with you and you are just cold." "At least now you can see that we can be as cold as you can be." She said curtly. Nontobeko slapped her without thinking. Nontobeko: "I am older than you and if you have a problem with me just tell me upfront don't just disrespect me because I smile with you!" she shouted her anger out holding on to the bread spread knife. Nandipha: "I am sorry." She murmured frightened by the tone she used on her and the anger. Nontobeko clicked her tongue and they worked together in silence. Nontobeko was really angry at her little sister she didn't know what her problem

was and she wasn't even telling her... They served the boys food and Nontobeko tried by all means to avoid eye contact with Dalingcebo. People seemed to have had a way to upset her. Mandla looked at Nontobeko and then looked at Dalingcebo. "You'll need anything else?" Nontobeko asked the bosses, taking a brief look at Dalingcebo and a long pause at Mandla. Mandla: "No, we are fine. What about you, Dali?" he asked looking at him. Dalingcebo just shook his head without saying a word. "I think that says he's good." He informed her. Nontobeko nodded and turned leaving them to eat. Back in the kitchen they packed everything in order as the following day was a Monday. "I don't wish to wait for anyone to drive me home, can I go and leave you?"

Nontobeko asked her sister. Nandipha: “Won’t that be disrespectful to the bosses?” Nontobeko: “Won’t you lie on my behalf and tell them I had a crisis to attend to?” she asked looking at her. Nandipha shook her head “No” Nontobeko nodded knowing that she was still mad at her for slapping her. She sat down and waited to be driven home. She didn’t want that because that meant spending another time or few minutes feeling awkward around Dalingcebo. She was hoping that Mandla would drive them.

“We can go now.” Dalingcebo informed them after the boys had packed everything inside his Nissan.

Nandipha: “Finally!” she said delightedly. Dalingcebo laughed. “I will take it as if you didn’t want to be here no more.” Dalingcebo said walking out the door walking side by side with Nandipha. Nontobeko following behind them. Nandipha: “I just miss home, boss.” Dalingcebo: “I always tell you not to call me that.” He playfully pinched her ear and she laughed. Nontobeko smiled thinking how happy her sister must have felt being so close to her crush. They joked around all the way to Dalingcebo’s car, Nontobeko was just silently laughing until Dalingcebo turned to look at her. She quickly pretended to be looking and smiling at her phone. But she wasn’t really. Nandipha took the front seat and Nontobeko the backseat. Nontobeko played a game on her phone while the two

proceeded with their conversation... “Can I have a word with you, Nontobeko?” Dalingcebo requested as he had dropped the two sisters home. Nontobeko froze instantly, her sister proceeded as if she never heard that. Nontobeko drew a long breath and went back to Dalingcebo’s car... “What is it?” she asked looking at him in the eye. Dalingcebo: “I just wanted to say that I am sorry I shouldn’t have budge into your business like that. I was only trying to help you.” Nontobeko’s phone rang, Thabo was calling. “Is that all?” Nontobeko asked curtly while answering the call. “Can you call me later?” she asked without greeting. Thabo: “That’s not a good way to express your happiness to the news that your boyfriend is in town!” “You are in town?” She asked

delightedly, Dalingcebo smiled looking at her smile and showing emotions of delight. She was beautiful when she smiled but most beautiful when she looked happy. Thabo: "Yes, and I am here for you." Nontobeko: "Okay, I will call you just now." Thabo: "Okay." He dropped the call. Nontobeko smiled feeling all sort of shivers knowing what Thabo brought for her. Dalingcebo cleared his throat and the incongruous face appeared making Dalingcebo feel like he was the problem for the absence of happiness on her face. "I will go." He said starting the engine, Nontobeko said no word to him. He drove off without saying goodbye. Nontobeko ran inside the house going straight to her room to pack a bag...

EPISODE 17

MANTOMBELA entered the room while Nontobeko was busy packing. “What is going on?” she asked her daughter. Nontobeko stopped and looked at her mother. Nontobeko: “Oh, mom. I was going to come to you. I am sorry for beginning with what I was supposed to do last. My friend Nhlanhlo is in town so can I go spend two or three night by her house. She just got back from the University.” She told a lie hoping that her mother would believe it. MaNtombela: “Nhlanhlo? Who is that?” she asked curiously. Nontobeko: “I don’t think you know her mom. I will be back before dad is back from his shift and go again. Please.” MaNtombela: “This friend makes you happy.” She smiled. “Does that mean I can go?” she asked. MaNtombela: “Yes, Nandi and I will be

all right.” “Thank you.” she said hugging her tightly and MaNtombela laughed. She then left Nontobeko to finish preparing herself for her ‘friend.’... The Bay side lodge was the place where Thabo had booked for them. They hugged each other for the longest time standing at the reception area after taking their key to the room. Nontobeko: “I can’t believe you are here!” She said holding his muscular arms and looking down at him as if she was not believing her eyes. Thabo: “Me neither. I was missing you a lot babe, so I had to come see you.”

She smiled holding a hand of her medium height, light skinned handsome boyfriend. They walked to their room speaking sweet nothings to each other... He held her slim waist once they were inside their room and she held on to his strong arms they were visible on the short sleeved polo shirt he was wearing. Nontobeko: "It feels like your body is getting bigger." She remarked. "Have you been touching the body of a small man?" he asked kissing her cheek. Nontobeko smiled shaking her head but her mind transported her back to the time when she had Dalingcebo's broad arms holding her. They were not as muscular as Thabo's arms but they were broad and very much comfortable filled with warmth. She warned herself not to lose focus! Nontobeko: "No, I haven't and I

think none of the boys around my village can amount to you.” she recounted glancing into his dark eyes, they had gleamed as he was looking at her with nothing but love. Her eyes narrowed leering him in to the ravenous feeling she had contained. Thabo: “Oh!” he exclaimed getting the message. He asked no more, he covered her mouth with his sharing a tasteful kiss leading them to their own world of ecstasy. For Thabo it was love, care and more love but not for Nontobeko. She had sworn never to love again but show minimal care to her partner, for her, care amounted to love. And so she didn't love Thabo but she cared for him. She genuinely loved the sex he was giving her. He took care of her physical needs. Nontobeko had never loved a man after Sthembiso but she had

been involved with men after Sthembiso, Thabo being the second. The first guy saw she wasn't in love with him as much as he was. Thabo had never saw that because Nontobeko had given him detailed care... He laid her down and went further to satisfy her physical needs something Nontobeko had been yearning for, she'd had the rough weeks having to deal with a boss like Dalingcebo... Her long legs nailed on to Thabo's buttocks controlling how hard he gave it to her. Nontobeko being a skilful lover and Thabo not so skilful but he possessed assets that Nontobeko knew how to make of good use. And like any other person Thabo had his strong spots when it went down to love making. The lovers shared a very special moment together exploring each other all

night long... ----- He was busy running on the treadmill inside his house. He'd been running for the past twenty minutes while listening to music on his mp3 player with earphones plugged on his ears... He took off the earphones out of his ears as his pregnant girlfriend stood before him with his phone on her hand. He stopped the machine. "What's wrong, why do you look upset?" Ndabezinhle asked stepping off the machine, he took his blue towel and wiped his face. He looked at her hoping that she wouldn't tell him that a woman had called because they were going to fight about it and he didn't want that. "I am upset because I have been calling for you and you've been quiet." Naledi, his girlfriend informed him giving him his phone. It rang again. "Your mother has been calling." She

told him following him out of his personal gym... Ndabezinhle answered the call. "Mama, unjani?" he greeted. Thembelihle: "Mama, unjani? Inja?" Ndabezinhle: "Hawu! What's wrong now?" Thembelihle: "I have been calling you and you didn't even answer your phone, Ndabezinhle. What's wrong, you are even panting?" Ndabezinhle: "Nothing is wrong I was just working out in the house. I didn't answer the call because I wasn't near the phone." he said sitting on his bed, Naledi sat next to him. Thembelihle: "Okay, I called to talk about your girlfriend." Ndabezinhle: "My girlfriend? What about her?" he looked at Naledi and she shook her head in frustration. Thembelihle: "How far is she?" Ndabezinhle: "She's eight months." He replied brushing Naledi's baby bump with a

warm smile. Naledi looked at his hand. “Why are you asking?” he asked. Thembelihle: “Hhaybo! I need to ask because this girl has never come here to tell us that she’s pregnant. We only heard that from you and we don’t even know her, Ndabezinhle.”

“Hawu, mama!” he exclaimed looking at Naledi as she left the room to attend the bell that was ringing. “I told you that she can’t come.” He added. Thembelihle: “She can’t come, why? She’s rooted in Johannesburg or her parents don’t want her to come. You said she stays with who?” Ndabezinhle: “She stays with her mother.” Thembelihle: “Okay, I need her mother’s number.” Ndabezinhle: “Why?” Thembelihle: “Hhaybo! They must come here bezobika isisu. That’s how things are done or you are not sure about the identity of the baby?” Ndabezinhle: “The baby is mine mama and you will see when he’s born. She doesn’t have to come there to tell you she’s pregnant.” Thembelihle: “I want to meet her Ndabezinhle or she’s not someone you are serious about? You are still busy with your

multiple girlfriends?” Ndabezinhle: “No, it’s not like that.” He lied. Thembelihle: “Cheating on a pregnant woman mfanawami is the worst thing you can do to a woman. I hope you are not doing that to the poor girl.” Ndabezinhle: “No, I am not.” He said looking at Naledi as she was standing before him. He smiled, she’s beautiful! He admitted looking at her, a slim caramel skinned Sotho girl. They’ve been dating for two years... Thembelihle: “Please, speak to your girlfriend even if she’s not coming to tell us about her pregnancy she must come because I want to meet her.” Ndabezinhle: “Eish, okay, I will see what I can do.” Thembelihle: “Okay, goodnight.” Ndabezinhle: “Goodnight, mma.” He hung up the call and sighed falling back on his bed. He groaned. Naledi: “Hey, get up

your friend is here to see you.” Ndabezinhle: “Who? Darren?” Naledi: “Yes, and please don’t lay on these covers with your sweat wet body.” She said trying to pull him up. He got up and sighed looking at her. “What’s wrong?” she asked. Ndabezinhle: “Mama, wants to see you.” Naledi: “What? No!” Ndabezinhle: “We will speak about this when I get back.” he said jogging to the door to attend to his friend... He sank his body on the couch opposite Darren and he looked at him. “What brings you here because you only come here when you are in trouble?” he asked looking at him as he was sipping on the drink that Naledi had served him. Darren: “You are right I need your help my bruh.” Ndabezinhle: “I am listening.” Darren: “I need a front for my stuff. I have expanded and it’s

difficult to use the laundry business as a front now.” Ndabezinhle: “Hell, no! My club won’t be your front just forget it.” Darren: “Zulu! Zulu! I am desperate please.” Ndabezinhle: “No, you promised me that the previous year was the last year of doing this drugs business and now, you want to drag me into it? No!” Darren: “My mom’s medical bills are getting higher by the day and my sister’s education is expensive.” Ndabezinhle: “Just take your sister to a public school. Public schools are not for black people only. White people can attend them too.” Darren: “It won’t be easy for her to adjust man. Please, man I promised dad that I will look after mom and my sister, right now I am failing him.” he gave Ndabezinhle the desperate look. Ndabezinhle sighed and said “I will think about it but I am

not promising you anything.” He said getting up and Darren got up with him. “I need to go take a shower I need to rest man.” He told him. Darren: “Okay, thank you and I will wait for your call.”

Ndabezinhle: "Sho. You know the way out."
He pointed the door after they've fist bumped and Darren nodded making his way to the door... Ndabezinhle walked to his bedroom thinking about what he had requested of him. He raised his head seeing Naledi's feet by the door. Ndabezinhle: "Why are you standing here?" Naledi: "You know how I feel about that white crook friend of yours." Ndabezinhle: "So you thought eavesdropping on my conversation is the best thing to do? Don't you think I was going to tell you?" "You were not going to tell me Ndabezinhle and we both know that." She said looking at him as he closed the door behind him. Naledi sat on the bed... Ndabezinhle: "The conversation was between me and my friend it didn't need you Naledi. It

didn't!" Naledi: "That man is not your friend but he's a blood sucker he only comes here when he needs your help and you always help him. It makes me wonder if you don't use the drugs that he's selling." Ndabezinhle: "How can you think that way about me?" Naledi: "Your behaviour of helping this man always when he needs dirty help makes me question and think of you that way." Ndabezinhle: "Okay!" he left her and she looked him until he ceased from her sight... She sat on the bed waiting for him to come back. She hated his friend and she vowed there that should Ndabezinhle help him, she was going to tell his mother about it. Ndabezinhle had a night club and was a part of a few businesses around town. He was encouraged by his father to have something

he was going to retire to after football... “You are sleeping now? You said we will talk about your mother.” She reminded him seeing that he was sleeping now without saying a word to her. Ndabezinhle got up and looked at her. “Okay, if you don’t want to talk you can just sleep.” She said. Ndabezinhle: “No, we can talk.” He said holding her hand looking at her. “You’ll have to go home and meet my mom. She has requested it.” He told her. Naledi: “No, what if the baby that I am carrying is not yours and belongs to that-” she broke as she didn’t even want to call the name of the man. Ndabezinhle: “I have been telling you till now that the baby is mine. I know it because I am the one who made you pregnant not that man.” Naledi: “How can you be sure?” Ndabezinhle: “I know, Naledi!” he burst and

Naledi looked aside. She'd never like the temper that he had. He easily got angry even at nothing. "I am sorry, it's just that I don't want us to keep speaking about this because it still upset me that you've kept that abuse from me." he told her. Naledi: "I was scared that you were going to leave me because of what that old man had been doing to me and now, we are living together. That's against your cultural believes and your parents won't be pleased about it." Ndabezinhle: "Where should I keep you because you refused to allow me to rent a flat for you?" Naledi: "And we both know why I did?" Ndabezinhle: "No, what you read on the tabloids were just fake rumours about me. It's not true and so, please just agree to meet my mom." It'd been on the internet entertainment news

that two girls fought inside Ndabezinhle's club. They were fighting over him. He was seen with the other girl in the club not knowing that his other girlfriend was also in the club. The other girl confronted this girl with Ndabezinhle when he was not around her and they fought. Naledi: "No." Ndabezinhle: "Okay." He pulled the covers and laid his head on the pillows. Naledi held his shoulder. "What is it now? I want to sleep can you let me be?" he requested politely. Naledi: "I don't want to humiliate you to your parents and so, please let me give birth first, take paternity tastes and then we can meet your mom. I am only giving birth next month." She begged him and Ndabezinhle kept quiet. "It would be a disgrace if your parents can meet me and later, find out that I

am carrying my stepfather's child." she added. Ndabezinhle: "Can you please stop calling my son your stepfather's child because this child is mine!" he shouted looking at her with his bubbled eyes widened now because of anger. Naledi: "I am sorry." She said politely and looked at him as he clicked his tongue. He dissolved back

to his pillow... Naledi laid on the pillow and tried to close her eyes even though she was scared that Ndabezinhle was going to be disappointed...

EPISODE 18

“Mom and dad, can I stay at res this year.” Danielle requested looking at Sheila and Jake. They were having dinner and Danielle was just trying her luck. They were seated on the table with three of Danielle’s siblings. Junior was not home he was at a friend’s house... Jake and Sheila looked at each other. Sheila: “Why do you want to stay at res now because you are good here?” Danielle: “No, mama I am tired of traveling every day and this is my final year, so I just want to be closer to my peers.” She responded, they were residing at Ballito and Danielle travelled every day to get

to campus. Jake: "This is your final year and that means you have to concentrate on your work more. How can we trust that you will do that while you live away from us?" he asked looking at her. Danielle: "I won't lose any focus mom and dad. Please, just give me this opportunity to study and stay at res like I want to." Sheila: "You want freedom to do as you please just like your brother does?" Junior wasn't living with them he was studying at UKZN and residing at the campus residences. He'd never stayed at home ever since he began studying. Danielle: "This is not about that, mama." Jake: "It's about what?" She looked down as she didn't know how to lie to them because it was about 'that' she wanted freedom. Freedom to do things as she pleases. She couldn't do that under her

parents' supervision. She wanted to live life as an independent student now. Danielle: "I really haven't felt the University experience because I live here. It still feels like I am in high school baba. I just want to live at res and feel the independent life of a student. I will be working next year and I think it's time that I get used to living away from home. I just want to challenge myself because I have depended on you for everything." She laid out. Sheila looked at Jake, he sighed and shrugged his shoulders. "Just give us time to talk about it and discuss it." Sheila said looking at her with a smile. Danielle: "Thank you." she smiled delightedly getting up with her dish. She left them for the kitchen... Hannah: "She wants to leave us alone mom and dad, don't let her go." She whispered

after Danielle had left the table. Sheila and Jake laughed. Jake: "You wouldn't be alone because there's Liam and Leah." Hannah: "No, dad don't let Kazi go. She must stay at home." Leah: "Yes, she must stay at home with us." Liam: "No, let sisi go." Jake and Sheila didn't say anything they just looked at them as they were debating about what was right for their sister, staying or leaving... Danielle was just standing by the kitchen entrance listening to them debate...

Friday, Danielle was registering for her final year and her parents knew that she wasn't coming back for the weekend. She'd lied to them that she was going to a trip with her friends. Danielle and her class friends usually went out on weekend girls' trip once a year. It would be either in the beginning of the

year or end of the year. They usually go to places around Durban just have girlfriends' time and their parents (those who lived with them) supported them because they were doing what they loved, spending time together as girls. Now she'd lied that she was going there and had told her friends that meant she wasn't joining them on the year trip. She was standing by the shelter of the fifth gate of Steve Biko campus. They took a taxi up to that

campus after registering on their campus... Nelly: "I still think you told your parents a bad lie. You won't go with us this year what kind of girls' party will we have if you are not with us?" Danielle: "What should I do then? I should ditch my boyfriend?" Nelly: "Yhu! Dude, the way you say it I can tell you are drowning in love now. You want to have his dick all weekend?" Danielle laughed. "No, I won't." She said with a giggle and Nelly laughed. "What will you do if you date a guy with this voice?" She asked taking out her phone. She then called Mnotho but he didn't answer the call. Danielle: "Okay, let me look for a voice note because he's not answering the call." She said after trying for the second time. She then found the voice note and played it for her friend. "Good morning,

sthandwa sami. Yazi nje ima ngivuka and ngikhathele, umzimba nje ave ubuhlungu kodwa ngisho kunjalo angikaze ngikhohlwe ukukubingelela. Tshela mina ke awungibingelelanga ngani?” (Good morning, babe. I just woke up and I feel tired but you see, as a good boyfriend I didn’t forget to say good morning. Now, tell me why didn’t you text me?) Mnotho’s deep husky voice played on the voice note. “Yhu! Yhu! My friend, I was going to have him first day.” Nelly commented holding her breasts that had goose bumps going down to her spine. Danielle laughed. “Bitch, remove your hands from here. This one is mine not ours.” She reminded her and they laughed. Nelly: “You know what my friend just hold on to him very tight.” She advised. Danielle: “I will do that

and I will have to find a love portion for this one.” She joked and they laughed, Danielle laughed hard that she bent down and when she rose up. She looked up the road and saw Mnotho walking down to them. She widened her eyes and turned to her friend who was still laughing. Danielle: “Chomee, put still he’s here.” She shook her shoulder and Nelly composed herself. Nelly: “No! Is that him?” she asked looking at the direction that Danielle was facing now. And she just nodded without looking at her. “He’s hella fine!” she remarked and Danielle whispered ‘I know.’ Mnotho: “Sanibona!” he greeted looking at Danielle. Girls: “Yebo!” Danielle: “Eh, Nelly this is my boyfriend Mnotho and babe, this is my friend, Nelly. We are doing the same course.” Mnotho: “It’s nice to meet you.”

Nelly: "It's nice to meet you too." She smiled and looked at Danielle. "I will go take a taxi now I have sign in at res. I will see you on our first day." Danielle: "Okay." They hugged each other and then Nelly left after saying goodbye to Mnotho. "Okay, let's go, Mr Zulu." She said showing him her bag. Mnotho went down and took her bag... Mnotho: "What did you say to your parents?" he asked driving off... Danielle: "I just told them that I am going to our girls' weekend trip. We usually have it one time a year with my squad." Mnotho: "Oh, I see. How do you feel that you'll be spending a weekend with me? Are you happy?" he asked looking at her. Danielle giggled and replied. "I am scared because it feels like you will eat me." she laughed and held her mouth. Mnotho

laughed hilariously and shook his head. “No, I didn’t mean it that way.” She added. Mnotho: “Whatever way you meant it sthandwa sami. I don’t mind.” He said softly and he held her hand. Danielle: “Okay, I asked my parents that I want to stay at res now and they agreed to let me register for res.” Mnotho: “Hhaybo! Why? What’s wrong with staying at home?” Danielle: “Hawu! I thought you’ll be happy.” Mnotho: “Happy that you are leaving home?” he asked removing his hand from hers, he held on to his steering.

Danielle: “Yes, because that means I don’t have to lie to my parents if I want to meet up with you.” she elaborated. Mnotho: “I had no problem with you staying at your father’s house but I definitely have a problem with you staying on your own. But what can I say? Nothing, because you just told me now before asking your parents.” Danielle: “What’s the problem?” Mnotho: “The problem is, if you were going to stay at res because of me. You were supposed to tell me before asking your parents but now, I won’t be sure if you are just using me as an excuse.” Danielle: “Hawu!” Mnotho didn’t say anything even though he felt her gaze on him but he kept quiet and didn’t even look at her. They just drove in awkward silence...

“We are home.” Mnotho informed Danielle as she was sleeping on her seat. He’d just parked his car inside the garage of his house. Danielle woke up and yawned. Mnotho got off the car and he took Danielle’s bag... He marched to the door leaving her behind. Danielle took her handbag and followed him behind after locking the car as he had left the keys inside... She sat down with her handbag and looked for her phone, she then sent her mother a text message that she had a safe trip... Mnotho: “You’ll shower before eating or you’ll start with eating?” She stood up with her handbag. “I will shower first.” She informed him. Mnotho: “Okay, you know where my room is.” She left the lounge and went to his bedroom... Mnotho sighed making his way to the kitchen. He’d cooked

dinner for her before leaving for Durban. He wanted them to have dinner and spend their first night together peacefully but he was angry that she'd just told her parents she's moving to res this year without telling him. But the reason she was doing this was him!

"Who cooked?" Danielle asked sitting down on the dining table with Mnotho. Mnotho had a black and white themed kitchen with the dining area on the other side of the kitchen. Mnotho: "I cooked for you before leaving because I wanted us to have a good meal and good night but what you told me about your res. It irritates the shit out of me because you were supposed to tell me first."

Danielle: "I am sorry, I thought you'll be happy. I just wanted to surprise you. But I can tell them I won't stay at res if you have a

problem because I was doing this for us in the first place.” Mnotho: “No, don’t lie to them again but just know that in future if you are taking a decision because of me. I must be told first.” Danielle: “I will do that and now, can you smile?” Mnotho chuckled and shook his head. “Can you pray?” He requested. Danielle nodded and they joined hands. She then blessed the food and they dug in... Mnotho: “What?” he asked as she was looking at him with eyes widened. “Is there something wrong with the food?” he asked. Danielle: “No, I am just surprised that you can cook such good food.” She held her mouth and grinned thinking she didn’t even know how to make an egg. Mnotho: “Oh, mom taught us how to cook.” Danielle: “You loved it?” Mnotho: “At that time we all didn’t want

to do it and our father didn't want her to teach us all the chores and cooking but she did forcefully." Danielle: "You can clean and cook?" she asked. Mnotho: "Yes, there's no house work that I can't do. Mom taught us her part and dad taught his part. Mom used to say 'You can never be sure if all of you will have wives so you better know how to do things yourselves.'" He mimicked his mother's voice and Danielle laughed. "But I won't cook for the rest of the weekend, you will do that." He said without looking at her. Danielle: "I can't cook." He raised his head and looked at her, he didn't say anything but he just looked at her. "I am serious." She said seeing the look on his face. He was surely surprised at the news. Mnotho: "Oh, so who'll be cooking for you here?"

Danielle: "I don't know." Mnotho: "Wow! Okay. I see, what can you do?" he asked looking at her. She closed her eyes and didn't answer him. He sighed and ate his food in silence... But his mind was miles away, his mother wasn't going to approve of someone who couldn't do half of the things he could do. He envisioned his mother preaching to him about his girlfriend and that worried him... Danielle saw on his face that he didn't feel comfortable with the fact she couldn't cook. "I am still young though there's time for me to learn how to cook." She said trying to break the ice. Mnotho: "I see." Danielle: "And I don't see why it's a problem if you can cook and I can't. You wouldn't be this sour if you are the one who can't cook but because it's me, I am a woman there's a problem."

She complained and Mnotho didn't say anything at all. He had his food in silence. "Can you say something because now you are making things awkward for me." she requested. Mnotho: "You've shared your thoughts and I have nothing to say about it. Or you want me to speak even if I have nothing to say?" Danielle: "Okay, I am not eating this food then." Mnotho: "If you are not hungry don't eat." Danielle: "I didn't think our time together would be like this. Where's the honeymoon phase in our relationship? This is not how things should begin." Mnotho: "Maybe your past relationships didn't work because you had a manual in your head of how things should be in a relationship. If you feel that things shouldn't be like this, then go look for a

honeymoon phase elsewhere. Or I was supposed to clap hands that you can't cook? Okay!" he placed his spoon down and clapped hands for her. "Are you happy now?" he asked. Danielle: "Mxm!" she got up and left with the plate of food. Mnotho was left alone in the dining table... She sat down on the couch and regretted every effort she did for Mnotho. This relationship was no relationship. It was a joke! Mnotho passed the lounge and went to his bedroom. He wanted to rest, he had a long day and he didn't think that the night was going to end this way... "You are not going to sleep with me? You'll sleep on the couch?" Mnotho asked Danielle. He lifted her feet and sat down he put them on his lap... Danielle was curled up on the couch trying to make

decisions... Danielle: "Do you want me next to you?" Mnotho: "I wasn't going to drive to Durban if I don't want you next to me. Get up Ntandokazi and stop behaving like a teenage girl." She removed her feet from his lap and sat on her butts. "We won't work Mnotho so I think it's better if we don't even try." She disappointed. Mnotho: "Is that what you really want?" Danielle: "I am not sure." Mnotho: "Then if you are not sure we will keep trying until you are sure that you don't want this relationship." He told her lifting her off the couch and she was forced to laugh as he lifted her unexpectedly. Danielle: "You love giving orders!" Mnotho: "I am my father's son." He said proudly looking at her as she smiled. "I have never dated a girl who's beautiful even when she's grumpy." He

told her and Danielle laughed. Danielle: "You are lying." Mnotho: "No, I am not lying I am dead serious." Danielle: "Well, thank you. Royal boyfriend." Mnotho: "Don't start that because I will give you a name opposite to royals and you'll be grumpy again." Danielle: "And you'll smile because I am beautiful even when I am grumpy." Mnotho: "Bengingasho ukuthi phapha phela." (I wasn't saying be forward.) he said opening the door and Danielle laughed... He then laid her on the bed and joined her for a cuddle... Danielle thought

they were going to do other things but all they did was cuddle and held a conversation until they fell asleep...

EPISODE 19

DALINGCEBO sawn that he was done feeling concern about Nontobeko and thinking about her constantly. 'I should focus on other important things.' He had told himself, low-key ruling Nontobeko as important in his life. But he never realised that. Dalingcebo worked for the Empangeni municipality. They were working hand in hand with Mandla from Monday to Friday. The project he held on weekends was part of the community development projects he normal led. A knock on the door removed him from his comfortable dining chair. He opened the door and Nandipha appeared with a basket full of

fresh corn and sweet potatoes. “Nandi.” Dalingcebo greeted her. Nandipha smiled and greeted her boss back. “Come in.” he let her in wondering what had brought her in his house... He offered her a seat. Dalingcebo: “How can I help you?” Nandipha: “My mom sent me to give these vegetables to you as gesture to thank you for hiring us and being a good boss to us.” she smiled telling him a complete lie. MaNtombela never sent her, she took it upon herself to visit the boss just to see his big beautiful house. Dalingcebo’s house was by the main gravel road. Nandipha saw his cars outside the yard and realised the house that had been praised whenever she passed by on a public transport actual belonged to her crush – boss. But the real reason was for her to fish if her sister wasn’t

with Dalingcebo as she wasn't back home. Dalingcebo: "Nkosi yami. She shouldn't have. Thank you so much, they look fresh." He remarked. "Yes, they are fresh from the garden." She informed him giving him the basket. Dalingcebo smiled and stood up with the basket taking his ringing phone with him to the kitchen. "You are always calling me these days, mama. Do you miss me?" He asked his mother on the phone. Thembelihle laughed and replied. "Yes, I miss you. Mnotho doesn't come here often because he's too busy. I will have to go to his house now because I want to make sure that he's looking after himself." Dalingcebo: "Mama?" Thembelihle: "Yes?" Dalingcebo: "Why do you treat us like children?" She laughed and asked. "You are not my children?"

Dalingcebo: "We are your children but we are men now. Dad always tell you that we are men." Thembelihle: "I am a mother I don't think like him. I wanted to know that how do you feel about your father choosing you along with your two older brothers?" He took the juice and cakes for Nandipha and marched back to the dining area. "There's nothing I can do about it." He replied. Thembelihle: "I asked how do you feel?" Dalingcebo: "How should a prince feel when his father wants him to become king or give him a position in the kingdom? He must be happy but I am only praying that he doesn't choose me to be king. I don't mind the other two positions but not king." He sat down and gave Nandipha the plate. She smiled and nodded. Thembelihle: "I think any of you will

make a great king.” Dalingcebo: “Umsebenzi omkhulu ukuba isilo samabandla mama. I have seen how difficult it is and I don’t want it.” Thembelihle: “Just relax and enjoy the year but September you’ll have to be here after the reed dance he will choose someone.” Dalingcebo: “Don’t tell me you’ll choose a girl for me in the reed dance.” Thembelihle laughed. “If you don’t want to get married we will do that.” She predicted and they laughed. “I will speak to you some other time, my son.”

Dalingcebo: "Okay, mama. I love you sooo much." He said like a boy and Thembelihle laughed. Thembelihle: "I love you too my baby." they hung up the call... Dalingcebo: "I am sorry for that." Nandipha: "It's okay, I also should get going. Thank you for the drink and cakes. It was tasteful." She said and got up. Dalingcebo: "Okay, let me walk you out." He gave her the basket and walk out with her. "How did you get here?" he asked opening the gate for her. Nandipha: "I took a taxi and I will go back home with one." Dalingcebo: "Okay, say thank you to your mother on my behalf." She smiled. "I will." She told him walking away feeling like she could just fly up to the sky. She heard phone call with his mother, Dalingcebo was a prince! Not just a small kingdom prince but a Zululand prince.

He attended the reed dance? Lord! September was far. She thought alone... Dalingcebo proceeded with his work wishing that it was Nontobeko who had been sent to give him the vegetables... ----- Nontobeko was back from Thabo. She'd had the wonderful time of her life. She felt so light and relaxed as she was laying on her bed, dreamy. She was recalling everything that had happened the previous nights, the time she spent with Thabo, going around town, spending quality time together, all that physical pleasure and the thought made her body shiver. She jumped up frightened by her sister's presence. "Child! you gave me a fright." She exclaimed sitting up. Nandipha laughed. "What are fantasizing about?" she asked her with a warm smile. Nontobeko

smiled back. Nontobeko: "You are not angry with me anymore?" Nandipha: "I was angry?" Nontobeko gave her a searching eye, they both laughed. "Okay, what happened?" Nontobeko asked crossing her legs on her bed. Nandipha: "I did something." Nontobeko nodded drawing her in. "I went to visit our boss." She told her. Nontobeko: "Simakade! Are you crazy?" Nandipha: "No, mom was not home so I took some vegetables and gave them to the boss as mom's gesture to say thank you for hiring us." Nontobeko: "And he was happy?" Nandipha: "Yes, he was happy. Yoh! His house is so beautiful and I can imagine living in that elegant house as his wife." Nontobeko laughed and shook her head. "I am going back to the reed now." Nontobeko: "Hhaybo! I thought you didn't

want going to virginity check-ups and the reed dance no more.” Nandipha: “No, but I want Dalingcebo to see me! I heard him talking to his mom and he said he’ll be on the reed dance” she jumped and laughed, Nontobeko sighed. “So, can you back me up when I tell mom and dad that I am going to back?” she requested. Nontobeko: “Okay, I will but I still say he’s older than you.” Nandipha: “Dad is eleven years older than mom.” She reminded her. Nontobeko: “Dalingcebo is six years older than you. He had lived longer than you have.” Nandipha frowned and pouted her lips. “but he’s a caring man.” She added. Nandipha: “Oh, really?” she asked fishing. “Yes, when I was sad at work the other day he comforted me.” Nontobeko told her not realising she was

helping her sister out by telling her what really happened. Nandipha: “And I will be his wife!” she exclaimed getting up leaving Nontobeko laughing. Nandipha was relieved that what she thought she saw was a lie... She didn't tell her sister that their boss was actually one of the seven princes of the monarch. She wanted that to be a surprise because just like she didn't know that Dalingcebo was a prince so, was Nontobeko... Their mother knew the seven

Zululand princes but she'd never seen Dalingcebo as he'd never enter their house. She only met Mandla...

Having dinner with both their parents, the two sisters looked at each other then, their parents making the final stop on the TV. "What is wrong Nandi and Ntonto?" their father asked looking at them. Nontobeko: "Nothing is wrong, baba." Mr Zondi: "What are you fishing on our direction?" Nontobeko: "Oh, Nandipha has something to tell you." she said looking at her. "I do?" she asked sending the look back to her sister. Nontobeko nodded persuading her to speak. Nandipha: "Okay, mom and dad can I go to the reed dance this year?" she sent a request with a mien expression. The parents looked at each other. MaNtombela: "I thought you

said you don't like attending the reed dance anymore." Nandipha: "It's been a long time without going and I feel like going this year." She smiled. "And besides I want people to see that I still respect my culture." Mr Zondi "What are you up to, Nandipha?" he asked searching the truth on her eyes but Nandipha kept still. Nontobeko: "She just wants to go mom and dad so please let her go." They looked at each other and then their daughters. "What do you think, Nkosikazi?" he asked his wife. MaNtombela: "Before she blames us for anything I think she should go if she wants to." She responded making Nandipha scream literally. "VOETSEK!" Mr Zondi swear at her scream, the three women in the house laughed. Nandipha smiled looking at her sister and she returned the

smile accompanied by a wink... ---- Danielle woke up in bed alone. She yawned and sat up straight she saw a note beside the bed. She read the note: "MaNkosi, I have an emergency that I have to attend to in the village and I will come back late. I am sorry for this but I will make up for it. I love you!" She widened her eyes at the sight of 'I love you.' he loved her? But how? They haven't even had sex yet but he loved her. The guys she'd dated had only told her they love her after sex and told her they wouldn't leave her and they all did. But he had written this? They haven't had sex and she's a girl different from him but he loved her? No, maybe he just wrote it not realising that he did. She concluded and got up from the bed... She went to the kitchen with her phone she

checked the time and it was just after 10:30... She then made a bowl of cereals she went to the lounge with it and she sat down with it watching TV. She ate the cereals while chatting to her friends... Thembelihle stepped out of the car and headed to the front door of Mnotho's house. She left her guard and driver in the car. She bent down and took the spare key under the mat. She opened the front door and walked inside the house. She shook her head at the sound of the TV, the volume was high as Danielle was playing a music channel. "YEHHENI!" Thembelihle exclaimed looking at the girl kneeling on her son's couch wearing short pyjamas. Thembelihle looked at her wrist watch and the time was just after 12. Danielle froze at the sight of Thembelihle. She knew she was

Mnotho's mother and she was shocked to see her. She looked at her and recognised that she was dressed nicely as always. Danielle: "Eh, sawubona!" She greeted her getting up from the couch... Thembelihle didn't greet her back but she just looked at her. She was wearing pyjamas at 12pm! She shook her head and marched to the front windows of the living room curtains. She opened windows and the curtains... "Where are you from?" Thembelihle asked turning after opening the windows. Danielle: "I am from Durban." Thembelihle: "How did you meet my son?" she asked walking across the living room making her way to the kitchen. "We met around the village." She replied following Thembelihle she wished she could just dig a hole and it would just swallow her.

Thembelihle: “You are wearing pyjamas at this time and look around you!” She shouted pointing the dining table that had dishes of the previous night dinner and the sink that had the dirty pot. “Don’t

you know how to clean?” she asked. Danielle looked down and didn't answer her. She didn't want to tell her that the only thing that she knew how to do was washing the dishes and she despised it... Her mother had a maid who did everything for them and Danielle did no house chores. They had a Chef who cooked every meal for them but their mother could cook. Danielle had no interest in house chores... Thembelihle: “Are you his girlfriend or you are just a random girl?” Danielle: “I am his girlfriend.” Thembelihle: “Nonsense! Get out of my face and go take a shower for goodness sake. Agha!” she shouted and Danielle left immediately... Thembelihle clicked her tongue as the dirty kitchen made her sick. She then began cleaning the kitchen... “Hawu! Mama, you are here.”

Mnotho said looking surprised as if he didn't use the front gate to enter the premises. Thembelihle: "Do you have the back gate? Or my car is invisible to you now?" she asked without looking at him. Mnotho: "Yho! Who has stepped on your toes?" Thembelihle: "That girl is your girlfriend?" Mnotho: "Oh, you've met her? Where's she? I didn't know you'll come here." Thembelihle: "What I saw today is embarrassing Mnotho! What if your father was the one who decided to come in here to visit you? He was going to find your girlfriend wearing pyjamas at 12noon and with the house dirty. Where did you get this girl?" Mnotho: "Eh, mama I am sorry. She just needs some grooming." Thembelihle: "Grooming? How do you groom someone who can't see that the house is dirty? She

cooked the food and left the kitchen dirty? Okay, maybe you might have distracted each other, she couldn't wake up and clean the house?" Mnotho: "Calm down, MaSthole." Thembelihle: "I hate a dirty kitchen. She was supposed to clean it if she cooked and got distracted." Mnotho: "I am the one who cooked." She gave her a questioning eye and Mnotho rubbed his head. "She can't cook." He told her. Thembelihle: "Amen! She can't cook, she'll feed you what? You should bear in mind that someone you'll be dating from now on. May be a possible queen and you can't possibly marry a girl who fails to see a dirty house." Mnotho: "I know that." Thembelihle: "Where's your maid? Why is she not here if your girlfriend is allergic to cleaning and taking a bath early?" Mnotho: "I

didn't know that this would happen." Thembelihle shook her head and looked at Danielle as she was standing behind Mnotho wearing a blue knee length dress with her hair tied up. She could see her beauty now... Mnotho turned to Danielle. Mnotho: "You are here." He gave her his hand and Danielle reluctantly took his hand. "How was your day?" he asked. Danielle: "It was a good day and how was yours?" she mumbled the words. Mnotho: "It was a long tiring day and I can see you've met my mother already." he said and Danielle nodded without looking at him or Thembelihle. Thembelihle: "Let me leave you. I thought I should come by to see if you are looking after yourself as you are no longer coming to my house now." Mnotho: "Awu, it' not like that I have been busy and

don't go yet." Thembelihle: "No, I can't stay." She said wiping her hands. Danielle: "I am sorry that you found everything a mess and I didn't mean to upset you." she said looking at her and Thembelihle nodded once. She took her handbag that was on the kitchen island. Mnotho: "I will walk you out." He said taking her hand and moved away from Danielle. "I will come back." he told Danielle and she nodded. Danielle: "Goodbye, queen." Thembelihle: "Bye." She didn't even look at her... They left the house with Mnotho... "I don't like

your girlfriend.” She told him. Mnotho: “Hawu, mama?” Thembelihle: “I am telling you the truth or you want me to lie?” Mnotho: “You don’t like her because she can’t do house chores?” Thembelihle: “No, she doesn’t like herself. 12midday and you are still wearing pyjamas. Hhayi, that’s disgusting. But hey, she’s your girlfriend and I have no say in anything.” Mnotho: “You’ll tell dad about her?” Thembelihle: “Why should I? Are you marrying her already?” Mnotho: “No, but don’t tell him.” Thembelihle: “What will you eat then tonight because you look tired, you’ll cook for the two of you? Because you can’t come to my house with her.” Mnotho: “No, we will go eat at the lodge.” Thembelihle: “Open the door for me.” she pointed the car and Mnotho opened the

door. Thembelihle stepped inside the car. “Thank you for coming to see me.” Mnotho said and kissed her cheek. Thembelihle smiled and nodded. Mnotho closed the door and Thembelihle looked at her, feeling the worry. She was worried about her children...

EPISODE 20

“I am really sorry I didn’t mean to upset your mother.” Danielle said, looking at Mnotho as he closed the door behind him. Mnotho: “Don’t worry about that. She’ll get over it.” Danielle: “No, she won’t.” she sat down and sulked as she felt like an outsider. “You know that first impressions last.” She added. Mnotho: “Yes, yes! I am taking you to her restaurant for dinner because I won’t possibly cook and I think we should just go to Richards bay. We will spend the rest of the

weekend there.” Danielle: “No, I am leaving tomorrow and that would be just a waste.” Mnotho: “Okay, she’s thinking of my pocket. Wow!” he joked taking her hand and Danielle laughed. They marched to the bedroom... Danielle: “I read the letter this morning.” Mnotho: “Yes, I left the note not letter,” he joked and Danielle hit his shoulder playfully. He chuckled. “I left it because I wanted you to read it and know that I wasn’t home.” he explained. He closed the bedroom door and turned to her. Danielle: “You wrote that you love me.” Mnotho: “Oh, yes, I was sleepy when I wrote that.” Danielle: “I am not joking now.” “Okay, yes, I wrote that.” He admitted pulling her closer to him. “And I meant it. I don’t need the royal seer to tell me that I know it because I feel it.” He told her with a

smile and she wanted to say it back but her tongue didn't allow her. Danielle: "I wasn't expecting it so soon and bearing in mind that I don't have the qualities to be your girlfriend." Mnotho: "Love comes when we least expect it but never comes when we expect it. And there are no qualities to become my girlfriend." Danielle: "I don't regret jogging this way that day." She told him and laid her head on him. He smiled and hugged her, when she moved away from him. She looked up and him, Mnotho didn't ruin the moment he held her face with his hands. He then rested his lips on her cold wet lips. They shared a slow emotions soothing kiss. The kiss awakened the hunger in Danielle, the sexual hunger that had bothered her the previous night but Mnotho opted that they

cuddle and talk. He'd been a gentleman with her and even though she had sex in her mind, things didn't turn out as she wanted them to... She hated herself now for being such an easy woman for she was going to sleep with him the previous night if he'd initiated it. Maybe that's why guys had left her, she was easy! She blamed

herself as Mnotho was holding her tightly to him but yet softly. She couldn't remember the last time she was shown so much care in a kiss. She couldn't remember the last time a kiss made her sob because the emotions she was feeling were not just overwhelming but they satisfying. "Does it matter to you how things go?" Mnotho asked softly moving to his bed with Danielle. She had her eyes on him. Danielle: "I don't understand." Mnotho: "I mean you are comfortable? I don't want to do something that you are not sure about." He told her. Danielle: "I am not a virgin." Mnotho: "So? You may not be one but you are still a woman and this body is yours. Not being a virgin doesn't mean I am entitled to doing as I please just because you are not a virgin. If you don't want this now, today. We

won't do it." He relieved her. Danielle: "I want to..." She told him without removing her eyes from him. Mnotho nodded and kissed her... She loved how he wasn't rushing anything even though her emotions had been in a hurry they were forced to listen to the man intoxicating her. The man above her who had his hands on her small round shaped breast and his lips softly kissing her neck... She sucked on her lower lip as her eyes lingered on the significant male V shape of his torso. It was the most precious sight of him she'd set her eyes on. She dipped her fingers on the lines as Mnotho was busy looking for protection on the bedside drawer... He looked at the trace of her hand and smiled, he gave her the protection after taking her hands. "Put in on me and do it,

properly.” He gave her a task looking into her eyes and Danielle nodded taking it... She tore it off and did as she was told with her hands shaking as the pressure between her thighs grew. Now, it was mixed with a little fear... He couldn't believe that as she laid beneath him now, this woman belonged to him. She was actually his! He concluded forgetting about everything else, everything that had signalled that she wouldn't fit into his way of living... He closed his eyes as her thick moans filled his ears. What they were sharing now, was intense and beautiful. It was precious... A guy who'd been this careful with her was her first boyfriend but only for their first night. She'd been with guys and she'd always attracted the same kind, 'just the fuckers' This one was not! She'd only read about this

kind of detailed care love making in a novel she saw lying around and that was the last romance novel she read as it had left her feeling jealous that nobody had never shown her that much pleasure. Nobody had never wanted to explore every part of her body except the obvious parts... Now she was getting it and it made her cry, tears... Mnotho got worried as he saw tears in her eyes. He wiped them not knowing whether to stop possessing her or just proceed until they reach their peak point. "I should..." he broke off as she opened her eyes. Danielle: "Don't stop. You are doing nothing wrong." She told him softly looking into his eyes and Mnotho smile... He collapsed on her convulsing body and he smiled as he felt her heart beating faster. "I wasn't intense so why is your heart

beating this way?" he asked still his body resting on hers... Danielle: "I think that my heart is telling you that it loves you." "Really?" He moved his head up and looked at her with a lazy smile. Danielle: "Yes, and don't you make a mistake of leaving me because I would die that day. I would die." Mnotho: "We have a lot of things to work on and I am not willing to give up." "Let's not go anywhere. You can instruct me on how to make any easy meal and we will have it together. I don't want to leave from here." She told him. Mnotho laughed and pulled the covers to cover them completely... ----- March the 21st was a holiday of Easter Monday, Dalingcebo had requested that Nontobeko and Nandipha come to cook for them. They weren't working that weekend because

people were at church for the weekend...
Dalingcebo had the meeting set for Monday.
He was home for the Easter holidays and got
back

Sunday, night... Nandipha was not going to be there as she was meant to be with her mother at her job. The Queen had a ceremony for women at her church that Monday. Nontobeko was busy cooking alone, though the load of work was too much as the boys had guests but she was managing just fine. Cooking was another skill she had and was the best at it... It'd been two months since she'd been working for Dalingcebo and he was still not her favourite person. She'd admitted that he was caring but that didn't mean she liked him! Nandipha on the other hand was still hanging on the crush that she had for their boss. She could envision a future with the boss... Someone cleared their throats forcing Nontobeko to turn. "Oh, Hi." She greeted Dalingcebo as he was standing

by the entrance looking like he'd been standing there for quite some time. Dalingcebo: "Hi, where is Nandi?" he asked looking around. He wouldn't know that Nandi wasn't present as Mandla had been the one to fetch Nontobeko. Nontobeko: "She had to go help mom at her workplace." Dalingcebo: "Your mother works?" he asked taking steps inside the kitchen. Nontobeko nodded hoping that he doesn't speak further. He didn't miss the un-interest on the conversation he was initiating with her. "Shouldn't she be relaxing at home while you work to bring everything at her feet?" he asked not even caring about how un-interested she was. Nontobeko: "Dad had always told her to stop and so if my father failed no one can have the power to convince her otherwise." Dalingcebo: "What

type of job?” She sighed curling her lip down. “I am sorry, it’s none of my business.” His ego was bruised by her behaviour, she didn’t like him at all and he could see that clearly. Maybe if they have met differently she wasn’t going to think the way she did about him. It’s been two months since they worked together but she was still cold towards him...

Nontobeko: “Mom, works for the third Queen of our King.” She answered briefly. He nodded looking at her as she turned.

Dalingcebo: “Okay, I guess she loves it there.”

Nontobeko: “I suppose.” She turned to look at him now. “Why are you here?”

Dalingcebo: “Oh, I need the juice and biscuits that Mandla bought.”

“Oh, I am sorry I should have served your guests by now -” she tried to explain but he cut her off.

Dalingcebo: “I understand. I

will take it.” He said taking everything and leaving her to her work. She sighed as he disappeared. The man didn’t give her much of a breath when he was around her. She contained herself and proceeded with her work... “WHOA!” She screamed turning to Dalingcebo’s face. He wasn’t too close but too close in her eyes and yet again she failed to feel him coming in. Dalingcebo: “I didn’t mean to frighten you.” “Did you leave something?” she asked. Dalingcebo: “I asked Mandla to handle everything and I will help you in here. Not that I don’t trust you but I don’t want anything to go wrong our guests are important.” He saw a need to explain to avoid her getting a wrong impression of things. He didn’t need that or maybe he was giving her impressions? Nontobeko: “Okay,

thank you.” she said shortly, leaving him surprised that she didn’t protest. Dalingcebo looked around waiting for her instructions. She read through him and dished out a portion of work to him. He accepted and attended to it. The two of them worked in silence the words uttered were those related to the cuisine they were preparing. Nontobeko’s mind was occupied with nothing but what she was doing while Dalingcebo was dying to have a conversation with her. But every time his tongue would try to betray him, his mind would just dig the dull face she had when holding a conversation with him. She just didn’t like him! He reminded himself. He stood behind her waiting for his turn to use the sink. When she was about to turn he took a step back to avoid making her scream

once more. She looked down and tried to give him space but he deliberately went to her direction and they bumped their heads.

“Ouch!” Nontobeko cried out. Dalingcebo: “I am sorry.” He said looking into her eyes. From where she was Nontobeko could feel the heat of his body and her eyes travelled on his dark chest, it was showing inside the button-through black shirt he was wearing. The shirt wasn’t fastened all the way up. She only removed her eyes when he removed his body from her sight. His chest was without any men chest hair. ‘He must be a dapper man to have a hair less chest like that’ she thought walking to her station of work trying to save herself from dirty thoughts that were trying to creep in. Did he see her looking at his chest? She wondered alone. “It didn’t bother me, just so you know.” He said out of the blue. He saw a need to disclose that as she was avoiding eye contact with him all the

time. Nontobeko: “What?” she asked just to confirm if it was what she was thinking but he didn’t give her the satisfaction. Dalingcebo: “Should I set the plates now?” he asked moving from the topic at hand. She nodded quickly and relaxed her tense shoulders. They worked hand in hand dishing the food for the boys and the guests were going to have a self-service. “I have put the coleslaw there.” he told her holding her hand. She looked at his hand then him. “Have they ever told you that you are beautiful?” he asked unexpectedly. Her tongue failed her and words left her mouth but her eyes couldn’t hold themselves but revisit his chest. ‘Why didn’t I give him a longer apron?’ she wondered alone. He couldn’t stop himself, he took a hold of her waist pulling her closer to

him. She gasped surprised by what was happening. Her eyes wondered around. Dalingcebo: "I know you are looking at me, why don't you take a closer look so you won't look any further, especially not in front of my guests and the boys." He was looking at her face. "No!" she cried out, her voice sounding different wakening feelings in him that he thought she wouldn't stir even with her beauty. Dalingcebo: "No, what Nontobeko?" he asked holding her even closer and tighter. Her eyes fail her again and this time he couldn't stop himself. He planted a wet kiss on the sensitive part of her neck. She dropped the spoon with the coleslaw and held on to those broad arms. She was too close to him that he felt her nipples hardened, they have swelled beneath her

light pink shirt. “Dali!” she cried out the pleasure so great and sharp not realising that her apron was leaving her slim waist. The way she called out his name encouraged him to go further. He had to touch her breasts just to feel them. Her hands were holding on to his neck, perfect for him to unfasten the buttons of her shirt. She stopped him before he could touch her breasts, recalling that the man might be her sister’s future someone. Because in life you may never know what might happen... “Why did you stop me?” he asked burying his face on her throat. Nontobeko: “This is not right.” She removed her body from him giving him her back to fasten the buttons of her shirt. “Did it feel wrong?” he asked holding her waist with his hands she looked at them and realised her

apron was missing. “No!” she warned him removing his hands from her. “We need to serve the food. You have guests remember?” she reminded him. Dalingcebo: “You are right.” He contained himself and they proceeded to work with Dalingcebo stealing stares here and there...

EPISODE 21

A month back...

The time was only 89:02 as his team was losing on the field. The game was a tight game as they were playing against SuperSport United and their defence wing was tight... Ndabezinhle was angry

now that they were losing as Naledi was on the stadium watching him play. It was her first day seeing him play and he'd begged her to support him once. She wasn't a fan of football... By the time the game end his eyes went to the seat where he knew she was. The seat that he'd left her in, with two of her friends. Naledi was on her feet now looking at him as he was looking at her direction. Ndabezinhle brought his hands together as gesture to say sorry. He'd promised her a win and they scored no goal while the opponent team scored three goals. He closed his eyes as she shook her head when he opened them she was walking away. He ran closer and shouted "DON'T LEAVE YET!" but Naledi didn't hear him even though she'd seen him running closer. "My man you should keep an

eye on her. Do you remember they didn't want her to enter the stadium because she's heavily pregnant?" one of the teammates told Ndabezinhle and he shook his head... "I can't believe I had to watch him lose!" Naledi exclaimed as she was seated on the passenger seat of Ndabezinhle's car. Her friend Comfort was driving and the other one had other transport arrangements... Comfort: "It was a tight game." Naledi: "And I wasted my time watching it." Comfort: "Don't say that and don't even say it to him." Naledi: "I won't... I am worried Comfort." She shifted awkwardly as she felt discomfort... Comfort: "What's worrying you?" Naledi: "The baby, what if the baby is not his as he's so determined that the baby is his?" she looked at Comfort. Naledi had been sexually abused

by her mother's boyfriend. The boyfriend lived with them in her mother's house in Soweto. Naledi was raised by her mother as her father denied that she was his child. It wasn't easy for her mother to raise her alone but she did all she could. She'd had a number of boyfriends some living with them and others didn't. Naledi never loved any of them and her mother knew that. Comfort: "But why would he just say the baby is his if it isn't?" Naledi: "I don't know, maybe that's because he loves me." she replied looking at her phone as it rang. Ndabezinhle was calling her and she didn't answer the call. "He'll leave me if this baby is not his and what would I be without him? I will have to go back to the hellhole." Her mother's current boyfriend, John. He was the worst man that

her mother had dated. The others had never abused her but they annoyed her and she'd always found a way to get rid of them. Naledi wanted her mother to herself. The sexual assault began by the looks and remarks and on the previous year. The man began sexual abusing her. Her mother never believed her as she had the history of chasing her boyfriends, away. And she'd once lied that one was sexually abusing her just to get rid of him... She met Ndabezinhle when she was working as their waitress at their team gathering party. Ndabezinhle liked her the first time he laid eyes on her and he made it his mission to get her as his girlfriend. He succeeded and they dated each other. They were already dating with Ndabezinhle when this man began doing abusing her. Her

mother chased her out of the house as she believed that Naledi was lying that her boyfriend was abusing her... Now she was 22 years old and did nothing for a living as Ndabezinhle had told her to stop working because of the pregnancy. After matric she didn't have money to study and so, she'd always got piece jobs. Comfort: "Don't stress yourself." "How can I not?" She asked and recognised that she was feeling pain that she had ignored the previous two nights. "Ah!" she screamed now holding her tummy. Comfort: "What's wrong now?" Naledi: "I think it's labour pains." She cried and took her phone as it was ringing again. Ndabezinhle was calling again. She answered the call. "Ndabe-" she was cut short by him. Ndabezinhle: "Why are you driving me crazy?"

I told you not to leave after the game Naledi!” he was frustrated and he shouted at her as a result. Naledi: “I am in the car... with comfort and I am feeling labour pains.” Ndabezinhle: “What!” she heard the panic on his voice and all she did was breathe. “Tell her to drive

you to the hospital I will be behind you!”

Naledi: “Please, don’t... take long.”

Ndabezinhle: “I won’t!” he said and hung up

the call... Naledi: “Drive me to the hospital!”

she screamed and Comfort promised her just

that!... “Mama, how are you?” Ndabezinhle

asked his mother on the phone. He was

driving to the hospital where Naledi was.

Thembelihle: “I am fine and your father is

here with looking grumpy because your team

lost?” she told him and laughed at her

husband. Ndabezinhle: “Hawu, mama. You

are laughing at your son’s loss?” Thembelihle:

“No, but I am laughing at the grumpiness of

his father. Where are you, shouldn’t you be

with your teammates?” Ndabezinhle: “I am

on my way to the hospital. Naledi is in

labour.” Thembelihle: “Hawu! I can’t believe

she's giving birth and I have never met her. Ndabezinhle you don't listen sometimes." Ndabezinhle: "Mom, we've been busy." Thembelihle: "You shouldn't be with her on the labour room. Don't forget that! Ay! Here speak to your father." Ndabezinhle waited as Thembelihle was telling him that their son's girlfriend was in labour... "Ndabezinhle?" Dalisu greeted him. Ndabezinhle: "Yebo, baba." Dalisu: "How will you get here with the baby because we told you that bring your girlfriend here and you didn't. Now how are you going to get here?" Ndabezinhle: "I will make a plan baba." Dalisu: "You'll make a plan? How can you travel with a new-born, you want that baby to get weak?" Ndabezinhle: "I can ask for traditional help to some people I know. Then I will come back

with the baby and his mother.” Dalisu: “You better do that ngoba angazi ukuthi yini ebikuhlalise lapho ungayilethi le ntombazane la! Tsk!” he hung up the call and sighed. He knew that he couldn’t tell them that she didn’t trust that baby was his...

TODAY: Naledi was seated on the bed alone chatting to Comfort. Her son, Nhlakanipho was with Thembelihle inside the main house... When the baby was born Naledi pressured Ndabezinhle into a paternity test and even after he’d told her that the baby was his! She wasn’t satisfied and so, he agreed to do the paternity test. They came back stating that the baby belonged to Ndabezinhle. Only then Naledi was relieved and they drove to KZN... Naledi didn’t sleep in the main house with Ndabezinhle’s parents

but she slept in one of the guest bedrooms located outside the main house in the palace. The guest bedrooms were an en suite, the one that Naledi was in had a TV in the bedroom. Ndabezinhle was back in Johannesburg. Naledi hated the idea of being in KZN with the baby while Ndabezinhle was in Johannesburg but she had no choice as Ndabezinhle had told his mother that Naledi doesn't get along with her mother. She has no one to help her with the baby. Thembelihle then decided that she should stay with her until the baby is six months... Her phone rang while she was busy chatting. She answered the call. "Sawubona. Smiso." She greeted Ndabezinhle's best friend. She'd asked him to tell him if Ndabezinhle agrees to help Darren. Smiso: "Mama ka- boy, unjani?"

Naledi: "I am fine and how are you?" Smiso: "I am fine and I have called to give you feedback on our boy." Naledi: "What did you find?" Smiso: "He's helping Darren by using the club as a front and now, Darren is even selling his drugs inside the club without his knowledge." Naledi: "Did you tell him that he's doing that?" Smiso: "I did but he doesn't believe it. He trusts Darren." Naledi: "I will just tell his mother."

Smiso: "No, don't do that, at least talk to him and use the baby as an emotional blackmail but don't tell his parents." Naledi: "He won't listen to me I have to tell his mother." Smiso: "Come on, bruh. Think about this before doing it." Naledi: "Okay, I will and thank you." Smiso: "Sho." Naledi sighed and looked at her phone. She was reluctant to call Ndabezinhle. She tried to think about what she'll do... "I thought I told you to rest." Thembelihle said entering the bedroom with a baby. Naledi sat straight and looked at Thembelihle. Naledi: "I couldn't sleep." She replied opening the space for the baby to sleep on. Thembelihle put the baby down. "Thank you." she said. Thembelihle: "You've spoken to your mother about paying damages?" Naledi: "No, I haven't." she looked down. Thembelihle:

“Ndabezinhle told me that you don’t get along with your mother? What happened?” she asked sitting on the edge of the bed. Naledi: “It’s something small but I will try to fix it.” Thembelihle: “If you have something that’s bothering you. You can speak to me I won’t judge you in any way and I will help you where I can. You are the mother of my son’s child.” Naledi: “I will always remember that.” Thembelihle: “Okay, now just rest because Nhlakanipho is asleep.” Naledi nodded pulling the covers and Thembelihle left them... ----- Nontobeko had guilt eating her up, she had betrayed her sister, what was she doing with a man her sister loved? It’d been too long now since Nandipha knew Dalingcebo and she still had fantasies about him... When did she become so weak?

Nontobeko tried to crack her head up to figure out what went wrong but she didn't get the clue. "Mama, says come and eat." Nandipha notified her. She snapped back to the presence, she looked at her and got up to follow her sister as she was walking after she'd received her nod. Nandipha: "Are you alright?" she looked at her. Nontobeko: "Yes, I am." They sat down to eat, their father was also home. The family kept a conversation flowing but Nontobeko's mind was miles away. She was feeling no guilt now but only recalling to the moment she had with Dalingcebo. She didn't understand why she didn't stop him earlier she was supposed to stop him but how because what he did to her felt so good and right but even if so she was never going to admit that to him or anyone.

“Nontobeko, where is your mind?” Mr Zondi asked and Nandipha shook her sister’s shoulder she looked at her. Nontobeko: “What?” Nandipha: “Dad is speaking to you.” Nontobeko: “Baba?” Mr Zondi: “Where is your mind MaGagashi?” he asked and Nontobeko smiled, it had always made her happy to hear her father call her like that. Nontobeko: “I am just thinking about work, baba.” Mr Zondi: “The military?” Nontobeko: “Yes, they have a lot to face and I wish I was there.” the military did have a lot they were facing and Nontobeko was aware of that but she wasn’t thinking of it. She had a man occupying her mind... MaNtombela: “Be patient mntanami. You can be with them by heart and pray for them.” she suggested. Nontobeko: “Yebo, mama I will do that.” She

said feeling guilty further more for lying about the military. The family proceeded to eat and Nontobeko tried harder to push the memories of Dalingcebo further

back. She didn't need them... "Nandipha, just sit up straight. We need to talk." Nontobeko told her sister and Nandipha rose up and sat up straight on her bed... Nandipha: "What's wrong?" Nontobeko: "Next month is April and you did well by passing your matric." Nandipha: "Yes! And the boss gave me a gift for that." She smiled and said: "Yes, yes. It was a beautiful gift but now, you need to apply for admission. You need to study Nandipha. You are too young that all you can dream about is a man and marriage." She advised. Nandipha sighed. "I know but I want to go to the reed dance first and I will apply for University." She told her. Nontobeko: "What if he doesn't choose you? Do you think of that? Because if he sees you as someone more than an employee he was

supposed to have initiated a relationship with you now.” Nandipha: “Don’t be negative. I am using law of attraction to attract him to me.” she smiled delightedly and Nontobeko shook her head. Nontobeko: “Okay, but I have asked someone to get me CAO forms you’ll have to apply at different Universities. What do you wish to do?” Nandipha: “Clinical Social work.” Nontobeko: “Okay, you’ll have to apply for that early. The most powerful thing a woman can do for herself is to have independence Nandipha. You will find love and everything else but independence is important.” Nandipha: “Okay, sisi. I will apply.” Nontobeko: “Good girl. Goodnight then Mrs? What’s his surname?” she asked standing up and Nandipha smiled delightedly. Nandipha: “He’s surname is Zulu.”

Nontobeko: “Oh! No wonder he’s that dark.” She said leaving her room and Nandipha was laughing at her statement... Nontobeko fell asleep peacefully knowing that she’d managed to get through her sister...

EPISODE 22

OUTSIDE his house Dalingcebo was standing by his garage looking at the main road above his house. Private cars, taxis, busses and tractors passing by leaving dust behind but he didn’t notice. He was thinking of September. The day his father was going to choose a successor. He didn’t know how he was going to escape that. He didn’t want the throne and he didn’t want the responsibility that came with it. He took his phone and called Ngcebo. He waited as his phone rang... Ngcebo: “Bafo!” he greeted. Dalingcebo:

“Mageba, how are you?” Ngcebo: “I am fine and how are you?” Dalingcebo: “I am good. How are things going that side? When are you leaving? Have you told mom and dad?” Ngcebo: “I am on the road now going home to tell them. I still got two weeks this side. But I have something to tell you. I was going to ask you to come home but I remembered you are working on weekends.” Dalingcebo: “What’s wrong?” Ngcebo: “Ndabezinhle is selling drugs in his club.” Dalingcebo: “What! How do you know?” Ngcebo: “I was entertaining there, last night and I saw someone using drugs in the bathroom. I asked them where they bought them and they said inside the club. I told him he was lying and he proved it to me by taking me to the waiter who was selling them.”

Dalingcebo: “No, that can’t be true. Did you confront him?”

Ngcebo: “No, I haven’t I just don’t know how to ask him.” Dalingcebo: “Hhaybo! You must tell Mlamuli, he will speak to him because if dad can find out about this he’ll kill him. He’ll be angry with him. He despises illegal practices.” Ngcebo: “Yeah, you are right I will go to his farm house before leaving for Johannesburg. I thought I was going to come visit you.” Dalingcebo: “You can come. Why wouldn’t you?” He laughed and said. “I will see what I can do.” Dalingcebo: “Hheyi! I have to go.” He smiled his eyes gleaming at the sight of a lady on a straight cut pink skirt, knee length and light green sleeveless shirt. Ngcebo: “Why are you whispering? What is it that you are seeing?” Dalingcebo: “A mystery woman I will call you later.” He laughed and said. “Okay, go get her tiger!” “Voetsek!” He

exclaimed and laughed. He hung up the call... He walked up to his gate and opened it. "It seems as if the sun is not merciful on you." Dalingcebo said crossing the road to walk with Nontobeko. She stopped walking looked at him and looked around. Dalingcebo: "You have a boyfriend living around here?" he asked looking at her as she looked around like someone wasn't supposed to see her standing here with him. Nontobeko: "Why would you ask me that?" Dalingcebo: "You are looking around as if you are ashamed to stand here with me." he explained. Nontobeko laughed, amused by what he'd just said and Dalingcebo smiled looking at her laugh. She was the most beautiful when she laughed and he wished he'd make her laugh more. Nontobeko: "No." she said laying her

cheeks to rest. Dalingcebo: "You look tired let me get you a drink." He held her hand without asking for her permission and she didn't protest. They walked down to his house, Dalingcebo feeling almighty with a woman like her besides him! Who wouldn't? "I see you have a habit of just holding my hand without seeking for my approval first." She notified him looking at his hand. Dalingcebo: "I can see you have a habit of not protesting when I hold your hand." He shot back holding her tight to assure that she doesn't let go of his hand. Nontobeko noticed that she just shook her head and smiled. "Why are your lips curving?" he asked and their eyes met creating chemistry between them. She removed them but he wished she hadn't. Nontobeko: "They have the mind of

their own.” She made him aware shortly. He smiled looking down. She was an amazing woman with a minimal sense of humour. It wasn’t that minimal it needed to be explored he told himself opening the door to his house. He let her in first and showed her to the couch. She sat down looking around the house. Nontobeko: “You have a beautiful house your life partner has taste.” She said cloaking the search behind her statement but Dalingcebo realised it. He chuckled looking at her. Dalingcebo: “Is that your way of asking if I have a girlfriend or what?” he smiled and she just kept her posture still. Nontobeko: “Is this is you getting me a cold drink?” she asked curtly. He laughed walking to the kitchen feeling proud. Maybe she wanted her too? Did he admit to himself to wanting her?

She wasn't a plain simple woman like the women he'd dated before Nompumelelo. There was something about her not something behind her tears he'd seen but something that kept drawing him closer to her. Maybe he didn't need to crack anything behind their chemistry. Maybe, he concluded marching to the lounge. "You know I somehow thought you'll leave." He told her putting the tray of snacks and drink on the coffee table. Nontobeko: "Do you wish I should have?" she asked without slumping her eyes away from his. He kept the gaze. Dalingcebo: "I wouldn't have wanted you to." Nontobeko: "The sun was doing a number on me so I had to accept the drink." She said drinking her

juice. Dalingcebo: "Nothing in you wanted to spend some time with me?" he asked sitting down next to her, something in the statement he'd said stirred some emotions for him. She shifted awkwardly like she was sensing the sexual tension he was bringing into the air. Nontobeko: "Of course not." She said shortly putting her drink down. Dalingcebo kept quiet hoping that she'd change her statement. "Why don't you turn on the TV? Not that I am staying but the silence is awkward." She added without looking at him but he was looking at her. Dalingcebo: "Are you planning on staying?" he held her hand drawing her eyes to himself. "I mean you can't want the TV if you are not planning on staying." Nontobeko: "I just had a long day and I need to catch a taxi and go

home to rest.” She told him. Dalingcebo: “A taxi? But I saw you walking.” He reminded her still looking into her eyes. “Oh, you were hoping to see me?” he asked with a teasing clean smile. Nontobeko: “I didn’t want to wait KwaSizabantu, the taxis pass that stop full, it was better for me to walk because I was going to find the space to sit.” She explained not giving him a satisfaction to flirt with him. Dalingcebo smiled looking at her hold her breath and her lips slightly made a small O. “Is everything all right?” he asked holding both her hands. Nontobeko: “You are making me uncomfortable, Dalingcebo.” She revealed shifting back. He only shifted closer causing more tension. Dalingcebo: “What did I do?” he asked. Nontobeko: “My drink.” She avoided him removing her hands from his to

take her juice. She gulped it at once and stood up. "You are leaving already?" he asked standing up with her. She nodded toddling up to the main door. She held on to the handle but Dalingcebo held on to her hand stopping her from opening the door. His tall heavy weight leaned on her back and she could feel the warmth of his hands and arms. Nontobeko: "What are you doing?" she asked, her voice full of nothing but lure he read through it not knowing she wasn't aware of what she was doing. Dalingcebo: "You can't tell me that you feel nothing happening between us." Nontobeko: "What am I supposed to feel?" Dalingcebo: "I can't describe it but I know that women are the most sensitive when it comes to these things." Nontobeko: "Did it ever occur to you

that I am not your typical woman? I mean the easy going type you must be used to.” she asked curtly. Dalingcebo felt ego bruised and insulted by the woman standing before him. Dalingcebo: “You know nothing about me, Nontobeko nor the type of women I prefer.” He told her briefly cloaking how angry she’d made him. “And you say I choose easy going women what does that say about you?” Nontobeko turned immediately. “What are you trying to say about me?” she asked him looking straight into his eyes. Dalingcebo: “I am saying exactly what you are saying about me.” he told her pushing her to end of the door. Nontobeko bumped into it and placed her hands on the door feeling trapped as Dalingcebo had his hands stamped on the door just by the sides of Nontobeko’s neck.

“You know nothing about me.” she told him. “And you know something about me?” he asked looking into her eyes but feeling the greatest desire to kiss her. But he shouldn’t, not after what she’d said about him and the choice of women he attracts to himself. Dalingcebo: “You can’t speak now?” he asked. Nontobeko: “Let me go Dalingcebo.” She requested putting her hands on his arms to remove them. He looked at her challenging her that she dared move them. He underestimated capabilities Nontobeko had until he saw his arms removed forcefully from the door. She was strong and her nails had lingered on his skin. He quickly stopped her from opening the door again. This time he held her shoulders and quickly sent his right hand at the back of her neck pulling her

closer to him. He kissed her without thinking.
Nobody in the world did really matter that
time, only her

and nobody just her along with what they were doing to each other. They'd possessed each other with great intimacy and arousal. His strong hands danced waltz slowly on her slim waist. The figure so perfect for him to cuff. He cuffed her figure into his hands lifting her off the ground as they exchanged tongues. The woman raised her skirt up to curl her long legs onto his waist. His hands moved down to hold her thighs as he pushed her against the door. As he'd imagined her thighs were as soft as cotton, smooth as the petals of the roses. She cried deeply holding on to his shoulders and their lips biting and covering each other into a ravenous kiss. Dalingcebo had kissed women but not as skilful as Nontobeko was. Again she stopped him. They stared into each other their hearts

drumming and chests waking and laying down repeatedly. Dalingcebo: "Just so you know I don't have a girlfriend." He told her unexpectedly. "I thought I should respond to the searching statement you've made before." He added making her feel little. Nontobeko: "I have no concern about your love life and I wasn't searching." She corrected him. Dalingcebo: "I will let you tell yourself that, Nontobeko and I bet you are telling yourself what you feel now is a mistake." Nontobeko: "A man who knows his way to a woman's body can do wonders to trick a woman into believing that it's something special." Dalingcebo: "A man can never guarantee himself that he knows the body of a woman as women are different and require different affection." Nontobeko:

“You’ve mastered them all I suppose.”
Dalingcebo: “Are you trying to state that I am desperate man?” Nontobeko: “You are here cornering your employee where are the women of your class? Dalingcebo.”
Dalingcebo: “Asks a woman who had stated that she has no interest in my love life.” he said curtly. “Put me down, Dalingcebo.” She requested. Dalingcebo: “Unhook your legs from my waist.” He instructed looking at her thighs. Nontobeko unhooked her legs quickly standing on her feet. Nontobeko: “Stay away from me. I have nothing to offer you.” she told him truthfully. “You have everything to offer me.” he challenged stepping back waiting for her next move. Nontobeko didn’t move she stood still looking at him. He wished that he’d never had removed his body

from hers. His eyes followed the trace of her eyes and they both looked up quickly from down to the view of his erection. Dalingcebo: "Are you a virgin?" he asked plainly. Nontobeko: "Even none virgins do choose virtue over a sexual hungry man." She said opening the door to leave him. He didn't stop her this time and once she was out of the house she turned to look at him once again. He stood there his face looking wooden. "I won't bother you again, Nontobeko." He informed her. Nontobeko: "Thank you." she left him with insults he never thought he'd be able to get through, for she had challenged his man character reducing it to that of a boy hungry for the next skirt available...

Nontobeko was angry with herself. She'd never planned to be that easy going with a

man. All the things she'd said to him she said them, feeling ashamed that she had let a man make her feel that weak. A man she had no relations with. She didn't want to let herself believe what Dalingcebo had said, there wasn't anything between them just lust nothing but lust... She was thinking all this on her way home. She'd just got off the taxi and walked slowly replaying what had happened... "Sanibona!" She greeted her mother and sister as they were on the kitchen cooking dinner. They greeted her back. MaNtombela: "How did you go?" Nontobeko: "I want to change mama. I will inform you when I am done." She replied without looking at them... She threw herself on her bed and replayed what had happened between her and Dalingcebo. She couldn't let

herself admit how the man made her feel, good and different. His hands not so soft but they were gentle on her and they were her weakness. She sighed making a turn on her bed, thinking deeply she found herself wishing that Dalingcebo doesn't choose Nandipha on the reed dance. She

wished that he doesn't even set eyes on her... She knew she'd never be able to live with herself knowing what she'd done with Nandipha's partner. How was she going to look at him when he chooses to marry her? She shook her head. "What have I gotten myself into?" she asked sitting up to hug her legs staring into blank spaces on the wall. She told herself the best thing was, to forgive herself and move on...

EPISODE 23

LIKE Dalingcebo had promised her, he never bothered her. The Saturday following their encounter he avoided all paths with her. Words exchanged between them that Saturday, were only exchanged at the school, nothing but work related words. He was strictly professional with her and she did the

same with him... On Sunday, he asked Mandla to handle everything as he drove home on Saturday night... Dalingcebo was standing by his car waiting for Ngcebo and Mnotho. Ngcebo was busy inside the house saying goodbyes to his parents. Ngcebo was taking a trip to London because of work. He was going to return in May as London was not the only place he was going to travel to... He looked at Naledi as she was taking her baby's clothes on the washing line. He shook his head thinking about what his brother was doing to her. He wondered how could Ndabezinhle be so careless because what he was doing was putting them in danger, his child! Ngcebo walked out of the house followed by Mnotho. They were all going to drive to Mlamuli's farmhouse to discuss

Ndabezinhle's drug issue... Mlamuli had a largest farm Eshowe, with different livestock and sugar cane plantation. Mnotho: "I am driving because you drive crazy on the road." He said taking the keys from Ngcebo after he had refused with them... They all stepped inside the car and Mnotho started the car... The guard drove before them as he was going to drive Mnotho and Dalingcebo back to their mother's palace. They were driving Ngcebo's car and he had to drive back to Johannesburg. Ngcebo: "Ah! Mnotho don't drive like a child." Mnotho: "Ey kwahle ngane!" Ngcebo: "Manje awusho. How did it go with the mystery lady?" Mnotho: "Hhey! You won't whisper things to each other like you are lovers. I am here and we will all discuss whatever you are talking about."

Dalingcebo: “Hhayi! He was just talking shit bhuti. I don’t know what he’s on about because I didn’t get it.” Ngcebo: “He told me he got a mystery woman but now he doesn’t want to talk about her. Just tell us about her!” Mnotho: “Hawu! Yeah, I want to hear about her too.” Dalingcebo: “We are just not good for each other and so, nothing happened.” He told them plainly. He didn’t want to talk about a woman who’d insulted him... “HAAWUU!” Mnotho and Ngcebo exclaimed, Ngcebo looked at him. Dalingcebo: “She said she’s a woman with virtue.” His brothers kept quiet for a while and they laughed. “What’s funny?” he asked and they just laughed. Mnotho: “You wanted to sleep with her? Or what? Why would she tell you about her virtue?” Ngcebo: “He

definitely wanted to sleep with her.”

Dalingcebo: “It’s not like that. I have been kinda rude to her and so, I am not her favourite person but damn, she’s fine!”

Mnotho: “Don’t give up on her then.”

Ngcebo: “She said she has virtue and that means she won’t agree to date him. Sorry, brother! Sorry!” he tapped his shoulder and

Dalingcebo shrugged it. Mnotho: “Don’t listen to Ngcebo if you want her just go for her.”

Dalingcebo: “No, I will just let her go. I won’t run around a woman as if I am fool. She doesn’t want me and so, I will let her be.”

Ngcebo: “Yeah, don’t run after her.”

Mnotho: "You won't go anywhere if you listen to your twin brother just listen to me. I am older than you and I have been around longer than you." The twin brothers laughed at their older brother and he just shook his head and mumbled. "Kids!" They laughed still. Ngcebo: "Where's your coloured girl?" Mnotho: "She's in Durban." Dalingcebo: "Come on, you know what he means just tell us." Mnotho: "Ay! I am older than you and so, you can't know my business." They laughed at him as he was acting serious... "What Ndabezinhle is doing is bullshit!" Mlamuli shouted and clapped his hands shut. His brothers had just told him that Ndabezinhle was involved in drugs. Mlamuli was furious. "Why didn't you confront him, Ngcebo?" he asked looking at Ngcebo.

Ngcebo: "I was supposed to come home."

Mlamuli: "You were supposed to come home? How long does it take to confront someone? It takes a day?" Mnotho: "Bafo, you need to calm down."

Mlamuli: "No! Don't tell me to calm down. What are you doing now in my house because you were supposed to be talking to Ndabezinhle?"

Dalingcebo: "Bhuti, we thought that we should tell you first and you'll speak to him because he'll listen to you. We didn't want to tell dad."

Mlamuli: "Tsk!" he buried his face on his hands and tried to take a deep breath.

He'd always hated it when they messed up because he always had to clean after them so that their father won't find out and so that he wouldn't take the fall for it. "We need to go to Johannesburg." He announced.

Dalingcebo: "Now?" Mlamuli: "Do you want to go tomorrow or next month?" Mnotho: "We will go now." he agreed looking at Dalingcebo and Ngcebo. They both nodded in favour of what Mnotho was saying. Mlamuli: "Ngcebo, you will leave your car here and we will take a plane. Dalingcebo just book tickets for us I will go get ready." He left them after seeing them nod... Ngcebo: "Now, this is bullshit!" Mnotho: "What do you want him to do because when dad can know that Mlamuli knew about this, he'll hang him first. What must he do?" Ngcebo: "I must leave my car here now?" Dalingcebo: "And what about work? I am working tomorrow." Mnotho: "Just stop whining and do what Mlamuli said because if it was one of you in this shit. He would've done the same thing. I don't know

what's the fuss about all this." They kept quiet and Dalingcebo booked the tickets of the next flight. Mnotho looked at them as they were both looking angry... ---- Naledi was frustrated as the baby was crying. She didn't know what to do to get him to keep quiet. At night she slept alone with the baby... "Please, keep quiet!" She said rocking the baby but the baby didn't stop crying. She then put the baby on the bed and took her phone. She then drew air in deeply before calling Thembelihle. The phone rang and when she was about to hang up the call. Thembelihle answered the call. Thembelihle: "Naledi? What's wrong?" Naledi: "Ndlunkulu. I don't know what to do anymore. The baby is crying, please help me." she cried. Thembelihle: "I am coming." She hung up the

call and Naledi looked at the baby as he cried. She'd never felt so helpless... "Hawu, why are you looking at him? You are supposed to be rocking him." Thembelihle shouted looking at her as she was crying looking at the baby cry. Naledi: "I am sorry but I have been doing all that." Thembelihle: "Looking at him cry is not part of letting the baby calm down." She said taking the baby

after she had fixed his blankets. She then sat on the bed with the baby and took his bottle. "This milk is cold just warm it and he'll have it." She gave her the baby bottle. Naledi took the bottle, wore her gown and left the room making her way to the main house... She found Thembelihle walking around the room praising the clan name trying to calm the baby. "Here's his bottle, ndlunkulu." She said softly. Thembelihle took the bottle and sat down with the baby. "I told you that you should always keep the other kettle here so that you can warm the milk when he's crying but you don't listen to me." Naledi: "I am sorry." Thembelihle: "What's wrong? What's bothering you because the baby has been restless the past few days?" Naledi: "Nothing is wrong." "Don't lie to me." Thembelihle said

standing up with the baby. Naledi: "I am not lying." Thembelihle: "I will bring him back when he's asleep. Ngizomshisela izinyamazane." She said standing up with the baby and she left Naledi... Naledi jumped on the phone when Thembelihle left the house. She called Ndabezinhle and waited as his phone rang. She tried again as he wasn't answering his phone. Ndabezinhle: "Babe?" Naledi: "What are you doing? I have been calling you." Ndabezinhle: "Hawu, I was busy and now, I have answered the call." Naledi: "I am stressing here and you are having a good life there." Ndabezinhle: "What are you talking about now?" Naledi: "The baby is stressing me out and you don't even call just to ask us how are we doing. You don't care right? And I am sure you are having your

girlfriends coming over there.” Ndabezinhle: “Hhaybo, Naledi. I called you last night and we have been talking on WhatsApp. Now what should I do? And what girlfriends you are talking about? What should I do to please you?” Naledi: “Just stop selling drugs in your club.” Ndabezinhle: “What?” Naledi: “You heard me, Ndabezinhle. You’ve allowed Darren to use your club as a front and as if that’s not enough, he’s selling drugs in your club.” Ndabezinhle: “That’s a lie Naledi.” Naledi: “That’s not a lie Ndabezinhle. You know that it’s not and it must be surprising to you that I know about this.” Ndabezinhle: “Yes, it’s surprising that you’ve been spying on me.” Naledi: “Spying on you? How can I do that because I am in KZN and you are in Gauteng. I have a baby crying for me all night

and you don't care about him, you want to go to prison." Ndabezinhle: "Just leave me alone because you don't know what you are talking about. You always accuse me of things I know nothing about." Naledi: "Okay, fine, Ndabezinhle. I am leaving you alone." She hung up the call and laid on the bed. She cried... "Here's the baby." Thembelihle put the baby next to Naledi but she didn't turn to look at her. "Are you sleeping?" she asked shaking her and Naledi sat up straight. She wiped her tears quickly but Thembelihle saw that. Naledi: "I am not sleeping." Thembelihle: "Why are you crying?" Naledi: "No, I am not crying." Thembelihle: "Don't lie to me young lady." She said sitting next to her, she looked at her. "Are you having a fight with my son?" she asked. Naledi: "He's

letting his friend sell drug in his club and this friend is also using his club as a front to clean the drug money. He'll make it look like he's the partner, owning the club with Ndabezinhle. I tried to confront him but he just doesn't care about us ndlunkulu. He told me that I must leave him alone." She cried and Thembelihle inhaled air deeply trying to bury the fact that she was angry at the news that she was hearing about her son.

Thembelihle pulled Naledi closer to her and she hugged her. “Don’t cry because I will sort him out.” She promised. Naledi: “He’ll be angry with me mama if you can tell him that I told you this.” Thembelihle: “I won’t tell him just calm down and stop stressing yourself. The stress is not good for the baby.” Naledi nodded and closed her eyes as Thembelihle was brushing her back....

EPISODE 24

THE brothers finally made it to Johannesburg before midnight. Ndabezinhle was surprised to see them in his house as he had woken up to open the gate for them. And he then let them inside his house. Now they were seated on the lounge having hot tea and cakes. Ndabezinhle: “What brings you here this late?” Mlamuli: “You forced us out of our

comfortable homes and we had to come here just to speak to you.” Ndabezinhle: “What’s wrong, is my son, alright?” Mlamuli: “You’ll ask us that question in prison if you keep on doing stupid things that you are doing Ndabezinhle.” Mnotho: “You are selling drugs now?” Ndabezinhle sighed and taunted his jaw along with his fist. It’s Naledi! He concluded and clicked his tongue as he wondered why did she have to do that. It was enough that she’d spoken to him about it but now she’d included his brothers in this and pretty soon she was going to include his parents. Ndabezinhle: “No, I am not selling drugs.” Ngcebo: “Come on, man just don’t lie to us. I saw it myself and I am the one who told them that I saw drugs in your club.” Ndabezinhle: “No, there are no drugs being

sold in my club who was selling them?" he looked at Ngcebo. Ngcebo: "Your waiters." Ndabezinhle clicked his tongue. "So, you told Naledi about this?" he asked. Mlamuli: "Hheyi! Don't question us Ndabezinhle, we are the one who are supposed to be asking you questions." He shouted pointing him. Ndabezinhle: "Cha, bhuti. Ukuthi, I didn't know about this." Mnotho: "LIES!" Dalingcebo: "There are no operations that can happen in your club without you finding out about them. You are just lying to us." "Sanibona!" A girl in purple silky long pyjamas greeted them making a dash passed them... They all looked at her and then Ndabezinhle he just looked down. "I greeted you." the girl said. Dalingcebo: "We heard you." She didn't say anything more she just looked at them

and marched to the kitchen... Now all eyes were on Ndabezinhle... Mlamuli: "Will you ever change?" Ndabezinhle: "I am not married Mlamuli." Mnotho: "That doesn't mean anything Ndabezinhle. Your girlfriend is busy nursing your baby and you are here doing drugs and sleeping with girls. Ain't you old enough to know what's wrong and right?" Ndabezinhle: "I will speak Darren about this and I will find out what's going on because I am not selling any drugs in my club." They looked at the girl as she walked pass them again. "I think you can leave now." he said. Mlamuli: "Excuse me?" Ndabezinhle: "You came all the way from KZN just to question me about my life and so, you have done that. Now, leave." Ngcebo: "We did that because

we care about you and we are trying to save
you. But you don't see

that.” Dalingcebo: “And if you didn’t know about the selling of drugs you should be grateful to us about our visit here because we actually helped you.” “Babe, your phone is ringing.” The girl told Ndabezinhle giving him his phone. Ndabezinhle: “Thank you.” the phone had stopped ringing. The girl then left them and his phone rang again. “Baba.” He greeted his father on the phone. Dalisu: “Lalela, wena. I need you here tomorrow, syezwana?” Ndabezinhle: “Baba, I can’t come home tomorrow I am busy-” Dalisu: “I don’t care whether you are busy or not. I need you here tomorrow. Do you understand?” Ndabezinhle: “Yebo, baba. I understand.” Dalisu clicked his tongue and hung up the call. “You told dad about the drugs?” He asked looking at them. Ngcebo: “No, we

didn't tell him." Mnotho: "Yes, we didn't tell him." Ndabezinhle: "It's Naledi! Tsk!" Mlamuli: "Do you blame her for telling them? She has a new born and you are busy behaving like a high school boy." Ndabezinhle: "I don't need lectures and please, leave my house now." he told them standing up from his couch. Mnotho: "I don't know about the others but I am not leaving." Ngcebo: "Yeah, I am not driving to Sandton at this hour and so, I am sleeping here too. I am not in a stranger's house but I am in my brother's house." They all stood up and made their way to the guestroom bedrooms leaving Ndabezinhle angry... He then took his phone and called Naledi but she didn't answer the phone. He kept trying until he decided that he was giving up... He got up and went to

bed... ---- Nandipha was sad that Dalingcebo didn't come to the meetings on Sunday. She'd baked a cake with her mother and thought that Dalingcebo would love it and so, she saved one for him but he wasn't there. Now she was with her sister in her room sulking about it. Nontobeko was just laughing at her as Nandipha even had tears now. Nandipha: "It's not funny. He was supposed to taste the cake and see that I can cook, that means I can look after him." Nontobeko: "Lord! You are so crazy. Dalingcebo is not even noticing you and now I am sure that he sees you like a child." she laughed. Nandipha: "I like him why can't he see that?" Nontobeko: "You are young and he's older than you." "What is going on, Nontobeko?" MaNtombela asked budging into the room of

her daughter. She'd seen that Nandipha was grumpy since Sunday and she eavesdrop hoping she would find out what's happening. She'd heard them talk and now, she wanted to confirm... Nontobeko: "Nothing mama." She said keeping eye contact with her sister. Nandipha quickly wiped her tears and sat up straight. Nandipha: "Hawu, mama?" MaNtombela: "Nandi, what is wrong?" she asked, sitting next to her and she drew her into her warm chest, a mother's chest where there is rest and comfort. Nandipha: "Mama, you are worried about nothing." "Isn't Dalingcebo your boss that works with Mandla?" she asked calmly looking at Nandipha and Nontobeko. Nandipha moved away from her mother's chest. Nontobeko: "He is, mama. Why are you asking?"

MaNtombela: “Hhaybo! You are having a crush on your boss?” Girls: “HAWU! MAMA!”
MaNtombela: “Yes, I heard everything because I wanted to know what’s bothering you.” she told them and they looked down.
“You are beautiful my baby but I don’t think that boy would be good for

you.” she said trying to get her to shift her concentration on that man she had her eyes on. Yes, she wanted her daughter to get married and be happy but not like this. She didn’t want her to look for the man but the man to look for her... Nandipha: “Mama, he’s not just a boy. He’s the Prince, the son of our Monarch.” She wailed. “WHAT?” Nontobeko snapped shocked by the news Nandipha was revealing to them. Nandipha and MaNtombela looked at her. “I am sorry I am just surprised.” She let them know and looked down. MaNtombela: “Wait, the son of the monarch Dalisu, Dalingcebo, is your boss? Are you sure you are talking about the same person?” Nandipha: “Yes, I heard him talk to his mother on the phone. They were casually talking about his father choosing the next

monarch among them.” MaNtombela: “Hawu! I didn’t know that Dalingcebo, the prince was your boss. I didn’t know.” Nontobeko: “Mama, you know that he’s the prince?” she asked, looking at her mother with interest. MaNtombela: “I work for the queen Nontobeko I know the monarch’s children and other kingdoms’ people. It’s just that I have never seen him when he dropped you here or fetch you.” Nandipha: “Why didn’t you tell us?” she asked moving away from her. MaNtombela: “I didn’t know it was him and shouldn’t you know him because you used to attend the reed dance and Nontobeko you are a soldier you should know him.” Nandipha: “I have never seen Dalingcebo Enyokeni or maybe I wasn’t noticing him. The only sons of the monarch I

know is, Ngcebo the rapper and Ndabezinhle, the football player. Then his first twin sons I have never seen the rest of the sons.”

MaNtombela: “Oh, Dalingcebo is the twin brother of Ngcebo, the one who sings. Maybe you never noticed him because the monarch’s sons attend all rituals and ceremonies he makes and perform.”

Nontobeko: “I am pretty sure that you said the man we were going to work for was a business man not a prince.”

Nandipha: “Me too.”

MaNtombela: “No. I only knew Mandla his partner.” She said looking at Nandipha. “And you should stop fantasizing about Dalingcebo. You won’t even go to the reed dance if you don’t stop this nonsense.” She told her.

Nandipha: “MOM!”

MaNtombela: “No, Dalingcebo is older than you are and

marrying into the kingdom my daughter is not something you are ready for. I am sure Dalingcebo had been with a number of women and you are just my innocent little daughter. He's a good man but not for you my baby. Your prince will come. Do you understand?" she smiled at her and Nandipha didn't smile. She nodded just to get her mother to stop telling her that she didn't need Dalingcebo. She was going to pretend that she had no crush on him so that her mother wouldn't stop her from going to the dance... Nontobeko left them for her room she was angry at the information that had been brought into her light. Her mother was right Dalingcebo had been around a number of women including her! She sat on the bed with a burning desire to see him and confront

him. Why would he hide such an important piece of his identity from her? She would've never behaved the way she did with him if she knew he was a prince. She fought the need to stand up and go confront him for quite a long time. She finally gave in by taking her phone and some cash. She left her room running with her phone on her ear. She pretended to be talking to her friend as if the friend was in a crisis and she needed her help. "What's wrong?" MaNtombela and Nandipha asked her seated on the lounge having tea and sandwiches. Nontobeko: "Mama, I have to go. My friend is in crisis inside her house." MaNtombela: "Oh, mntanami what's wrong?" she asked putting the cup down. Nontobeko: "I will explain when I come back mama." She ran off after

she had approved that she could go... She looked down at herself checking her outfit. She was wearing navy tight jeans with a baggy brown woollen jersey and black flops... ---- Monday afternoon, Ndabezinhle was home but his parents were not home. His brothers left his

house early in the morning and he left Johannesburg before 11am. Seeing that his parents were not home he went to kitchen and found the maid working. They greeted each other... Ndabezinhle: "Where's Naledi?" Maid: "She's in her room with the baby." Ndabezinhle left the house making his way to Naledi's room... He didn't knock on the door. He found her laying back on the bed while the baby was sleeping next to her. She was busy chatting on the phone. Ndabezinhle sat on the bed and looked at his baby. He smiled as he felt proud that he was a father to the boy. He had the big eyes as him, he was his son... He then looked at Naledi and she was looking at him with an emotionless face. Ndabezinhle: "You told mom about my business and mom told my father?" he asked

but telling her what she did. Naledi didn't answer him nor admit to the statement, question. "I am speaking to you, Naledi." He informed her. Naledi: "You didn't even greet me but you are just asking me questions." Ndabezinhle: "I should greet you now? I have been calling you since last night and you've been ignoring my calls. Now, why should I greet you?" Naledi: "You said I should leave you alone and so, I am doing that Ndabezinhle. I am leaving you alone. Do you have a problem with that?" Ndabezinhle: "Hhaybo! I was angry." Naledi: "I don't care. I am leaving you alone." Ndabezinhle: "What does that supposed to mean?" Naledi: "It's better if I withdraw myself from you now. Then to cry later when you are taken to jail leaving me alone with a child." Ndabezinhle:

“I won’t go to prison!” he shouted and the baby woke up. He was the first to take him as he was crying. “I thought even if I was wrong you would be able to keep my secrets but I was wrong. My secrets are not safe with you.” he rocked the baby as he was crying... Naledi: “Give me my son I will calm him down.” Ndabezinhle: “Who said I can’t manage?” he stood up with the baby and walked around the room with until he was asleep. “I really can’t believe that after everything that you and I have been through. You just chose to throw me under the bus to my parents.” He said looking at her. Naledi: “And I can’t believe that you would choose crime over us.” Ndabezinhle: “I was helping my friend in need I didn’t know that he was selling drugs in my club.” Naledi: “Friends

come first Ndabezinhle. I understand.” Ndabezinhle: “Don’t say it like that because you know that I love you and you are special to me along with our son.” Naledi: “Yes, you have a nice way of showing it. Please, let me rest because the baby is sleeping. Your mother said I should do that.” Ndabezinhle nodded and left the room... “You are here!” Dalisu remarked looking Ndabezinhle as he was seated on the couch watch football highlights. He stood up at the sound of his father and he looked down... Thembelihle stood by her chair as Dalisu was taking steps forward to Ndabezinhle... Ndabezinhle: “Yes, I am. You called me here.” Dalisu gave Ndabezinhle one tight slap on his face, the slap that sounded painful like a roar of thunder... Ndabezinhle held his cheek and

looked up at him. He gave him another slap and the second one forced Thembelihle to leave her position. She moved forward... “Just stay where you are MaSthole. Don’t come anywhere near me!” He warned her looking back at her. Thembelihle: “Hitting him won’t solve anything Mageba.” Dalisu: “I said stay where you are and keep quiet!” he pointed her with his forefinger now and Thembelihle looked aside. “You call yourself my son but you are doing such illegal things? You have my name but you’re shaming it.” He shouted at him as Ndabezinhle had his head looking down now. Ndabezinhle: “I didn’t know that he was selling drugs in the club baba. He asked me to help him out with money problems and I helped him.”

“Money problem!” He asked holding Ndabezinhle by his tee shirt. Thembelihle: “Dalisu don’t hurt him just speak to him. All this is unnecessary you are being violent on him.” Dalisu: “You have a less than a month old son and yet you are thinking like a boy not like a father. Do you think being a prince will keep you out of jail?” Ndabezinhle: “No.” “No?” he asked, he let go of his shirt and he slapped him again and Thembelihle left her place. She forced her way in between them. “What are you doing?” Dalisu asked. Thembelihle: “Just stop hitting him Ndabezitha, please.” Dalisu: “MaSthole, get out of my way I am trying to speak with this boy. Thembelihle: “No, you are not speaking to him.” Ndabezinhle: “I am sorry, baba. I will fix everything and things will be alright.”

Daliso: “MaSthole, suka phambi kwami!”
Thembelihle: “No! I won’t.” Daliso: “Okay, when he goes to jail don’t come to me crying because I won’t even lift a finger to help him. Tsk!” he left them... Thembelihle turned to Ndabezinhle. “Mama, he’s my friend and his mom is sick and he also looks after his sister. He just wanted to make my club a front and I helped him. It was going to be until July but then he lied to me. I didn’t know that there were drugs sold in my club.” He explained.
Thembelihle: “You need to fix this, Ndabezinhle. Naledi has been worried and stressed about you, her stress affects the baby.” Ndabezinhle: “She wasn’t supposed to tell you.” Thembelihle: “What was she supposed to do? Did you listen to her when she told you to stop this nonsense? No, you

didn't but you told her to leave you alone. She's here looking after your child and you are doing illegal things." Ndabezinhle: "I am sorry." Thembelihle: "You are saying it to the wrong person." She said and left him... Ndabezinhle sank his worried body on the couch. He brushed his burning cheeks... He took his phone to call his club manager...

EPISODE 25

SHE asked no permission to enter from the gate. The gate wasn't locked as at the rural areas they had no intercoms. She invited herself inside. She knocked on the door. But there was no voice inviting her in, she could hear the TV sounds from the door. Why wasn't he inviting her in? She was fooling herself, he'd told her he was going to leave her alone. And he did keep his promise as he

was cold towards her on Saturday. Maybe he'd found someone else as he wasn't at the meetings on Sunday. He was a prince and so, women might have thrown themselves at him. He was with a woman now and he must've been busy doing all the things he'd done to her to that woman. She did all the predictions standing by the door... She turned as means to leave but something in her forced her to enter the house. If he was with a woman, she had to see it with her naked eyes. There was no one inside the lounge, the TV was left on with nobody watching it. There was music playing in one of the rooms and so she followed the sound, from the hallway she could hear the man whistling along with the music. She didn't knock on the door she just opened the door not calculating the risk she

was putting herself into, inviting herself in someone's house without their approval. Dalingcebo turned as he heard the door making sounds. He was surprised to see her inside his bedroom. "I knocked." She explained breaking the awkwardness and saving him the energy to ask. He moved away from his wardrobe. "But you didn't answer the front door. I heard the music and I followed the sound." She said further looking at his bare chest. He was topless and wearing light short showing the long hairy legs.

Dalingcebo: “You should have knocked harder on the front door and wait for me to come open the door for you.” he told her, the answer she didn’t expect. Maybe he loved the girl that he had found? She wondered.

Nontobeko: “If I can go back to knock right now you wouldn’t open the door for me and we both know...” she said swallowing her words.

Dalingcebo: “I kept my end of the promise.” “You are happy with the one that you’ve found?” her tongue failed her. She realised too late, she wasn’t supposed to ask him that.

Dalingcebo: “Excuse me!” he frowned looking into her eyes while taking steps closer to her. She shifted back closing the door not intentionally but she let it be, telling herself he would think that she was there to play the game they’ve played before

should she open the door. Nontobeko: “You lied to me. Why didn’t you tell me who you are? Why didn’t you tell me you are the son of King Dalisu?” she asked and he realised what was going on... She didn’t know who he was! Dalingcebo: “I owed you that?” he asked curtly without realising that he was shaming her. “If I did, tell me why?” Nontobeko: “I wouldn’t have behaved the way I did with you if I knew who you are.” She told him not making sense to him. “I mean I would have known the responsibility ahead of you and I wouldn’t have behaved like I did with another woman’s king. Because you are come from different background I can never fit in your world.” She explained and saw her words fit to have been shared. But he laughed instead. Dalingcebo: “So I am

no longer a man without character now?" he asked with a side mocking smile. "Just because I am the prince?" Nontobeko: "I know women who form flings with your kind, they don't become women worth to be wed but they remain your mistresses until your father chooses a woman he sees fit as the kingdom's next queen that's you are unlucky with women." She enlightened him. Dalingcebo: "I am not hidebound." Nontobeko: "You may not be but rules of the culture are rules of the culture." Dalingcebo: "That is not true. My father married the woman of his choice. My mother." He let her know taking another step closer to her. "You told me to stay away from you but here you are in my room now. What do you think will happen now?" he asked her holding the door

knob behind her. He locked it without her realising. Nontobeko: "Nothing. I only came here to confront you about the lies you told me." she said plainly not including how she'd fight it. Dalingcebo: "You have a fling with me?" he asked resting the back of his hand on her face. "I don't remember creating one with you or you are telling me now?" Nontobeko: "I was just stating what I know." Dalingcebo: "What you know about them not me." he said. Nontobeko: "The formula is the same." Dalingcebo: "You'll be my mistress now? Let me see, you'll live in this house I will take care of you while I take the throne and wed the girl chosen for me because I am unlucky with women and I will make you my second wife? Is that what you have in mind, Nontobeko?" He brought her thoughts to the

light. She kept still and said no word. Dalingcebo: "You will not answer me?" he asked shortly. Nontobeko: "I am not and wasn't implying anything to me." Dalingcebo: "You are lying!" he let her know shouting. Nontobeko: "I am not lying to you, Dalingcebo." Dalingcebo: "You've stated a number of thoughts about me and none of them showed that you think good about me." Nontobeko: "I hardly think about you." she lied to his face but he knew she was proceeding with her lies. Dalingcebo: "Tell me you feel nothing between us and tell me that you never thought of the two encounters where we shared affection." "Lust." She corrected him looking down with shame. "It's not affection." She said holding his arm to

remove his hand from her cheek. Dalingcebo: “Is it not?” he asked kissing her to prove her wrong. It was affection to him and would a woman not have felt it but rule it out as lust? She kept her arms still and her body still as a statue. He read through the challenge and swore to bring her to her knees. She was with him he would have been dammed to let her go. He sent his hand underneath her jersey only to find a bare waist. His hand plodded up to her breast that was without a bra. When his hand touched her soft breast her body loosened up instantly. Her hands held him like they have longed to. They lingered on his warm chest and moved down, bumping on the lines that formed the shape of his lower abs. “Dali!” she cried out begging him to have mercy on her. The man taking

possession of her didn't listen. He dragged her from the door and they tangoed up to his bed. They reached the end of it, he lifted her up. He laid her down, Nontobeko looking into his hazel brown gleaming eyes. He caressed her face like he didn't believe she was under his hands. No one between them spoke they stared into each other like they were staring beyond the eye. What was there beyond the eye? Their souls. He saw a man not just a typical man she'd thought he was but a 'man'. She pulled him closer to her face and she embraced his lips with hers. Dalingcebo discarded the jersey from her body. His mind was on her naked upper body he wanted to screen her perfect figure and the shape of her soft breasts but the woman had her tongue deep into his throat that he

scheduled his desires for another time. Nontobeko trembled under Dalingcebo's hold, his hand grasped her back, their bare chests met and they could feel their hearts drumming against each other. He'd longed for this day the moment he'd first touched her and so he was getting served. Nontobeko couldn't hold the feeling no more she wanted everything of him. She wanted to let him possess her further, and explore his capabilities as a man she'd seen he was. This was to prove to her that what they felt was not lust but affection and as much as he was impatient and ready for her, Dalingcebo told himself to caress her just a little longer. Both of them naked and their warm bodies resting against each other they were filled with nothing but pleasure, reciprocal pleasure but

with the man leading. Nontobeko curled her long flawless legs on Dalingcebo's hairy legs, together they formed a shape of a finger swore gesture... She received him looking into his eyes as innocent as a lamb. Together their bodies moved with a rhythm their pleasure created. The spaces between them created by the departing of flesh from flesh was filled by the gathering of flesh that had departed. Nontobeko couldn't contain herself and he had brought her to her knees to admit to herself what they felt wasn't lust it was affection. The insides of her felt exciting and pleasing to him with her sweet voice adding the pleasure by harmonious moan. Their bodies trembled, the man groaning deeper as they reached the peak point of their sex. And like a farmer standing on the fertile soil with

seeds to scatter on the soil so was Dalingcebo... The two laid on their backs next to each other breathing heavily. Silence was the loudest between them. She wished he wouldn't talk he'd just sleep fast and she'd leave his house and never look back. It had not been on her plans to be leered by him into his bed. He had proved his point. "What are you thinking about?" he asked, his voice deep and soft than she'd known it. Nontobeko flipped her head to his side and she met his gaze. Nontobeko: "Should I think of something?" she asked looking back into the ceiling board. Dalingcebo: "I don't know." He told her pulling her body close to his for a heartfelt cuddle. "I wouldn't want to make you my mistress even if I was to take the throne." He confided making her heart stop.

Nontobeko: “And I wouldn’t let you even if you wanted to...” she said unsure if she wouldn’t have for real as she had let the man possess her like nobody has ever done before. He chuckled as if he was challenging her statement. “Is there a problem?” she asked. “No.” he responded plainly. “But I feel I should let you know that you are mine now. If there was a man you had your eyes on, you can direct them to me now as I have mine on you.” he informed her, claiming a position in her life. Nontobeko: “You say?” she checked, thinking of the boyfriend she never told him she had. But what was he to her? Nobody.

“Yes, and you should know that you are spending the night with me.” he added biting her ear forcing her to giggle letting the news of her spending the night with him sink in with delight without a protest...

EPISODE 26

THEMBELIHLE looked at Dalisu as he was fixing the bed for the night. Dalisu was throwing the extra pillows on the floor. He was angry at the disappointment that Ndabezinhle had brought to them. His thinking had not been that of a man that he raised him to be. Thembelihle sighed and sat on her dressing chair she then took off her jewellery and got up when she was done. She made her way to the closet... She joined Dalisu in bed after she'd taken a shower. Dalisu: “I have called someone who'll ensure

that there are no drugs and drug operations happening in Ndabezinhle's club." Thembelihle: "I thought you'll let him clean-up for himself." Dalisu: "I can't just stand by because if this can come out he'll be jailed and I don't want that. I don't want the journalists causing a disorder here." He explained searching for Mlamuli's number. Thembelihle: "Okay." She looked at him as he was placing the phone on his ear... He was still angry and she could see that... "Baba." Mlamuli greeted. Dalisu: "Unjani?" Mlamuli: "Ngiyaphila unjani?" Dalisu: "Your brother has been selling drugs in his club did you know about that?" Thembelihle looked at him but he didn't return the gaze. Mlamuli: "Yes, I knew." Dalisu: "What did you do about it?" Mlamuli: "I went to Johannesburg last

night with Mnotho, Dalingcebo and Ngcebo.” Dalisu: “Why didn’t you call Banele because he was supposed to be there too so that he can see how you don’t support illegal things?” Mlamuli: “I didn’t think of getting him but I will call him and speak to him about it.” Dalisu: “What were you going to do about this?” Mlamuli: “I had planned that he’ll have to call his friend and we were going to talk to him. And I was going to ensure that they stop selling drugs then come back home but you called him home. So, I left.” Dalisu: “Okay, that was a good plan.” Mlamuli: “Thank you.” Dalisu: “Hhayi, I was calling to ask that, goodnight then.” Mlamuli: “Goodnight.” Dalisu hung up the call and put the phone aside. He then looked at Thembelihle. “This girl did a good thing by telling us but Mlamuli

was also in Johannesburg with the others to fix this.” he informed her. Thembelihle: “Okay, it’s relieving to know they look out for each other.” Dalisu: “I trust Mlamuli with that.” Thembelihle: “So, why don’t you accept his wife and mend things with him. My son doesn’t even come here to visit like he did before because you are still angry with him.” Dalisu: “MaSthole, I don’t want to talk about this.” Thembelihle: “But you are hurting me.” Dalisu: “I think we need to encourage Mnotho and Dalingcebo to have girlfriends.” He said looking at her ignoring the topic at hand. Thembelihle: “Girlfriends?” Dalisu: “Yes, by now they’re supposed to have women in their lives. Partners who will help them rule because I was able to do it

with you by my side. If you weren't in my life,
I wasn't going to survive.”

Thembelihle kissed his cheek and Dalisu chuckled. “Mnotho already has a girlfriend.” She told him keeping eye contact. Dalisu: “Who’s that?” Thembelihle: “She’s just a girl from Durban. I was going to his house to check on him and I found the girl there alone. Mnotho wasn’t home she told me they met in the village.” Dalisu: “Hawu, how’s she?” Thembelihle: “Hhayi! I don’t know but she can’t even cook.” Dalisu: “Hhayi! Ayikho ke leyonto. He needs a life partner, someone who’ll be able to look after him and he’ll take care of her.” Thembelihle: “He said she’s still young and so, she can still learn.” Dalisu: “She can learn, who’ll teach her?” Thembelihle: “I don’t know but let’s not stand in his way with this girl unless if she doesn’t change. We will have to speak to

him.” Dalisu: “How will you see that?”
Thembelihle: “Just leave that to me and don’t tell him that I told you about his girlfriend not being able to do house chores. I promised I won’t tell you.” Dalisu: “Okay, you need to find out where Dalingcebo lives and talk to women in charge of the girls in that village. The girls that attend the reed dance.”
Thembelihle: “Hawu! Why them only?”
Dalisu: “Who do you want to call? Every unmarried girl in the village?” he asked looking at her and Thembelihle shook her head. “You will call them all here and tell them you have a party. If Dalingcebo doesn’t see a girl, he likes you’ll have to choose one for him and set them up.” He added.
Thembelihle: “We won’t tell him that we called them here for him to find a girlfriend

since he doesn't have one?" Dalisu: "No, we won't tell him because he won't agree to that and I don't want to force him to it. The year is still long and so, they need to date the girls they have now so that they can know by September if that woman is fit to be their wives. We are not choosing a wife but someone they can get along with. You understand that?" Thembelihle: "Yes, I will ask Ngcebo where his brother is. I know that he knows. He'll have to tell me." Dalisu: "Do you think he'll tell you?" Thembelihle: "He's my child I know how to manipulate the truth out of him." Dalisu laughed. "I hope you're not saying the same thing about your husband." He said pulling her closer to him. Thembelihle giggled and shook her head. "I can't say I say I trust that head shake... And,

MaSthole, you have to get to the bottom of this thing about Ndabezinhle's baby mama. We have to do everything right concerning the child." he added. Thembelihle: "Hhayi, waze wamkhulu umsebenzi wami." (I have a lot on my shoulders!) Dalisu chuckled and fell back on the bed with her... ---- Danielle was walking from her res going down the road to get a taxi... She stayed at the residence located in Sherwood. The area was quiet and not busy she loved it here because it was similar to the environment she was used to but she hated the fact that all the entertainment was far from them... "Sorry!" A girl behind her called for her running behind her. Danielle wasn't taking note of the girl until a guy approaching her told her that there was someone running after her...

Danielle then stopped walking and looked back, she saw a slim tall dark girl wearing blue boyfriend jeans and white round neck tee shirt with Adidas sneakers. She had a short hair... “Sorry, I have been calling you but I didn’t know your name I just kept saying sorry.” The girl explained looking at Danielle with a smile. Danielle: “I didn’t hear you.” “Okay, my name is Amanda but they call me Amy.” She introduced herself as they proceeded with walking together.

Danielle: "I am Danielle." Amanda: "I have seen you around res and I am pretty sure that it's your first time staying here." She guessed correctly and Danielle nodded. "How do you find this res? Most people say it's boring." She asked. Danielle: "I can't say because it's my first time staying at res and I like this kind of environment. It's similar to home." Amanda: "Where's home?" Danielle: "Ballito." Amanda: "Hawu, come on brah. Ballito is fancy you can't compare it to this place." She laughed and Danielle laughed with her. Danielle: "No, I mean the quietness but what's boring about this place is that everything is just far, especially entertainment." Amanda: "Yeah, but if you can stick with me I can make everything easier. I have a lot of friends who can get us

there easily.” Danielle: “Oh, that’s great I have a friend then.” She said and they laughed. “You are also three in your room?” she asked. Amanda: “Yes, which side do you stay in?” Danielle: “I stay in the side with an en and I hate it very much.” Amanda: “We can swap then because my other roommate wants an en room. You won’t mind?” she asked looking at her. Danielle: “No, as long as you’ll help me with transporting my things.” Amanda: “Relax, I will help.” Danielle: “Thank you.” Amanda: “Hhay! You are beautiful brah and I didn’t think you have such a tiny voice.” She complimented and Danielle laughed. Danielle: “Thank you, you’ve seen me before?” Amanda: “Yes, and I’ve always want to speak to you just get what kind of a person you are. Bathi uyazitshela phela. I mean they

say you are arrogant.” She laughed. “Wonke umuntu uyazitshela uma ungamazi.” (Everyone looks arrogant when you don’t know them.) She replied. Amanda: “You know IsiZulu?” Danielle: “Yes, I am Zulu.” “Awu, ziyasha ke!” She said and they laughed... They stepped inside the taxi that had only one sit available. Amanda then suggested that Danielle sit on her lap. She did and they proceeded with their conversation... They exchanged numbers on their departure...

Danielle closed her eyes and sighed as she heard the argument voices of her parents. She just got home and an argument greeted her. She always hated it when their parents fight... She walked slowly following their voices... “... No, you don’t get that you were

wrong by hiding this from me and now you are making a big deal out of it because I have found out?" Sheila asked Jake. They were inside the kitchen, Sheila was sorting her dishes and Jake was standing behind her. Jake: "I don't get why I had to tell you about this because I haven't even told Junior about it." Sheila: "Junior is my son too and I deserve to know if his so called mother wants to be in his life. Where was she? When she was taking his first step? She was happy with her husband I was there with him every step of the way but you just chose to shut me out on this one." Junior: "I didn't think that it was important to let you know." "What? That's bullshit!" She shouted and turned pointing him with a fork. "That's bullshit and you know that it is." She added. Jake: "Can you

stop shouting?” Sheila: “No, I won’t because you are doing crap here. If I didn’t answer that call, I wasn’t going to know that Brianna wants to meet Junior. You were never going to tell me, Jake, right?” Jake: “Yes, I wasn’t going to tell you because I told her that she must call Junior herself if she wants to speak to him.”

Sheila: "Oh! Wow! You are even admitting it." Jake: "I was supposed to tell you lies now?" Sheila: "Oh, I see now you have your long lost love and so, you think you can just hide her from me." Jake: "Excuse me?" Sheila: "Excuse you what? Because you heard what I said to you. You knew that if can I know about this I won't support it." Jake: "Hhayi, uyangidakelwa wena." He swore and turned leaving her shouting what he didn't want to hear... "Hawu, Ntandokazi, you are here?" he remarked holding her hand and they walked away. Danielle: "Yes, and I heard the fight you just had with mom." Jake sighed. "Let's talk about your stay at res, how are things?" He asked sitting on the couch with her...

EPISODE 27

“You are home, baby!” Sheila recognised standing before Danielle. She stood up and hugged her mother warmly. Danielle: “You didn’t expect me so soon, I know.” She said sitting down and Sheila laughed sitting next to her. Sheila: “Yes, I didn’t expect you this soon.” Danielle: “I just missed all of you. Where are my siblings?” Sheila: “Your grandmother was here and so they chose to leave with her. They will come back on Tuesday.” Bella, Jake’s mother also moved to Durban with them but she had a house eMhlanga. She’d been married with a man that Jake had approved of, but he died after ten years of marriage... Danielle: “Okay, I thought they’re home I brought Leah’s sweets.” Jake: “And what about the others?” Danielle: “Dad! They’re older now and Leah is

a child, right mom?" Sheila: "Yes, but Hannah loves sweets." Danielle: "They can share." She said looking at her mother with a smile. Sheila: "Okay, what do you want?" Danielle: "Can you teach me how to cook?" Parents: "What?" Danielle looked at them with a sulk and they laughed. Sheila: "What happened to 'I won't cook mom. In my house I will have a Chef hired by my husband and I won't lift a finger?" Danielle: "No, mom it's not about husbands. You see, at res girls can cook and they cook good meals. I am tired of eating takeaways and so, I want to learn how to cook." She lied... She had formulated a plan that she'll tell them this lie so that they won't know that she wants to know how to cook because of a man in her life. A man she'd fallen in love with dearly. That she wanted to

do everything that he could do, things that were known to be women chores. Sheila: "You almost got me thinking you've found a husband." Danielle: "And if I have found him?" Sheila: "You don't have to change just for him." Jake: "It would be better if you are giving her that advice you can't cook but now, it's bad because you can cook." Sheila: "I can cook because I wanted to know how to cook. Danielle has no interest in cooking and there is nothing wrong if she doesn't want to be a cooking wife." Jake: "I wouldn't marry her off while she can't even mop the floor." Sheila: "Hawu! Since when do you support gender roles?" Jake: "It's not about me, what I support and prefer but it's about reality. And reality says most men want home cooked meals and if my daughter can't do

that I wouldn't marry her off so that the family of that boy would question her? And humiliate us."

Sheila: "It's not like she'll be marrying a boy from Nongoma where your family comes from. She would be marrying a well-educated boy who treats women as his equal." Jake: "Why do you think boys from the rural areas are not well-educated? Don't you think that's being narrow minded and yet, you see yourself as a modern woman?" Sheila: "Majority of them are not and that's the fact." Jake: "So, who's filling the cities? Isn't people from the rural areas?" Danielle: "Mom and dad, please stop fighting." Jake: "We are not fighting I was just asking her questions." Danielle: "No, this comes from the fight you had about Junior's mother." Sheila: "I will teach you how to cook because you are not doing it for a man." She smiled looking at her and then Jake but he just had

an emotionless face. Danielle: "Thank you."
Sheila: "Why don't you go and take a shower then I will dish up for you." Danielle: "Okay, thanks mom." She got up and left them... "I thought we could talk mom and dad."
Danielle said sitting next to Jake. She'd had her bath and dinner... Parents: "About what?" Danielle: "About Junior!" Jake and Sheila sighed, they both removed their eyes from Danielle. "I think you need to speak to him and tell him about his mother." She encouraged. Sheila: "You think you have a right to tell us what to do?" Danielle: "No, but it's not right that you are keeping him in the dark about this. It must be his choice if he wants to see that woman or not." Jake: "Is that what you would want?" Danielle: "Yes, I would like to be given a choice." Sheila: "I

won't share a child with that woman I won't! If he chooses his blood mother, he must just do that." Danielle: "Hawu, mama don't speak like that." Sheila got up and left them. Danielle looked at her father and he shrugged his shoulders. Jake: "That's why I didn't want to tell her I knew that she'll behave like this." Danielle: "But Junior has a right to know that his mother wants to be in contact and then he'll make a choice. I know that he won't want to meet her but just tell him so that one day he won't blame you." Jake: "You are right about that baby. I will tell him and thank you for the advice. You are growing up." Danielle giggled and stood up. "I am going to bed now." she informed him looking at the clock. Mnotho had promised to call her around 8pm. Jake: "Hawu, you won't even spend

time with your father?” Danielle: “Baba, I will spend time with you tomorrow.” Jake: “The wife is mad at me and the daughter doesn’t want to spend time with me. Let me call Ntando maybe I will go out.” Danielle: “Hee! Let me leave!” She ran to her room hearing her phone ring... ---- “I am leaving now.” Ndabezinhle informed Naledi, she was having her lunch seated on the chair inside her bedroom. Naledi: “Okay, have a safe trip.” Ndabezinhle: “Okay, babe. I am sorry that I spoke that way to you. I shouldn’t have spoken that way. It was rude of me and I am sorry.” He said going down on his knees to be on her level. Naledi: “What will you do about this?” Ndabezinhle: “I have spoken to the manager and I will make sure that drugs are out of the club even if that means shutting it

down for a while.” Naledi: “Okay.”
Ndabezinhle: “Hawu. Naledi, I said I am sorry.
Now why are you being cold towards me?”
Naledi: “Ndabezinhle, I think that we need to
take a break.” Ndabezinhle: “A break? What
do you mean?”

Naledi: "You are in Johannesburg and I am here, we won't work. I am pretty sure that you have someone that you are dating now."
"Wow! She's breaking up with me." He exclaimed and stood on his feet. Naledi stood up with him after she'd put her bowl down. She held his hand. Naledi: "I am not breaking up with you Ndabezinhle but I am saying let's take a break. I need to focus on the baby without worrying about our relationship."
Ndabezinhle: "So, you think when you are ready to get back to our relationship everything would be just easy?" Naledi: "I know that with you it won't be easy."
Ndabezinhle: "What do you mean by 'with me'?" Naledi: "Ndabezinhle-" Ndabezinhle: "It's fine Naledi break up with me. It's fine! Tsk!" he exclaimed and walked out of the

room. Naledi followed after him as she could hear him swearing all the way to his car. Naledi: “Ndabezinhle, you need to calm down. You can’t drive while you are angry. Please.” Ndabezinhle: “You’ve lost the right to tell me what to do the minute you broke up with me. So, don’t even try to tell me what I should and what I shouldn’t do. Uyangizwa?” Naledi: “You are angry Ndabezinhle and you took what I said to you the wrong way I didn’t say that we should end our relationship. You need to calm down.” Ndabezinhle: “Marry me then Naledi, if you don’t want to stay here and me, in Johannesburg just marry me so that you can keep an eye on me like hawk.” Naledi: “You are disrespecting me when you say that but you don’t see that.” Ndabezinhle: “You are

breaking up with me or you are not? Just say one thing don't tell me about taking breaks. Naledi, you've always accused me of everything and anything. There's nothing good I do in your eyes so, if you are leaving me just tell me." "Ndabezihle, what's wrong?" Thembelihle asked standing behind them with her fist stamped on her waist... Naledi looked down and stood beside Ndabezihle. Ndabezihle: "Nothing is wrong mama. I was just saying goodbye." Thembelihle: "No, you can't fool me because I walked over here because I could see that something is wrong." Ndabezihle: "Hhayi, you better ask her then." He said stepping inside the car and starting the car. He drove off and Naledi was left with Thembelihle looking at her. She kept wondering about...

Thembelihle: “What’s going on?” she asked showing her the way to her room and they followed each other to the room... Naledi: “It’s just a little misunderstanding ndlunkulu.” Thembelihle: “He’s not treating you well?” she sat on the chair and Naledi sat on the bed. She looked at her hands. Naledi: “My stepfather molested me, ndlunkulu. I told mama about it but she didn’t believe me because I have never liked her boyfriends. I have chased a number of them out and I once lied that one of them was raping me. Mom threw that man out and when we had to open the case I refused. But because I was under 18 years that time mom could make that call for me. She had a right to open the case. I saved her the humiliation and told her the man didn’t abuse me. I told her I was still

a virgin. She didn't believe me and so, she took me to the Doctors. They told her I was still a virgin..." Thembelihle: "What did she do?" Naledi: "She whipped me for lying and after that, she lost trust in me. Her current boyfriend abused me and she didn't believe me because of the previous stunt." Thembelihle: "Her boyfriend took your virginity?" Naledi: "No." she looked down shamefully. Thembelihle: "My son did?" Naledi didn't look at her but she nodded slowly. "When this man abused you, you were dating Ndabezinhle?" she asked. Naledi: "Yes, we have dated a year with him and one day Ndabezinhle was dropping me off after work. John saw me getting off his car and he was angry that I have a boyfriend. He abused me that night to check if I was still a virgin

and he hit me after learning that I was no longer one.”

Thembelihle: “Jehova! How did my son find out about the abuse?” Naledi forced her head down as she didn’t know whether to share or just lie. “I am 51 years old Naledi, there’s nothing I don’t now and so, don’t hide anything from me. I am a mother there’s nothing shameful in my eyes.” She relieved her. Naledi: “I have distanced myself from him. We would spend time together but I was stressed and distracted for a long time. He noticed and asked what was wrong but I couldn’t tell him. I was scared he was going to leave me. I didn’t want to be intimate with him and he was angry, so I agreed. He picked a sexual disease from me and he was angry when he found out. He blamed me telling me I am cheating on him.” She wiped her tears recalling how hard life was for her those

months, how she'd tried to hide the truth that she wasn't cheating on him but Ndabezinhle was determined as Naledi was the only girl he wasn't safe with. Naledi: "I was forced to tell him the truth because he was breaking up with me, saying I was cheating on him. He encouraged me to open a case, I did but there was no enough evidence to convict John as my mother told them that I have lied about it before." Thembelihle: "How did you survive then after the case?" Naledi: "Ndabezinhle took me in and we've been living together ever since. My mom hates me and I last saw her last year. I didn't want to meet you because I wasn't sure that Ndabezinhle was the father of my child but he was sure. I am sorry." "Don't be silly!" She said getting up and she

sat next to her. “You are sorry for what? You’ve done nothing wrong, my dear. I am sorry for everything that has happened to you.” she comforted her holding her into a hug. Naledi: “Now, Ndabezinhle says I want to break up with him. I just said we can take a break. That’s why he was angry.” Thembelihle: “Don’t worry about that one, his hot head will cool down but now, we need to speak about your mother. Did you try to go with Ndabezinhle to speak to her?” Naledi: “No, after she threw me out of the house she cut all ties with me.” Thembelihle: “Don’t you want to reach out and fix things?” Naledi: “I do and I have tried before but that always caused trouble between me and Ndabezinhle. And I realised that it was no use reaching out to her because she still believed

her boyfriend over me.” Thembelihle: “Hayi! I don’t even know what to think. Don’t you have extended family?” she looked at her. Naledi: “No, I don’t. It was just me and my mom.” Thembelihle: “Just give me some time to think I will also speak with Ndabezinhle and we will see what we can do.” Naledi: “Okay, mama. Thank you for listening.” Thembelihle: “You don’t have to thank me. I just hate what happened to you and we will have to find a way to get that man arrested even if it means setting him up. I don’t care but he must go to prison and have men who’ll rape him like he did to you. Tsk!” she got up and looked at Naledi as she was wiping her tears. “Get some rest I will go get the baby from his great grandmother.” She

said and Naledi nodded. Thembelihle left the room...

EPISODE 28

She looked down and folded her lips, she didn't want to laugh at him but she was tempted. And so, she kept her head down. "Okay, let's have breakfast now." Dalingcebo announced sitting down finally. "Why is your head looking down?" he asked. Nontobeko laughed, Dalingcebo had managed to force her to spend the night with him and she did, after her mother had believed her lies. In the morning, when she was supposed to leave Dalingcebo forced her to stay for breakfast that he wanted to prepare for her...

Dalingcebo: “Why are you lying?”

Nontobeko: “You are so, funny when you are in the kitchen. I saw you burning yourself and swearing all the way. It was funny to see that something can actually get you to your knees.”

Dalingcebo: “No!” he looked at her pretending as if it was just a small thing but Nontobeko laughed. He opted to tell her the truth. “No, it’s just that I wanted to make a perfect breakfast for you since you are a good cook. Mom, said cooking for a lady is another way to impress her.” he said.

Nontobeko: “I am pretty sure that she always gives you tips on how to charm girls as our mothers do to us. They always tell us how to keep a husband happy to be exact.”

Dalingcebo: “It’s not like that you know but instead, dad is the one who always gives us

advices. Mom used to give them to us when she was teaching us house chores.”

Nontobeko: “You can do house chores?”

Dalingcebo: “Yes, we can.”

Nontobeko: “That’s very nice and it’s a good thing. I am pretty sure that your wife will be happy to know that.”

Dalingcebo: “My wife? Won’t you want to be my wife?”

Nontobeko removed her eyes from him and looked at her plate. She didn’t want to tell him that she’d been someone’s wife before and she had a job that she loved dearly above marriage.

Nontobeko: “I don’t think I can be a royal wife.”

Dalingcebo: “I can’t run away from my identity and why do you think that would be difficult for you to do?”

Nontobeko: “Dalingcebo, we’ve had sex once and we hardly know each other. I don’t think

discussing marriage things is a good idea right now.” Dalingcebo: “I am not saying marry me, Nontobeko. I was just asking you a question and you clearly don’t have an answer for it.” She kept quiet and then raised her head. “I think we need to pray and eat the food. I need to go home and you’ll be late for work.” She made him aware. Dalingcebo nodded and they joined hands, they blessed the food... And had their breakfast in silence... “Thank you for the breakfast it was mouth-watering.” She complimented standing behind him as he was dressing up for work. Nontobeko had just finished washing and packing the dishes. Dalingcebo turned and looked at her, he fastened his shirt. “When I was a boy, every morning after breakfast our father would say to mama,

‘MaSthole, come and help me dress up.’” He mimicked his father’s voice and Nontobeko smiled as she looked at his face. “I always asked myself what is it that dad needed help with? It was just dressing up!” he exclaimed looking at her. Nontobeko took steps towards him. “My mother once told me that once you are married to a man all the things that he was able to do when he was alone. He won’t be able to do them because now he has a wife. He’ll even ask for a cup of tea from his wife but before that, when he needed tea. He would stand up and make the tea for himself.” She told him buttoning his shirt buttons after she had removed his hands from the shirt. Dalingcebo: “Oh, so this is how my mother helps my father dress up?” “Yes, this is how.” She replied buttoning his

wrist buttons. “And I am pretty sure she would tell him he looks handsome and he must go out there and rule.” She predicted with a smile. Dalingcebo: “I can gladly take my father’s throne if I can have a woman like my mother as my wife. She’s not just a typical wife but she’s a good woman.” Nontobeko: “I hear they say, you attract what you are and so, that means your father is a good man. You’ll need to be a good man too.” Dalingcebo: “Do you think I am a bad man?” Nontobeko laughed and helped him with his blouse. “No, don’t have that incident when we first didn’t get along.” He said holding her cheeks. Nontobeko: “You are an arrogant man who has a caring heart.” He chuckled and rested his lips on hers. They shared a brief intimate kiss... Dalingcebo moved his

hands down to her waist and searched for the buttons of her jeans. He unfastened it as they were busy kissing each other... He felt that Nontobeko was trying to withdraw from the kiss but Dalingcebo fastened his lips tighter on her and lifted her up from the floor.

“You supposed... to be at work...” She told him as he was taking her to his bedside cupboard. Nontobeko was panting looking at him. Dalingcebo: “I can’t go to the office hungry for you. I will have you in my mind all day and then I won’t concentrate. Do you want me to be fired?” he asked laying her down on the bed instead and removed her jeans... “And this thing you are wearing is too tight man, yesses!” he exclaimed and Nontobeko laughed. Nontobeko: “You are in a hurry how can it be less tight?” Dalingcebo: “You are supposed to be helping me unfasten my pants.” Nontobeko: “How about you do what you want to do with your pants on you?” Dalingcebo chuckled. “You would be grumpy if I do that. We both know that you love our friend over here.” He joked putting

his pants aside as Nontobeko was busy laughing. “Now keep quiet.” He said softly... He then laid on her and Nontobeko closed her eyes as she received his stillness... “No! You are not wearing those pants. You’ll have to have them ironed first.” Nontobeko said taking Dalingcebo’s suit pants from his hands. She was on her jeans now after they’ve finished satisfying each other... Dalingcebo: “I am late.” Nontobeko: “Oh, God! Now that he’s thinking with his mind not his penis he knows that he’s late!” she exclaimed leaving the room with Dalingcebo’s pants while he was busy laughing at her statement... “I had a wonderful time last night.” Dalingcebo told her as they were standing by his Audi. He’d offered to drive Nontobeko home but she insisted that she was going to take a taxi

home. Nontobeko: "Yes, I did too."
Dalingcebo: "I can't believe you are my girlfriend you mean woman." He joked holding her closer to him and Nontobeko laughed. Nontobeko: "You were mean to me first." Dalingcebo: "It doesn't matter now because I have showed you who's the man." He remarked and Nontobeko giggled as his words sent shivers on her body... Nontobeko: "I have a request though." Dalingcebo: "What is it?" Nontobeko: "Can we keep our relationship just private? It must be between us and that means at work, we will have to be strictly professional." Dalingcebo: "Hawu!" Nontobeko: "We need to get to know each other first before telling anyone about us. So, don't tell even your brothers I will do the same." Dalingcebo: "You'll lock the gate on

your way out and take the key with you.” he said letting go of her and opened his car door. Nontobeko hold his shoulder but he removed her hand. “I need to go.” He told her. Nontobeko: “Don’t be like this, please, Mageba.” He didn’t say anything but he drove off... Nontobeko sighed and went to the gate... She got home and found the house empty. She went to her room and placed Dalingcebo’s gate key on her drawer. She then threw her body on the bed and closed her eyes. She was still sleepy as they’ve stayed up all night the previous night... She recalled her beautiful night with Dalingcebo until she fell asleep...

“Hello!” Nontobeko answered her phone and looked her mother shortly. They were both inside the kitchen cooking dinner. Nandipha

was not home she stayed behind at the queen's palace as the queen had offered to get Nandipha a dress she was going to wear at Queen Thembelihle's palace. Dalingcebo: "Hello, I need my key." Nontobeko: "Your key?" she whispered and walked away from her mother. Dalingcebo: "Yes, my key to the gate. I gave it to you and now, I am here by your house waiting for you come give me the key." Nontobeko: "But why on earth did you tell me to go with the key if you didn't have the spare key with you?" Dalingcebo: "I thought I had it but I don't have it."

Nontobeko: “No, wait! Where did you sleep last night because you didn’t call me to ask for your key? Where did you sleep?”

Dalingcebo: “I am being interrogated already?”

Nontobeko: “Oh! Wow, I will come to give you, your fuckin key. Tsk!” she hung up the call and marched to her bedroom angrily... She then marched back to the

kitchen to her mother. Nontobeko: “Mama, there’s something that I need to give to someone I will come back just now. I won’t

be long.” MaNtombela: “Who’s that? I heard you whispering.”

Nontobeko: “It’s just an old friend that I owe money so I am going to give him the money, mama.” She lied and

MaNtombela nodded but still giving her a curious look. Nontobeko ran off the house...

She’d spotted his car and so, she walked

faster towards the car. She stood by the driver's window and knocked... "Get inside!" He shouted without sliding the window down. Nontobeko sighed and went to the passenger's side looking around... "What's the need for me to get inside the car because you need your key?" She asked showing him the key. Dalingcebo: "You look upset." He held her hand that was without the key. "I disturbed your cooking?" he asked looking at the apron she had on. Nontobeko: "Yes, and I have to go back home Dalingcebo. Please, take your key. Please." Dalingcebo: "I didn't come here to get the key. I just couldn't wait any longer to see your face." He said trying to kiss her but Nontobeko stopped him. Nontobeko: "You slept somewhere I don't know last night and now, you think you can

just kiss me?” Dalingcebo: “No, I slept in my house. I just needed an excuse to see you not that I slept out. Here’s my gate key.” He showed her the key from his house keys. “I used this key as an excuse to see you because I won’t see you during the weekend.” He said. Nontobeko: “Why not?” Dalingcebo: “Mom is having a ceremony for the young girls and so, we all have to be there as always.” Nontobeko: “Oh, my sister is also going.” Dalingcebo: “And why are you not coming?” She laughed and replied. “How can you ask me that question because you’ve been humping on me. I don’t go to the reed dance.” He chuckled and pulled her closer for a kiss... “Please, promise me that on Monday, you’ll be with me. I will take a day off and we can spend time together. I will take you out

and then we will go back to the house.” He requested. She sighed and said: “Okay, I will come and now, can I go?” Dalingcebo: “Yes, after one last kiss.” He requested and Nontobeko kissed him... “Ntonto.” Her father knocked on her door. Nontobeko: “Come in, baba.” She let him in after clearing every red flags in the open of her room. Her father entered the room and sat on the chair by her dressing table. “Is everything all right, baba?” she asked looking at him. Mr Zondi: “What is going on between you and your boss?” he asked unexpectedly but Nontobeko tried not panic. She kept her fears hidden. Nontobeko: “I don’t understand, baba.” She drew her shoulders forward. Mr Zondi: “I want to hear it from you Nontobeko.” Nontobeko: “Baba, I think you meant to speak to Nandipha not

me.” Mr Zondi: “It is you I saw kissing the man right inside his car by the boys’ sport ground, wasn’t you?” “Baba-” she tried to deny it but her father saw it before she could begin. Mr Zondi: “Don’t try to deny it Nontobeko. I was herding the cows and there you were talking and ended up kissing a man inside his car.” He brought the light to her supposedly vivid memory. Nontobeko didn’t want to admit it to her father nor deny it but it became obvious to Mr Zondi that she was admitting it. Mr Zondi: “You’ve forgotten who you are, Nontobeko?”

Nontobeko: "No, baba." She responded her heart feeling a strange pain she didn't recognise. Mr Zondi: "You are a member of the army and there is no man who'd let his wife leave his house to go fight wars." Nontobeko: "There is no man in my life, baba." She lied to him plainly. "Lies!" he exclaimed. "You are telling me I have a sight problem?" he asked raising his voice as it reflected his anger. Nontobeko said nothing but she looked down. Mr Zondi: "That man is a prince. His parents can never let him take you as their queen. You a widow not pure and young. He'll leave you with a broken heart nothing but a broken heart. I will not tell your mother and sister about this but I hope you cut ties with that man before it's too late." He told her sadly standing up to

leave her. Nontobeko thought of what her father had said and everything he'd said was the truth she had difficulties to admit but nobody could stop her from being close to Dalingcebo not ever herself....

EPISODE 29

THEY'VE tried to convince Sheila that Junior needed to be told about his biological mother's sudden return. She fought the idea until she told them they should do what they thought was right and everyone agreed that telling Junior was what was right... Danielle was in her room the next weekend, April. She was trying to perfect making her bed, she'd been trying to learn house work and was not good at it. Trying made her realised that she hated it. She sighed and looked at her bed, then her phone rang. She moved from her

bed to get her. She smiled looking at the caller ID. "Hello!" She greeted delightedly. Mnotho: "You sound happy did you win some lotto?" Danielle: "Yes, and that lotto is you!" Mnotho chuckled. "I am happy to hear that because I think I got a diamond mine in you. Standard nje!" he said and they laughed. Danielle: "How are you, babe?" Mnotho: "I am fine, MaNkosi and how are you?" Danielle: "I am fine, shouldn't you be busy now?" Mnotho: "Busy doing what, sthandwa sami?" Danielle: "You said your mother is hosting a party for girls." Mnotho: "Yes, mom is hosting it not me." Danielle laughed and fell back on her bed. "I am calling you to tell you that mama wants to see you next weekend." He informed her and there was silence after he had said that... Danielle had

her eyes closed not believing what he'd just told her. The queen wanted to see her? For what? Mnotho: "Did you hear me?" Danielle: "Yes, I heard you but why does she want to see me?" Mnotho: "I don't know she didn't want to tell me." Danielle: "I will meet her in her house or yours?" Mnotho: "In her house but you'll sleep in my house and then leave on Sunday for Durban. I will come get you at your res on Friday night because I will be working on Friday." Danielle: "Okay, your father won't be home?" Mnotho: "I don't know but I think he will be home." Danielle: "Yoh!" Mnotho: "Don't be scared." Danielle: "My first time seeing your mother wasn't so great she shouted a great deal. I don't know if we will get along." Mnotho: "Do you blame her?" Danielle: "No, I don't but-" "Danielle,

mama is calling for you.” Junior told her appearing on her door. Danielle: “Why didn’t you knock?”

Junior: “Ey, kwahle wena sukuma lapho!” She rolled her eyes and got up as Junior was walking away. “I will call you back I have to go now.” she told her. Mnotho: “Okay, but from now till late I will be busy.” Danielle: “Oh, okay.” She closed the door and walked to the living room. “But please, don’t see any girl there. I am your soulmate.” she added and Mnotho laughed at her statement. Mnotho: “I won’t make that mistake, relax.” Danielle: “Okay, I love you.” she whispered as she entered the lounge. Mnotho: “I love you too and I wonder why are whispering now?” Danielle: “Family.” Mnotho: “Oh, hung up then.” She hung up the call and sat next to her brother. Their parents and grandmother were already seated on the lounge waiting for Danielle. Danielle: “Sorry for being late.”

Bella: "It's okay, baby." Jake: "Junior, you are the reason we are here." Junior: "Did I do something wrong?" Danielle laughed and pushed him with her shoulder as he was looking at her. Bella: "No, you didn't do something wrong but we saw a need to tell you that your mother has been contacting your father and she wants to meet you." "My mother?" He asked looking at Sheila but she had her eyes looking down. She couldn't hide that the return of Junior's mother didn't make her happy. Jake: "Your biological mother, Brianna." Junior: "Mxm!" Jake: "Hhaybo! That's directed to who, Junior?" Junior: "Nobody, but I am not seeing that woman I don't even want to meet her. I don't have time to waste." Bella: "Don't you want to hear her out?" Junior: "Hear what out

grandma? It's not like she'll tell me something new. I know why she left me and what she'll tell me is just convince me why she had to choose her boyfriend over me. I know what she'll say and so, I don't want to waste my time." Jake: "If that is your choice, I don't have a problem. Your sister saw it fit that we tell you about this so that you can make that call." Junior: "Thank you, buddy." He said pulling his sister for a hug. Danielle giggled. "It's an honour that I was given a choice but I am good with the mother that I have. I don't want any other." He added. Bella: "Okay, then. We can go have dinner now I will pay." She suggested standing up and they stood up after her... Danielle went to call her siblings and Junior walked out with his grandmother. Jake looked at Sheila, she

was fixing her shoes. She got up to meet Jake's gaze. Sheila: "Why are you looking at me?" Jake: "It's just that you've been quiet." Sheila: "I was quiet because I had nothing to say or you wanted me to say something?" she asked walking out with him. Jake: "No, but breathing a word would've been nice and relieving for Junior." Sheila: "He didn't seem to have a problem with anything to me." Jake: "Can we put this behind now? I have apologised and we need to move on from it. Nothing will move me away from you." Sheila: "I have no problem with anything." He didn't say anything further as they stepped inside their car where Leah and Hannah were already waiting for them to drive... They were walking through gateway making their way out. Jake was with Junior and Liam at the

back they were holding a conversation after the dinner they had as a family. The ladies were walking before them... "JAKE!" A woman called him out and every member of the family turned their heads as if they were

'Jake' As she was walking closer to them Jake looked at Sheila. She was looking at him but as he looked at her, Sheila removed her eyes from him... Jake: "Hello." He greeted her as she was standing before them, but Brianna had her eyes on Junior until Jake tapped her shoulder. Brianna: "Eh, how are you?" Jake: "I am fine how can I help you?" Brianna: "I saw you and I thought I should come by just to greet." She said and looked back at Junior. "Hello, Junior." She greeted him. She couldn't believe that a boy she had left as a tiny premature baby was a big boy now, a man. She'd realised her mistakes late and she just wanted him to hear her out. After losing her husband in a car accident she realised her husband had been right when he told her to make amends with her son. She wanted to

honour her husband's wish but mostly she wanted a relationship with her son. She had no other children beside him. Her and her late husband had busy schedules and they had planned to have children later... Junior: "Hi." Brianna: "I am Brianna your biological mother I have been meaning to meet up with you so that we can talk but your father wouldn't let me." Junior: "I have nothing I want to say to you, sorry. Dad, I will go." He said and walked away without hearing what she had to say. Liam followed him... Jake: "I will just leave. My family is leaving me behind." He walked away but Brianna held his hand and Jake looked at it. Brianna: "Jake, please talk to him for me. I am not here to cause any problems for you and your wife but I just want to know my son." "You heard

what he said there's nothing I can do." He said removing her hand from him. He walked away, when he reached the parking lot. His car was gone. He walked to his mother's car. Jake: "Where is my car?" Danielle: "Mom left with Leah and Hannah." Bella: "Get in, we will go together." He nodded and stepped inside the car... Nobody in the car spoke about what just happened they instead discussed other things... ----- Finally, the girl's party arrived. Thembelihle and her servants had planned the beautiful party for girls of Nqolothi village. The village next to where Dalingcebo was residing... All the reed dance girls were going to be having a party with the queen... Ndabezinhle was inside Naledi's room seated on the bed with his son. He was laying on his back while the baby on his chest. Naledi was

out... “Please, give him this I will go take his clothes in your mother’s laundry room.” Naledi gave Ndabezinhle the baby’s bottle. He sat up straight and took the bottle from her. “You know it’s been two weeks since I left you here and you are just withdrawn.” He commented... He had his club closed till further notice as they had a fight with his friend, Darren. He didn’t want to stop selling drugs in his club and he threatened Ndabezinhle but since Ndabezinhle had a lot of dirt on him. Darren didn’t succeed. He closed the club for a while just to spite him... Naledi: “I don’t think you want us to talk about our relationship because we both know that it will end up with you being angry and misinterpreting things.” Ndabezinhle: “I don’t want to lose you and this break you

want. I know that it will be a break up.” He told her looking at the baby as he was giving him milk. Naledi: “Why don’t you trust me?” Ndabezinhle: “That’s because you have doubts about me, Naledi.” Naledi: “But that got nothing to do with the break I am trying to deal with the baby, Ndabezinhle. And I just need you to understand that I want us to work but now I need a break.” Ndabezinhle: “For how long?” he knew what answer to expect, an answer that was going to signal that she wasn’t throwing their relationship. Naledi: “Until I am emotionally ready to get back to our relationship. I love you but right now I just

want to focus on our son without worrying about taking care of our relationship. And when things are good with me, I will focus on the two most important men in my life.” Ndabezinhle smiled shortly and looked at the baby. “Does that mean I won’t get to kiss you for saying that?” he asked looking at her and Naledi giggled, she moved closer to him. She bent down and kissed him shortly... Naledi: “You can kiss me.” she smiled at him and there was a knock on the door. “I will get that on my way out.” She said leaving him... “You are feeding him.” Thembelihle commented sitting next to Ndabezinhle. Ndabezinhle: “Yes, I am his daddy.” Thembelihle: “His mother told me about what happened between her and her mother, the stepfather. All that abuse thing and I thought we could

talk about a way forward.” Ndabezinhle: “What way forward because her mother doesn’t want to hear her out? She believes her boyfriend over her own daughter.” Thembelihle: “We need to do something I don’t what we must do but he needs to go to prison for hurting her. He must be abused too because this thing disgusts me. I hate what he did to her.” Ndabezinhle: “How can we put him there, mama?” Thembelihle cleared her throat as Naledi was entering the room. She stood up. “Naledi, when the girls arrive you’ll have to join us. The baby will be with one of my maids. I want you to be there too because you are still young.” She told her and Naledi nodded looking down. “We will talk some other time.” She told Ndabezinhle and he nodded. Thembelihle then left them...

“Where’s your brother?” Thembelihle asked Ngcebo. Ngcebo was in his room fastening his shoes after taking a shower. They’ve woken early to slaughter the sheep for the feast of the girls that were going to be in their mother’s palace. They arrived at home on a Friday night. Ngcebo: “My brother?” Thembelihle: “Hheyi! I am talking about Dalingcebo.” Ngcebo: “He’s still taking a shower.” Thembelihle: “Hawu! I said I should wait for no one because I want to welcome the girls with you all of you present.” Ngcebo: “They’re already here?” Thembelihle: “Yes.” Ngcebo: “We are coming. He’ll be here- Oh! Speak of the devil.” “I am the devil?” Dalingcebo walked inside the room from bathroom. He was wearing his gown. Thembelihle: “Yes, please hurry up. The girls

are here and like I said you all need to be there when I welcome them.” Dalingcebo: “They can wait for me I am the prince right?” Thembelihle: “This arrogance your father gave you is starting to piss me off. Tsk!” she knocked the door as she left. Ngcebo: “Okay, what did we do?” Dalingcebo: “I think she wishes that we were another man’s sons.” He joked and they laughed. Dalingcebo moved to the mirror. Ngcebo: “A woman called you and I answered the call.” Dalingcebo: “Who’s that woman?” Ngcebo: “I don’t know but the caller ID was MaZondi.” Dalingcebo: “Oh, did she leave a message?” Ngcebo: “No, she said she’ll call again. Who’s she?” Dalingcebo: “Hhayi! None of your business.” “Yoh! Yoh! Let me go because it’s rude to keep ladies waiting.” Ngcebo said taking his phone and

headed to the door... Dalingcebo: “Oh, upgraded man! Feminist!” he teased him and Ngcebo swore at him as he closed the door... Dalingcebo took his phone as he was dressed up now. He lit it up as means to call Nontobeko back. “Hheyi! We are waiting for you. Are you coming or not?” Mlamuli asked appearing on the door. “We are waiting for you and are dressed now. What’s wrong?” he added.

Dalingcebo: "I am sorry, bhuti. I am coming." He replied putting his phone on his pocket and he followed Mlamuli. Bongani appeared from the kitchen running. Dalingcebo ran after him and lifted him up. "BABA!" He laughed and held on to his neck. "Where are you running off to?" Dalingcebo asked walking out of the house with him. They made their way to the main gate where everyone was waiting. Bongani: "Phandle! La!" he pointed where they were heading. Dalingcebo: "Oh, we are here! And now, keep quiet." He said standing next to Mlamuli. His mother looked at him and shook her head. "Sorry!" he moved his lips for her to see... Thembelihle then marched to the gate with Dalisu and they welcomed the girls. The girls walked inside the premises, singing... Dalisu

and Thembelihle wanted 'Dalingcebo' to be there when the girls enter the premises so that he would see them. They were hoping that maybe there he was going to see someone that he liked... As the girls passed by, Dalingcebo was looking at them but not with the eyes that were looking for a girlfriend. He wasn't there because he already had a girlfriend and his girlfriend was more than what he'd hoped for... The brothers followed behind as the girls were marching to the tent where they were going to spend time with Thembelihle. She'd themed the day as speaking with them about their future. She didn't want to call them just for a meal! "We've had parties but I don't get why mom called us for this one." Banele commented, the brothers were seated on the

dining room of their mother's house having a meal while the party was going on outside. They laughed at Banele's statement. "Don't let mama hear you say that." Ndabezinhle said, looking at his son. He was seated with his brothers holding his son now as they were inside the house. Dalingcebo: "I support you Banele. Hhayi!" Mnotho: "Even dad has left now and we are here. The parents turn to play with us hey." Ndabezinhle: "And they think we use water to travel." Mntwana: "Why don't you tell them that?" he asked and they laughed. Mlamuli: "Unakho nje ukuphapha wena!" he pulled his ears and he groaned. The baby cried at the sound of his groan. "AHHH!" The brothers chanted looking at the baby. He didn't stop crying. "MNTWANA!" They looked at him and he

shrugged his shoulders... Mntwana: "Sorry, Zulu!" he chanted looking at the baby but he kept crying. Ndabezinhle stood up with the baby and left them... Mlamuli: "How's school to the schoolers?" Mntwana: "Hhayi! I am good I don't have any problem yet." Mlamuli: "Okay. That's good and you?" he looked at Banele and he frowned. Dalingcebo: "What? You are not studying?" Banele: "Hhayi! I am not a schooler I am a student." They laughed at him. Mlamuli: "Okay, student, how are the studies?" Banele: "They are showing me flames. I think I will have to get some extra support or else I will take aunt Nokuthula's offer." Mnotho: "What's her offer?" Banele: "She offered that I can join her in the States and study there. It will be easier if I complete my degree there." Dalingcebo: "Hawu!"

Mlamuli: "You want to leave?" Banele: "I don't know and please, let's not talk about this because someone will overhear us and misinterpret me." Brothers: "Okay." Mlamuli: "And the rapper? Why is he quiet?" he asked and they all looked at Ngcebo but he had his mind miles away. Banele touched him and he looked at him. "Why are you quiet?" Mlamuli repeated. Ngcebo: "No, I am just thinking." He replied and they looked at each other then, him but he was

looking back to his food. “You-” Banele was cut short by their mother’s presence. “Can you come to the tent.” Thembelihle requested looking at her sons. She saw that she disturbed something but she needed them... Mnotho: “Why?” Thembelihle: “You’ll have to say some encouraging words to the girls because you know what today is about. You are my example of success.” She told them and they nodded. She then walked away to call Ndabezinhle... They all stood up while discussing who was going to speak among them and they entered the tent with a decision that the two older brothers must talk... “Sanibona!” Mlamuli greeted the girls and they all chanted their greetings back. The six brothers were standing behind Mlamuli as he began talking to the young girls... The girls

attentively looked at them. “Look at that girl wearing a black and pink dress with dreadlocks.” Ngcebo whispered to Dalingcebo’s ear as they were standing next to each other. He’d been looking at the girl until he decided he was going to tell his brother about her... Dalingcebo looked at the girls and he saw the girl that he was talking about. Dalingcebo: “Oh! Nandipha Zondi?” Ngcebo: “You know her?” Dalingcebo: “Yes, she works for me along with her sister.” Ngcebo: “Her sister, MaZondi?” he asked looking at him and Dalingcebo pushed him slightly with his shoulder. “Oh, she’s the mystery woman?” he asked figuring it out. Dalingcebo: “Ay, awungyeke. Why are you showing me Nandipha?” Ngcebo: “She’s beautiful, my eyes just went to her when

they entered the premises. I want to have her number.” Dalingcebo: “Hhayi, she’s a young good girl and you are a messed up dude.” Ngcebo: “No, I am not. How can you say that about me?” Dalingcebo: “We both know that you are and I can’t give Nontobeko’s sister to you until you have your act together.” Ngcebo: “You are talking like a protective brother.” Dalingcebo: “Yes, I am protective of every girl.” Ngcebo didn’t say anything but he fixed his eyes still on Nandipha... Thembelihle ended up forcing all her sons to speak and she went to a caramel skinned girl seated next to Nandipha. She saw that Dalingcebo had no eyes for the girls that were present in the tent and so, she had to choose one. She had spoken to them to get who they were... “Can I have a word with you?” She asked and

the girl nodded. She left the tent with Thembelihle... After Ngcebo had said some encouraging words to the girls he left the tent with a woman who was serving the girls food... But he stopped following her as he saw someone more appropriate. "Sisi Penny, can you do a favour for me?" Ngcebo asked the woman holding dessert dishes on a tray. He knew her because she was Thembelihle's restaurant manager. Penny: "What is it Ngcebo?" Ngcebo: "There's a girl I think I like in here but I am afraid I won't get the chance to ask for her numbers because they will leave right away. And mom is just around them she won't give them a chance to breathe. Can you please ask her number for me?" Penny laughed and nodded. "What's she wearing?" She asked. Ngcebo: "She's the

only one wearing a pink and black dress. She has dreadlocks, they're shot." Penny: "Okay, I will get her number just wait here." He nodded with a smile and waited for her. He was waiting there hoping that Dalingcebo doesn't come out of the tent because he saw him as a bad man. He was going to get suspicious and Ngcebo had concluded that he wasn't going to tell him about having Nandipha's number... "Why are you standing over here?" Dalisu asked looking at Ngcebo. Ngcebo: "Hawu, baba, I am waiting for a call." Dalisu nodded and went inside the tent... Ngcebo sighed as he saw his father leaving. He looked to see if nobody was coming and saw nobody except

waitresses... “Here’s her number.” Penny gave Ngcebo her phone. Ngcebo: “Thank you so much!” He exclaimed taking her phone and he punched Nandipha’s number on his phone. “I owe you big time.” He said. Penny: “Yes, and don’t break her heart.” Ngcebo: “HAWU!” He raised his hands and Penny laughed as she walked away... Ngcebo then went back inside the tent but this time he didn’t stand next to Dalingcebo...

EPISODE 30

“You have enough money, right?” Sheila asked Danielle as she was taking out her grocery bags off car’s trunk. Sheila drove her from home to drop her off at res. Her car was parked outside the main gate of the res. Danielle: “Yes, and now that I can cook lasagne and macaroni I won’t have any

problem at all. I will also watch some cooking channels online.” Sheila: “Oh! My baby, you don’t have to do all that-” Danielle: “No, mom I want to do it and I will ask Amanda to help me.” Sheila: “Who’s Amanda?” Danielle: “My roommate.” “Okay, please behave yourself. I am not at peace that you are here, all these boys!” She commented shaking her head as a group of boys passed them with some of them looking at her daughter. She clicked her tongue. Danielle: “I am a big girl mama. I can take care of myself.” Sheila: “I was once your age you know and boys were just piece of trash. If they were then, just imagine how they’re now.” Danielle laughed. “Don’t worry. I don’t take any crap from anyone.” She said. Sheila: “That’s my girl!” “Sawubona!” Amanda greeted Sheila and she

looked back at her. She closed her car's boot. "Hello, and you are?" she asked looking at the girl that was standing before her wearing a white big shirt only. Amanda: "I am Amanda, her roommate." Sheila: "Okay, I am her mother and I will leave now." Amanda nodded. Danielle: "Okay, drive safe." She said walking with her to the driver's seat after Amanda had taken some of the plastic bags from her. Danielle opened the door for her mother and she stepped inside the car. Sheila: "We will keep in touch." She promised and Danielle nodded. She then closed the door and moved back... "Are you alone or rumza is there?" Danielle asked as they were climbing the stairs to their room with Amanda. Amanda: "I am alone in our room and the others are presence in the cubic."

She opened the door to their cubic and they went to pack the groceries in the kitchen cupboards. “Did you cook the dishes I taught you?” Amanda asked. Danielle: “No, I didn’t get a chance but mom taught me other things as well. And you know what?” Amanda: “What?” Danielle: “Mnotho told me that his mother wants to meet up with me next weekend.” She followed her to their room. She’d told her about Mnotho being her boyfriend but she didn’t tell her that he was the prince. She told her that she was making an effort to learn cooking because of him... Amanda: “That’s huge.” Danielle: “Yeah!” she threw her body on her bed and sighed closing her eyes. “Can we gladly smoke today because we are alone and the holy girl is not here?” she requested and Amanda laughed.

Their roommate was a judgemental born again Christian. She knew that Amanda was lesbian and at times she would judge her to Danielle when Amanda was not around. Danielle had no problem with

Amanda being lesbian and she knew Amanda's girlfriend. The girlfriend lived in another res and she would visit Amanda at times. Amanda: "Yes, and we will watch a movie. Let's go buy it and we can ask the merchant to roll the blunts for us." Danielle: "No, we will have to spend more time with that guy. You know that he makes me uncomfortable." Amanda: "Come on, he's very cute and you can make a great couple." She said trying to hide her own intentions. The intentions she'd tried to signal but Danielle wasn't there... Danielle: "No! Mnotho is enough so let's go. I will have to tolerate the guy." Amanda laughed and looked at her as Danielle was taking the money. They left making their way to the room where weed was sold... Now, they were

seated on the bed watching a movie that was chosen by Danielle in Amanda's laptop. They have brought their beds together and it formed a big bed. The laptop was before them and with bowl of popcorn while they had their own blunts. They were already high and laughing at the movie was doing a number on them. Now they were quiet looking closely at the scene that was playing... Danielle: "I have never kissed a girl and let alone have sex with one." She commented as the scene they were watching had girls' sex scene. Danielle giggled as the weed was taking it high course on her. Amanda: "Do you want to know how it feels?" Danielle turned her head and looked at her. They stared at each other with lazy high eyes and Danielle nodded her head

slowly. Danielle: "I would love to." Amanda: "Okay, I will lock the door." she got up and went to lock the door leaving Danielle already feeling funny and strange. "Wait, but I have a boyfriend and you have a girlfriend." Danielle told her as Amanda was putting away the laptop and popcorn. Amanda: "We are just experiencing and maybe you will love it." She said taking their blunt away. Amanda then put them on the floor after ensuring they were no longer burning. Danielle sat up straight and looked at Amanda as she sat next to her. Amanda held Danielle's cheek and she rested her lips on hers. She moved her lips on hers... Thinking she wouldn't like it, Danielle folded her hands before her tummy as Amanda was kissing her softly. Danielle felt the sexual ache spread through

her body fast and she held on to Amanda. The pace of their kiss picked up as Amanda held on to Danielle's hair tightly but yet softly. Danielle couldn't help but think of Mnotho as Amanda did that. He loved touching her hair. She shook his thought off her mind and concentrated on the moment. The moment she'd never thought she would experience. Amanda laid her down and laid on top of her as they kissed each other swiftly and yet pleasing to both parties. Amanda never thought that this day would come, this night would come! She'd always saw Danielle from afar and had a desire to speak to her. For the past two weeks they've been good friends and now, they were sharing intimacy together. Thanks to their absent roommate she had the chance to get

this close to Danielle. Amanda liked her not just as friends but she had feelings for her but Danielle was too deep in love with Mnotho to notice anyone... She couldn't believe that she had a woman kissing her and she was feeling this way. She was feeling all the sexual ache that she felt when she was with a man. This was magical to her and she loved it! They both removed each other's clothes smiling at each other with the eye contact kept intact. "You are a good kisser." Amanda complimented her kissing her soft breast and Danielle didn't wait to be told what to do. She removed her pants as Amanda was naked before her. They laid each other down, their skin too close to one another... It was warm and soft... As Amanda invited her finger inside Danielle's wet significant organ.

Danielle did the same to Amanda and they both moved their fingers while keeping their lips together. Their bodies moved to the response of what they were feeling, the pleasure they were giving each other. It was great to

both of them as they picked up their hand pace so was their kissing picking up... They both cried and bodies convulsed as they reached the sharpest climax... They looked at each other, panting they both smiled. Amanda held Danielle's cheek and Danielle giggled softly not believing what she'd just done. "How was that?" Amanda asked Danielle. Danielle: "It was just great and different." Amanda: "Do you want a 69?" She asked kissing her again and Danielle nodded her head in between the kiss... And they positioned each other for a 69... "WOW!" Danielle exclaimed falling back on her pillow after she licked her vagina without shame and Amanda fell next to her. Danielle then looked at her. "I have never imagined girl to girl sex as perfect as like this." she

commented. Amanda: "I have always imagined myself with you and I don't regret it now that I have taken a chance. Do you regret it?" Danielle: "No, I don't regret it." Amanda: "Look, I know that you have a boyfriend and I have a girlfriend. I am not saying let's date but I just want you to know that I like you." Danielle: "You like me? As in relationship, like?" Amanda: "Yes, but don't feel pressured into anything." Danielle looked at her nodded, she couldn't believe that she was telling her that. She liked her! They quietly stared at each other until Danielle's phone rang. She looked back at her phone that was on the floor she saw that Mnotho was calling. She gasped and put her hands on her mouth, only now that he was calling her was she feeling guilty for what she'd just

done. Amanda: "What's wrong?" She laid across and looked at her phone she then picked the phone up. "No! Don't answer it!" She exclaimed and took her phone from her. "I won't answer it." She said looking at her phone as it rang. Amanda: "What will you say to him?" Danielle: "I was tired and so, I was asleep." she said standing up and she opened her cupboard to take her gown. "I will go shower." She wore the gown and left Amanda... ---- "Dad, can I speak to you before you sleep?" Ngcebo asked his father as Dalisu got up from his chair leaving them for bed... Thembelihle was already asleep, Mlamuli and his family drove back to the farmhouse after the party and Mnotho had gone to his house... Dalisu: "Okay, follow me." Ngcebo got up and followed Dalisu to his office...

“What’s wrong?” Dalisu asked sitting down behind his desk and Ngcebo sat before him. Ngcebo sighed not know how to ask his father about this but he got the courage and then he looked at him. Ngcebo: “Baba, eh, today I happened to see a girl here and I kind of liked her but I didn’t speak to her.” Dalisu chuckled and asked. “Oh, what do you want?” Ngcebo: “I asked someone to get her numbers for me and they got them for me. I have them right now but my concern is, would it be wrong if I approach her? If I ask her to be my girlfriend?” Dalisu: “No, it won’t be wrong but it would be wrong if you’ll ask her out for wrong intentions, Ngcebo.” Ngcebo: “How?” Dalisu: “You wouldn’t be asking her out because you want to sleep with her?” Ngcebo: “Hawu! Why do you

always think dirty of me?” he asked out of frustration and Dalisu laughed at him. Dalisu: “Do you even trust yourself that you are a faithful man? Or can be a faithful man.” He didn’t answer him but he just brushed his head. “That means you don’t trust yourself because if you do, you were going to give me an answer.” He told him. Ngcebo: “I haven’t had a serious relationship baba not that I am unfaithful. I have only had casual girlfriends. But maybe I can have a serious relationship with this girl, what do you think?” Dalisu: “Okay, you can call her and see, how do you go about speaking to each other but I don’t

know if you'll have time to convince her as you are leaving in a week. And you'll be away for a month." Ngcebo: "I know, baba but I will have to try." Dalisu: "Yes, and if she has no problem with dating you. You will have to follow traditions because as my son you won't do as you please on pure girls. I am saying the opposite about the others but with the ones that attend the reed dance I will have to ensure that you follow traditions." Ngcebo: "Uzogaxa ucu, aqome all that procedure?" Dalisu: "Yes, so that she will be known as your girlfriend and her parents will know that she's dating you. Maybe we don't have to do ukuqoma ceremony unless she wants to do it." Ngcebo: "Okay. She'll still go to the reed dance?" Dalisu chuckled and shook his head. "No, dad don't look at me

that way. I am not- hawu!” he placed his forehead on his fist. His father laughed. “You look nervous what did the girl do to you?” he asked. Ngcebo: “Nothing, baba. It’s just that you don’t trust me, Dalingcebo doesn’t trust and even sisi Penny. I asked her to get her number for me.” Dalisu: “Hhayi! You’ll have to do a self-introspection.” Ngcebo: “Hawu! Baba.” They both laughed. Dalisu: “If you both decide to sleep together and I repeat if you BOTH! That means you will not do anything to her if she doesn’t want to.” Ngcebo: “I understand.” Dalisu: “If you decide to take her virginity you will have to send a cow or cows to her parents’ house. Or you’ll need to do that before even sleeping with her. But we don’t have to speak a lot today, for now just go and speak to her. And

we will take it from there.” Ngcebo: “Okay, ngiyabonga, Mageba.” Dalisu: “Okay, Ndabezitha.” They stood up and headed to the door laughing about how everyone had a lack of faith on him...

Dalingcebo was on his pyjamas laying on his back on this bed in his mother’s house. He was going to leave for Empangeni in the morning. He took his phone and called Nontobeko. “Mageba.” She greeted him with the respect and calmness on her voice. Dalingcebo: “How are you MaZondi?” he asked returning the calmness and respect. He smiled alone... “I am good and how are you?” she asked. Dalingcebo: “I am fine but I am just tired as we had a long day.” Nontobeko: “Ah! Sorry, my sister can’t stop talking about the party.” Dalingcebo: “Ha! I won’t

comment there because I wasn't partying with them." he said and they laughed. "I just want to come home tomorrow and lay next to you. You are still coming right?" He fished... On the other side of the line Nontobeko sat on her butts recalling what Dalingcebo said he'd planned for them. She closed her eyes thinking of the words her father had told her. She needed to lay low, she concluded there. Nontobeko: "I can't come." She let him know without explaining further. Dalingcebo kept quiet waiting for her explanation that she didn't supply. Dalingcebo: "Should I ask you why or you'll tell me?" he asked. Nontobeko not missing irritation on his voice. Nontobeko: "My father will be home." she told him shortly. Dalingcebo: "That means my plans will go to

waste?" he asked feeling annoyed completely. "I thought you are old enough unlike Nandipha." He added and raised his head as his brother entered their bedroom. Nontobeko: "I may be old but I am a child to my father." She told him. He kept quiet hoping she was going to add vital words to conclude their conversation but she didn't. Dalingcebo removed the phone from his ear and dropped the call. He clicked his tongue as he put his phone away. Ngcebo: "What's wrong?" he threw his body on his bed. Dalingcebo: "Nothing to worry yourself about." He responded and looked at his phone as Nontobeko

was calling again. Ngcebo: “Answer the phone.” Dalingcebo: “Ey, just sleep and stop bothering me. Ngcebo!” Ngcebo: “Ha! Women problems.” He raised his hands up in the air and laid on the side taking his phone. He logged in, on WhatsApp and checked if Nandipha had a profile picture on. And she had one when she still had an afro, Ngcebo figured that the lady that she was standing with was her sister. The one he believed was his brother’s girlfriend... He closed his eyes as he decided that he was going to call her the following day and not chat to her on WhatsApp...

EPISODE 31

Dalingcebo was in the bathroom taking a shower and so, Ngcebo took his phone and used the opportunity to call Nandipha. He

hated how nervous he felt as he was looking at Nandipha's ID. But remembering that his brother was going to step inside their room faster he took the courage and called her... He waited as the phone rang... "Nandipha's phone, hello!" Nontobeko answered the call. Ngcebo cleared his throat and said. "Hello, can I speak to Nandipha?" Nontobeko: "Okay, who's this speaking?" Ngcebo: "Eh, it's Ngcebo. I don't think you know me because she doesn't know me too but I wish to speak to her." he tried to be patient and polite because his goal was to speak to Nandipha... Nontobeko: "How are you calling someone who doesn't know you?" "WHAT ARE YOU DOING WITH MY PHONE! MOM, SHE'S ANSWERING MY PHONE!" Ngcebo heard a voice of a girl screaming and he figured that

Nandipha was the one screaming. Nontobeko: "Don't be too forward I was just questioning this stranger who wants to speak to you." she replied and Ngcebo heard shuffling sounds. "Oh, a stranger! Please, go. I will talk to the stranger." She said to her sister and Ngcebo was forced to laugh. Nandipha: "Hello." Ngcebo: "Hello, Nandipha!" he got up as he heard his twin brother's whistle and he marched to the door to leave the room... He went to Mnotho and Mlamuli's room. Nandipha: "Hello, who's this calling me?" Ngcebo: "Eh! You are speaking to Ngcebo Zulu." He replied with lazy voice while sitting on the bed after he had locked the door. Nandipha: "Ngcebo Zulu, the one I think I know?" Ngcebo: "Which one is that?" Nandipha: "No, it's impossible that's it's the

one I know, where are you from?" Ngcebo: "I am from Nongoma and you're from Nqolothi, right?" Nandipha: "Jehovah! Where did you get my number?" He laughed as Nandipha was raising her voice. "I asked a lady to ask for your number yesterday at the party that my mom was hosting for you guys." He explained. Nandipha: "Oh, I remember. What's wrong I can't dance if that's what you are calling about." She lied as she'd figured why he was calling. Ngcebo laughed. "Why do you say that?" he asked. Nandipha: "No, it's just that you are a rapper and I know girls dance on your music videos I always see your videos on TRACE urban and other music channels. So, you might be calling me for that, right?" Ngcebo: "Hawu! No, I am not calling about that." Nandipha: "Okay, why are

you calling Prince Tee?” He chuckled and said. “I would love it if you just call me Ngcebo because I think you deserve to call me that way.” Nandipha: “Oh, why?” Ngcebo: “Because you are special and my first name is very special unlike my stage name. So, you

would call me by my name?” Nandipha: “Yes, I would, Ngcebo.” Ngcebo: “Thank you, eh. I am still going to ask my brother to allow me come to his house and I am definitely sure that he will agree.” Nandipha: “Okay, but why are you telling me that?” Ngcebo: “I am telling you because I would love to see you.” Nandipha: “See me?” Ngcebo: “Yes, I just liked you the first time I saw you as you were walking through the gate with other girls and I would like to meet up with you just to get to know you.” Nandipha: “Yoh! I don’t know what to say.” Ngcebo: “Just say yes to meeting up with me and I will come by to get you. We will go to town, maybe Richards bay for a movie that will be chosen by you and we will have lunch together. I will then send you back to your father’s house. Your parents are

working right? You still got them?” Nandipha: “Yes, I still got my parents and they’re working but my sister is always here with me these days because I am not going with mom to her workplace.” Ngcebo: “Okay, so, I can come?” Nandipha: “Uhm, yes, you can come but not today.” Ngcebo: “Yes, I will come tomorrow.” Nandipha: “Eh, okay.” Ngcebo: “Thank you.” Nandipha: “Okay, bye.” Ngcebo: “Bye!” he hung up the call and jumped up. “Yeah!” He chanted alone and moved the door quickly. He had to speak to his brother... “You are leaving, already?” Ngcebo asked looking at Dalingcebo as he was finishing up dressing up. Dalingcebo: “Yes, when are you leaving?” Ngcebo: “I am leaving on Wednesday and I was just going to ask that I visit you for these three days.” Dalingcebo:

“Hhaybo! Why are you visiting me?” Ngcebo:
“I need a reason to visit my brother?”
Dalingcebo: “No, but I know there’s
something that you want.” He looked at him
with his hands rammed on his pocket.
Ngcebo ran his hands on his scalp. “You want
Nandipha?” he asked. Ngcebo: “No, I don’t
want her in that way.” Dalingcebo: “You want
her in what way?” Ngcebo: “I just want to
know her.” Dalingcebo: “You want to know
her? Since when do you want to know girls
because all you do is sleep with them. There’s
nothing that you know better than that and
Nandipha is just an innocent girl. All you’ll do
will be to play with her.” Ngcebo: “Don’t
judge me, Dali.” Dalingcebo: “I am not
judging you I am just telling you what you
really are.” Ngcebo: “What I am! you are

reducing me to what Dalingcebo?”

Dalingcebo: “Leave Nandipha alone, she’s just a child and she doesn’t need someone like you to mess her life up.”

Ngcebo: “You are saying that because you are a saint! You have never done anything wrong in your life and well, I am always wrong.” He shouted at him as he was angry that Dalingcebo saw nothing good about him.

Dalingcebo: “I am not saying I am a good person and you are a bad one but the truth is, you are incapable of loving a woman.”

Ngcebo: “You are saying that because you know me too well?”

Dalingcebo: “Who have you loved? Who, since high school, varsity and now? Who have you loved, Ngcebo?” He looked at him and Ngcebo couldn’t find the answer because he’d never fallen in love with a girl. “I guess

you don't have an answer to that, right? I won't let you play with that girl." He added.

Ngcebo: "You can't make choices for me because you are not my father." Dalingcebo: "Fine, but I will tell Nontobeko not to let her sister come anywhere near you. I will do that." Ngcebo: "Okay, fine! Just tell you fuckin girlfriend!" Dalingcebo: "Don't speak to me like that and don't speak about her like that!" he warned him pointing him with his finger. Ngcebo: "Oh, what? What are you going to do?" "Hhaybo! Hhaybo! What's wrong, what's the fighting about now?" Thembelihle asked budging inside their room. Ngcebo clicked his tongue and left them... Thembelihle looked at Dalingcebo. "Yini?" she asked. Dalingcebo: "It was just an argument mama." Thembelihle: "Argument about what?" Dalingcebo: "Maybe you can ask him because if I tell you he'll accuse me

of being a saint while he's the bad man." Thembelihle: "So, you started this fight?" Dalingcebo: "No, he wants a certain girl that was here yesterday and I know that girl. She works for me I can't possibly let Ngcebo date her." Thembelihle: "Why? What's wrong with your brother? He doesn't deserve a decent girl?" she asked looking at him with her fist on her waist. Dalingcebo: "It's better if he sticks to what he's used to and leave Nandipha alone. She's no match for him." Thembelihle: "Do you perhaps love this Nandipha?" Dalingcebo: "No, she's just a child." he replied taking his bag and marched to the door. "I will have to go now, mama. Ndabezinhle has left?" he asked. "Yes, but we need to speak to you before you leave." Thembelihle informed him, following him to

the door as he was leaving... Dalingcebo: "You need to speak to me?" Thembelihle: "Yes, you father and your grandmother, we want to speak to you." she stood behind him as he put his bag inside his car... Dalingcebo: "Okay, we can go." Dalingcebo went inside the house and Thembelihle looked at Ngcebo as he was seated on the chair under the tree with his face packed on his hands. Thembelihle sighed and shook her head. She walked to him... "What's wrong, Mageba?" Thembelihle asked standing before him. Ngcebo raised his head and looked at his mother. "Hhayi, nothing is wrong mama. I was just thinking." He replied. Thembelihle: "What's bothering you? You know that you can talk to me if something is bothering you, right?" Ngcebo: "Yes, I know. MaSthole."

Thembelihle: “Then don’t die because of stress I am here.” Ngcebo: “I am not dying of stress mama. I am just thinking about the argument I had with Dalingcebo.”

Thembelihle: “You argued about a girl?”

Ngcebo: “Yes, but it’s fine mama. I will just leave and won’t bother the girl with anything because there’s already negative thoughts around me.”

Thembelihle: “Don’t give up if you think you can treat the girl right but if you know that you won’t treat her right then don’t pursue her.” Ngcebo: “Okay, mama.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, let me go.” She got up and headed to the house... She sat down next to her husband. “I am sorry to keep you waiting. I was speaking to my trouble boy.”

She told them and MaCebekhulu laughed...

Dalису: “Okay, mama. You can tell him.”

MaCebekhulu: “Mageba, as you know that your father will pick one of you amongst the three of you.

Mlamuli is already married and Mnotho has a girlfriend. So, we thought that we can choose a girl for you since you don't have a girlfriend." Dalingcebo: "Hawu! Who said I don't have a girlfriend?" Dalisu: "Do you have a girlfriend, Dalingcebo?" He rubbed his head thinking about Nontobeko. He was sure that Nontobeko was someone special to him but he wasn't sure that he was that to Nontobeko. She couldn't even make a plan just to meet up with him. She didn't even apologise after she'd cancelled their plans like it was nothing. Thembelihle: "Why are you quiet now?" Dalingcebo: "I don't want to answer the question mama. I am not comfortable with answering the question." MaCebekhulu: "Hhaybo, are you gay?" Dalingcebo looked at his grandmother and he

laughed, he couldn't help himself as he imagined himself as a gay man. It was an unpleasant sight and so, he shook the picture off. "Why are you laughing because after that girl, Nompumelelo. I have never seen you with a girl. What's wrong?" She added. Dalisu: "Hhayi, mama. Would he dare love men?" Dalingcebo: "Hhayi, baba. That's not even in my dreams when I fall asleep and it's also not in my blood. I am not gay gogo." Thembelihle: "Okay, I will come to your house on Wednesday." Dalingcebo: "In my house? You don't know where I live mama." Dalisu: "Don't insult us Dalingcebo. We can find you easily and especially now that you are still living under one of my chiefs." Dalingcebo: "Where did you find this girl for me? I don't want any girlfriend? I can choose

a girl for myself.” MaCebekhulu: “We are not saying you’ll marry this woman but you’ll date her and see, where you go with her.” Dalingcebo stood up and looked at his mother. “I don’t want a girlfriend mama.” He told her and marched to the door. Dalisu: “Yey wena! We are not done speaking to you, come back here.” He shouted and stood on his feet. Dalingcebo stopped walking and looked back at his father. “What makes you think you can just leave while we are still speaking to you? Are you bigger than us now?” he asked looking at him. Dalingcebo: “No, I am not but baba, I don’t want a set up girlfriend.” Dalisu: “We are saying meet her and see how it goes.” Dalingcebo: “I don’t want to meet her.” Dalisu: “Why, do you have a girlfriend?” He didn’t answer them he

just kept his mouth shut. “Okay, then you are meeting this girl on Wednesday whether you like it or not. Your mother will come to your house with her.” he said last and Dalingcebo left the house without saying goodbye. Dalisu: “Imihlola yami! Did he just leave?” He asked taking a step forward but Thembelihle held his hand. Thembelihle: “Just let him go baba, he’s upset right now.” MaCebekhulu: “Yes, MaSthole is right just let him go.” Dalisu clicked his tongue and Thembelihle let go of his hand as he sat down...

EPISODE 32

“Where are going dressed up so good?” Nontobeko asked looking at Nandipha standing before the mirror. She was dressed up in black skinny jeans and a white long neck woollen jersey as it was windy outside. She

had her outfit with black sneakers... Nandipha looked back at her sister. She had her locks tied up. They were long when not tied they were at shoulder's length. Nandipha: "I am going out." It was Tuesday morning and Ngcebo was coming over to take Nandipha out for a movie. "Do I look beautiful?" she asked. Nontobeko: "Yes, you always look beautiful but where are you going?" Nandipha: "I am going to town." She lied and looked back at the mirror. She didn't tell her sister that

the 'Ngcebo' that was calling was the one she knew, the prince. She wanted to go out with him and have fun, the man was a celebrity and maybe being with him on a date was just the experience that Nandipha needed.

Nontobeko: "You are going out with who?"

Nandipha: "I am going out with my friends. I need some new underwear and bras I will use my share of wages that the queen gives me."

Nontobeko: "The queen pays you now?"

Nandipha: "Yes, she does and I have been saving the money along with the one that Dalingcebo pays us."

Nontobeko: "Okay, but you are not going out today I have plans for you."

Nandipha: "Plans? No, you can't have plans with me today. I have already confirmed that I am coming."

Nontobeko: "You are going out with Ngcebo, right? The

prince rapper? I will not allow you to go out with him.” Nandipha: “Why not?” Nontobeko: “Well, because he’s way out of your league. Not because he’s the prince but his lifestyle Nandipha. You always read about him on social media, right? On the entertainment news! He’s serious about nothing either than his music.” Nandipha: “I know but it’s not like I am dating him now. He just asked me out on a date and I want to go out with him.” Nontobeko: “His brother called and told me that you shouldn’t go out with him. Dalingcebo told me that you should stay away from him because all he does best is sleep with girls.” Nandipha: “He won’t sleep with me at the cinema, right? And I think his brother is jealous that Ngcebo can have the courage to ask me out.” Nontobeko:

“Are you out of your mind? Dalingcebo doesn’t date young girls Nandipha. He dates women his age.” Nandipha: “And how would you know that? Are you his personal assistant?” Nontobeko: “Don’t disrespect me just because this boy has asked you out. He’ll break your heart and when your heart is broken you’ll come to me. And cry in my arms right?” Nandipha: “No, because he won’t break my heart and I am leaving.” Nontobeko: “You know what you give me no choice but call mom, no, she might be happy that you have a prince on your back. I will call dad.” Nandipha: “Okay. Just go and call him.” She looked at her surprised that she was speaking to her that way. Nontobeko clicked her tongue and left her room... Nandipha grabbed her bag, went to the door and

looked if her sister was nearby she then ran to the front door. She walked out through the gate. She didn't want her sister to ruin her day. This was her day to have fun... Her phone beeped while she was walking fast looking back. She then searched for her phone in her back and took it out to read the text. Ngcebo was telling her that he was where they promised to meet. Nandipha luckily got a taxi fast as Ngcebo didn't know where she lived she had told him to wait for her KwaSizabantu, a stop that was the boarder of the township and rural area... She got off the taxi and made her way to the black Porsche that Ngcebo was already leaning on with four guys talking to him. Nandipha's heart beat pretty fast now that she was seeing him. It didn't matter that

much when she saw him at his mother's palace. Yes, as a fan of his music she was happy but it didn't dwell too much because there, he was just encouraging them about building a future for themselves. He wasn't performing. But now! Such a star was here to see her? She couldn't believe it! She stood behind the guys and looked down as they were having a chilled conversation with Ngcebo, filled with guy's language that Nandipha didn't understand at all... "Ey, gents. Lo muntu ebengimlindile nangu!" Ngcebo pointed Nandipha and the guys looked back at her. Guys: "Oh, Nandipha. How are you?" Nandipha: "I am fine and how are you?" she asked looked at them now.

Guys: “Sigrand.” They then turned to Ngcebo and said their goodbyes. They left them... Nandipha looked at Ngcebo and looked aside with a smile that she didn’t want to show him but Ngcebo saw it... He couldn’t possibly believe that she was before him. He thought that maybe his brother was going to succeed with convincing her not to come. He’d decided to take his mother’s advice and he booked into a BnB eNgwelezane. He didn’t go to his brother’s house because he clearly didn’t want him there... Nandipha was now looking at his bracketed legs and went down to the Jordan sneakers he was wearing. She smiled looking at how messy he had the strings. Ngcebo: “Eh, can I get a hug, Miss Zondi?” he requested taking a step closer to Nandipha and she looked at him now with a

still face. He opened his arms for her and they shared a hug. Ngcebo closed his eyes and inhaled her scent, he'd always loved to inhale ladies scent because he liked a lady that smelt good. This time he realised that Nandipha's scent wasn't bold. It was a scent of young girls just cheap spray. He then made a note to buy her a gift... Nandipha on the other hand acknowledged that he smelt very expensive and nice... He smiled as Nandipha was smiling after they've hugged each other... Ngcebo: "Okay, we won't go if I can spend my time looking at your beauty." He commented and opened the door for Nandipha. Nandipha laughed at his statement admitting to herself that the guy was very cute. "Please, get in." he said and Nandipha stepped inside the car. "I didn't

think that you'll come because my brother had told me that he'll tell your sister that you mustn't come with me." He told her taking a short glance at Nandipha and he met her gaze. Nandipha: "He did and my sister told me I am not coming with you but I came anyway. I left her saying she's calling dad." Ngcebo: "No! You shouldn't have come if your sister was against you coming." Nandipha: "But I wanted to come." She looked at him and he wasn't looking at her. "You can take me back home if you feel I shouldn't have come." She added abruptly without looking at him. Ngcebo: "I think I would like to go with you." he looked at her and she nodded her head. "So, tell me about yourself?" he requested. Nandipha: "I am just a simple girl..." she then told him all about

herself. They held a conversation until they reached Richards bay... Nandipha looked around for an interesting movie. She laughed and shook her head. She didn't know which movie to choose. Ngcebo: "Why are you laughing?" Nandipha: "I don't know which movie to choose." Ngcebo: "Which genre do you like?" Nandipha: "Horror and others. I am not really picky." Ngcebo: "Okay, choose anything we will watch it." She nodded and finally chose a movie. Ngcebo then paid for the movie and they went to get popcorns and drinks... When it was time, they headed inside...

"Come! I want to take you somewhere." Ngcebo gave her his hand. He was on his feet after they've watched a movie. They've just had their lunch. Nandipha reluctantly looked

around, people were looking at them. She didn't think they were going to have people's eyes on them. She hated having eyes on her direction! Ngcebo: "Come on, don't be scared and don't mind people." She nodded and took his hand. She then stood up and they left the restaurant. "Where are you taking me?" She asked looking around. "I don't like the fact that people are looking at us." she added looking down. Ngcebo: "Don't mind people because I am not minding them." he said walking to Edgars with her. "I have gotten used to not minding people's stares and it would make me happy if you don't too, okay?" he looked at her. Nandipha: "I will try not to." Ngcebo: "Okay, why do you think that my brother told your sister that you

shouldn't come to meet me?" he asked
leading her to the perfume shelves.

Nandipha: "That's because of the life you are living. The parties, the girls that you are always around and your brother told my sister that all you do is sleep with girls. My sister said you'll break my heart." Ngcebo: "What do you think?" Nandipha: "I think that I don't have to worry about anything because you just asked me out here for movies and soon, you'll go back to your life." Ngcebo: "Oh!" he was disappointed that she thought like that. "Do you like perfumes?" he asked looking at her and pointed the perfumes. Nandipha: "Yes, I do but these are quite expensive." Ngcebo: "Why don't you choose a scent that will be your signature." Nandipha: "My signature?" Ngcebo: "Yes, a scent that I will know belongs to you. The one that when you come near me I will know it's

you. I want to even mistake you if someone wears the same perfume.” Nandipha: “What does that supposed to mean? I will see you again and Ngcebo, the perfumes are expensive I can’t afford them.” Ngcebo: “I will be the one buying the perfume because I want to. And yes, I want to see you, again and again and again.” He looked at her and he saw she was nervous that made him feel bad about himself. He was seen as a bad guy and that didn’t sit well with him. “t’s okay, Nandipha. I will drive you back home. I understand that I am seen as a bad guy here so let’s go.” He said putting the perfume down. Nandipha looked at him as he walked away. She was in conflict with herself, she understood it clearly what did he meant when he said ‘again, and again and again.’

That was his way of asking her if she would be his girlfriend. He was a guy living in the city and he wouldn't ask her out as the guys that Nandipha knew. She'd seen how they did it on TV... But she had a crush on his brother and now, he was the one asking her out? She thought as she looked at the perfumes. She concluded there that Dalingcebo never showed that he would ask her out. And like her sister had said he surely didn't date young girls... She didn't move from the perfume shelves. She looked at the perfumes hoping he would come back... Ngcebo looked back and realised that he was walking alone. He then clicked his tongue and headed back inside the store. He sighed as he found her where he'd left her. Ngcebo: "I was a fool walking out of the store and you are

still here.” Nandipha: “You chose to leave and I didn’t follow you because I was looking at the perfumes here. You said I can choose the one I like.” Ngcebo: “You want me to buy it for you?” Nandipha: “Yes.” Ngcebo: “Does that mean I will get to smell you on it again and again?” Nandipha: “You live in Johannesburg and I live here. How will that work because you have a busy life and I am just a simple girl?” Ngcebo: “You spoke about studying right? So, how about I get you application papers and you’ll apply in Universities and Colleges closer to me. I want your parents to know that you are dating me.” Nandipha: “You want them to know?” Ngcebo: “Yes, I will do everything right because I want to date you. I want you to be my girlfriend and if you can just say yes, I will

be happy.” “I will take this one and you will get to smell it on me again and again.” She said looking at him and Nandipha saw a smile that she’d never seen on him before even on the internet pictures... “Okay! Okay! Let’s take two bottles because I told you I am leaving.” He said snapping back to the girl before him...

“Thank you for going out with me. I honestly had a good time with you.” Ngcebo said looking at Nandipha. They were seated inside his car packed far away from Nandipha’s house. Nandipha: “No, I can’t believe what happened.” Ngcebo: “You can’t believe what?” Nandipha: “That I am your girlfriend and you are my boyfriend.” Ngcebo: “I can’t believe it too.” He turned to face her and he held her hand. “I am not a great guy I

admit but I want to try being your boyfriend. And thank you for agreeing to be my girl.” He added with a smile. Nandipha: “But you are leaving tomorrow and I will see you after a month.” She looked down and inhaled deeply then looked at him. Ngcebo: “I still have your number I will chat to you with my new number and I will definitely make sure that I leave the application papers with my mother. She’ll ensure that you get them. We will see everything else when I come back. How’s that with you?” Nandipha: “It’s good and fine by me.” She smiled and pouted at him, Ngcebo was surprised that she was! She was pouting at him, meaning she needed a kiss? Huh? He chuckled and moved closer to her. He gave her a soft lip peck and rested his forehead on hers. “You smell nice.” He said softly. She

giggled. “You made me smell nice.” She told him and closed her eyes. Ngcebo: “Open your eyes.” He said lazily and she did. “I like your locks.” He complimented touching them on the ends. Nandipha: “You love them because you also have them or what?” He chuckled. “I like them because they look good on you and I can’t wait to see them grow longer.” He admitted. Nandipha: “You will.” She said and giggled, their foreheads were still together. “Goodbye then, Prince- I mean Ngcebo.” She rephrased. Ngcebo: “Goodbye, Nandipha, wami.” She giggled and they let go of each other... Ngcebo got off the car and ran to her side, he opened the door for her. Nandipha smiled alone! Ngcebo: “I want to see you leaving.” She nodded with a smile and walked away, she would turn back to check if he was

looking at her and he was looking at her until Nandipha couldn't see him... Nandipha walked in slower in her father's house and she ran to her room. She almost froze as her sister was laying on her bed. Nontobeko: "You chose to leave even after I have told you not to leave?" she asked sitting up straight on her sister's bed. "You even smell different now." she remarked looking at her. Nandipha: "Did you call dad?" Nontobeko: "You told me that I should call him so what makes you think I didn't call him?" Nandipha: "It's fine, but that won't change that I had a good time with Ngcebo. And he's a nice guy." Nontobeko: "All guys are nice when they want to sleep with you." Nandipha: "Mxm! I don't care then." Nontobeko: "Hhaybo! Nandipha, you are speaking to me like that

because of this boy?" she asked looking at her. Nandipha: "Why are you saying he's a boy because you are 25 years old and he's 24 years. It's not like you are 35 years and if I am making a mistake with him. Please, let me make one it's my choice not yours." Nontobeko stood up as she couldn't believe what Nandipha just told her. "Okay, but when he breaks your little naïve heart don't come running to me." She said looking at her as she was at the door. Nandipha: "Okay, I won't come running to you." Nontobeko nodded and left her...

EPISODE 33

Wednesday, morning Ngcebo walked out of his father's office yawning. He slowly walked through the hallway yawning and stretching his arms. "You are here? I thought you left I

came to your room and didn't find you there." Thembelihle said meeting up with Ngcebo on the hallway. Ngcebo: "I kind of slept in the slept in dad's office." Thembelihle: "Hhaybo! Why?" Ngcebo: "I was working on something that I will talk to you about before I leave. I will take a short

nap now and wake up before 10am.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, I am leaving before 12 so you better make sure that by then you’ll be awake.” She told him walking away and Ngcebo chanted an agreeing sound...

Thembelihle sat down on the dinner table with Dalisu. Thembelihle: “Ngcebo is still here I was wrong that he left.” Dalisu: “I did tell you to check his car.” Thembelihle: “Yeah, did you give Mntwana some extra pocket money I didn’t make lunch box for him today he told me he’s too old for carrying lunchbox?” Dalisu laughed and raised the cup of tea. “Yes, I gave him the money and he’s right about that. He’s too old for carrying lunchbox now.” he said. Thembelihle: “I don’t mind if he wants to be hungry at school.” Dalisu: “He won’t be hungry because I gave him money

to buy food at school. Don't worry, mkami.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, did you speak to Dalingcebo and Ngcebo, they had a fight about the girl that Ngcebo saw at the party.”

Dalису: “They fought about a girl? Why did they fight about that girl?” Thembelihle: “Dalingcebo thinks that Ngcebo will break this girl's heart and so, he doesn't want Ngcebo to date her.” Dalису: “Hhayi! That's nonsense. Dalingcebo won't tell his brother what girl must he date and what girl he mustn't date. It won't go like that.”

Thembelihle: “But baba, don't you think that he's right? I mean, Ngcebo has never been serious about a girl and then, he began this career he just became worse. We've never known a straight girl that he'd dated.” Dalису: “You are right but that doesn't mean his

brother has a right to tell him that he shouldn't go for a girl if he feels that he wants that girl." Thembelihle: "I guess you are right, baba. I thought that after their studies there's nothing that will worry us concerning their lives but we are still worried about a number of things." Dalisu: "You are right and I hate what Dalingcebo did on Monday. He hasn't called to apologise for his behaviour. Who taught him that he can walk out on me just like that?" Thembelihle: "Hheyi, I will have to speak to him today because I am going to his house with the girl." Dalisu: "You'll come back?" Thembelihle: "I don't know. I will let you know if I am not coming back." Dalisu: "Okay, hhayi. Thank you for breakfast I will head to Durban now and hopefully I will come back

too.” Thembelihle: “Okay, Mageba.” He stood up with his bag and then bend down to kiss his wife goodbye... Thembelihle finished up her breakfast... She got up when she was done and she cleaned up her dining table. She then left breakfast for Ngcebo and went to check on Naledi and the baby... “Mama, can you please do me a favour?” Ngcebo requested sitting down next to Thembelihle on the lounge. Thembelihle: “Okay, what is it mfanawami?” Ngcebo: “Mama, these are application papers for admission to different Universities and Colleges in Gauteng. I would like that in my absence you get Prisca to help Nandipha apply for admission. She can help her apply online too if she thinks that the forms are outdated.” Thembelihle: “Who’s Nandipha?” Ngcebo: “She’s my girlfriend.” He

looked at him with a smile and Thembelihle laughed holding his shoulder. Thembelihle: "Hhaybo! She's this girl you were talking about with your brother?" she looked at him and Ngcebo nodded. "Okay, so you want her to come closer to you in Johannesburg?" she asked. Ngcebo: "Yes, she wants to do Social work but she's open for other courses too. When I come back from London mama I will follow traditions like dad has told me I will have to." Thembelihle: "Hee! You are serious about this girl?" Ngcebo: "I like her mama. I don't know how to explain it but I like her." Thembelihle: "It's okay. You don't have to explain. I will ensure that Na- what's her name again?"

Ngcebo: "Nandipha. But mama, her mother's surname is Ntombela. Won't that be a problem because there was Ntombela in our kingdom who existed from..." Thembelihle: "From 1627 to 1709." She reminded him and Ngcebo nodded. "No, there won't be a problem because when your grandfather was 62 years old. He wanted to marry a girl whose surname was Dlamini but she died in a car accident with the baby that she was carrying for your grandfather." Ngcebo: "She got pregnant before their marriage?" Thembelihle: "Yes, but he had paid ilobolo for her, they only had to get married and were to get married after giving birth." Ngcebo: "Yoh! You never told us that." Thembelihle: "Yes, it's not something that we speak about but the point I want to make is that in our Zulu

kingdom genealogy, we have Mandela who existed from?” Ngcebo: “1597 to 1691. That means I don’t have to worry about that?” Thembelihle: “Yes, that will not stop you from marrying her.” She said and Ngcebo nodded with a smile. “I will ensure that Nandipha applies and Prisca will help her. You don’t have to worry about that.” Ngcebo: “Thank you that you are not judging me.” Thembelihle: “Judge you for what? You are my son and so, I won’t judge you at all. But if you prove your brother right, you’ll have me to deal with.” She said pulling his ear and Ngcebo groaned... Ngcebo: “I won’t!” he exclaimed removing her hand from him. Thembelihle: “Good boy.” Ngcebo: “Here’s the money for all the admission.” He gave Thembelihle the envelope with the money.

“It will help her pay for everything concerning applications and Prisca’s help.” He added. Thembelihle: “Hm, okay, you’ll be paying for her studies?” she asked standing up with him. They marched out of the house... Ngcebo: “I don’t know but Prisca will refer her to all the right funders. If she doesn’t get funds, we will see then what we can do. But she said her parents are working.” Thembelihle: “Okay, go well my son and before, you fly call me.” He nodded and they hugged each other... ----- He was busy preparing himself for an important meeting that he was going to have at work the following day. It was a Wednesday afternoon. The hoot outside his gate disturbed him. He ignored it thinking maybe it’s not for him. He had moved months ago, but he still have no relationship

with the neighbours and had no friends in the area. Nontobeko didn't drive any car and so, who must be bothering him now? He thought, walking to the gate as the car kept hooting and surprisingly, his mother's car was at the gate. He sighed and opened the gate letting her driver, drive through... He didn't think that she was actually going to come... He opened the door of his mother's side. He forced a smile as he looked at her. "Dalingcebo" Thembelihle greeted her son as he held her hand helping her out of the car. "You chose to hide here." she hugged him. Dalingcebo: "I told you I was leaving, mama. I just didn't want to tell you I was living here." They walked inside the house after greeting his mother's driver and guard. Thembelihle left the girl in the car, Dalingcebo saw there

was a girl inside his mother's car but he didn't bother to ask who she was... Thembelihle: "You have a beautiful house. Who helped you pick everything out?" she asked sitting on the brown leather couch of the elegant living room. Dalingcebo: "I have an eye for beautiful things." She nodded looking at him disappearing to his kitchen. She didn't know if he was going to like the girl or he was going to dislike her... He served her food and sat down with her, him sipping a cup of coffee. Dalingcebo: "What brings you here and how did you find me, mama?" he looked at her, while sipping his coffee.

“You made a mistake by asking me the last question because I told you I was going to come to your house.” She informed him putting down her plate. “You don’t belong here, Dalingcebo. You just left us even after your father has told you that you’ll be needed back home.” Dalingcebo: “Where do I belong mama, by my father’s side?” Thembelihle: “Yes, that’s where you belong. You can’t live here this is another King’s territory. Do you want to enrich it now and leave your people stranded?” Dalingcebo: “It’s still my father’s lands. He’s the monarch right? I am living under one of his chiefs I see nothing wrong with that.” Thembelihle sighed and nodded. “Your father didn’t like the way you left on Monday and you didn’t even bother yourself to call him and

apologise. That means you saw what you did as good?" she asked. Dalingcebo: "I was just angry that you can pick a girl for me as if I don't have eyes for women. I am able to choose a girl for myself." Thembelihle: "Oh, well. You'll have to meet this one I have chosen for you. I told her not to tell her parents about this yet. If this encounter goes well, she will have to tell her parents." Dalingcebo: "I don't want any girl you've chosen for me." Thembelihle: "You'll like this one!" she said and got up from her couch. She left Dalingcebo angry that they were treating him as someone who was incapable of making his own choices...

Wednesday afternoon Nontobeko received a chance to pay Dalingcebo a visit. She never told her parents about Nandipha and Ngcebo

because she also had a secret relationship with Dalingcebo. A relationship that her father had warned her about. She wasn't happy about Nandipha's relationship to Ngcebo but she had no power to stop it. She was hoping that Dalingcebo was going to help her... She had lied her way out of the house, her father had gone to work and was to return the following morning... Nontobeko was not sure whether to proceed with getting inside Dalingcebo's house or crawl back to her father's house. Dalingcebo's front door was surrounded by two big tall men. She felt small between them... She greeted them and they just nodded... "I am here to see Dalingcebo." She told them playing with her fingers. "The prince is busy with the queen and his bride." The man on her right

informed her looking down on her. Thembelihle had told them that if anyone comes by they should tell them to leave because she was busy with her son and his bride... Nontobeko pressed her teeth together feeling her heart harden against her chest. He's with his bride? He had a bride? Her father was right Dalingcebo was going to hurt her. "I will leave." She said attempting to turn but the front door was opened by her tall handsome dark skinned man. He smiled at her. "MaGagashi." Dalingcebo greeted her with a polite voice. "I thought I heard your voice. Please, come in." he showed her in but Nontobeko just stared at him not sure whether to get in or leave. "The prince has spoken." The man on her right told her showing her the door. Nontobeko nodded

and went inside the house where the queen and Dalingcebo's supposedly bride, were seated down having food. Nontobeko looked back at Dalingcebo. He closed the door behind him, he walked closer to his mother and stood next to her. "Mom, this is Nontobeko Zondi, Nandipha's sister, I think you know Nandipha and Nontobeko this is my mom and the lady with her is Nokwethemba." Dalingcebo introduced Nontobeko to the two ladies inside the house. Dalingcebo had admitted to himself that the girl chosen by his mother was beautiful and she seemed to have good manners but he had his heart somewhere else. That was with Nontobeko... Nontobeko's eyes were fixed on the lady next to Dalingcebo's mother. She admitted that

the girl was beautiful. Nontobeko was nothing compared to her. “Ndlunkulu.” She greeted the queen. “Nkosazana.” And the bride of the man who had told her she was his. Both the ladies nodded their heads. “What are you doing in my son’s house?” Thembelihle asked straight. Nontobeko looked at Dalingcebo with worried eyes. It was as if she expected him to answer on her behalf. “No, look at me I am the one talking.” Thembelihle informed her.

“I work for him. I am here for work.” She explained not sure whether she sounded right or wrong. “Mom, please don’t ask her questions I invited her in here.” Dalingcebo came to the rescue. He could see where the exchange of words was heading. Putting the tea cup down Thembelihle explained. “We are busy here and it is rude of her to disturb us. I have told the guards not to let anyone inside the house. And Dalingcebo, your possible bride is here you can’t disrespect her by entertaining women in her presence that is not the right way to behave.” She said looking straight into his eyes. Thembelihle was determined that the girl she chose was the right girl for her son and she wanted to see them together as Dalingcebo showed them that he had no girlfriend... Nontobeko

held her bag closer to her feeling angry, heartbroken and jealous. 'Jealous?' why was she jealous she knew this was bound to happen. "I am sorry I will leave." She said with a heavy heart and her eyes at the verge of tears. She couldn't let them see her cry. She couldn't, they were going to see she was more than an employee... She didn't wait for someone to say a word to her she marched to the door as if she was chasing someone. She opened the door and headed for the gate she didn't even realise that the man she came to the house for was following her. Why was she crying? Dalingcebo wasn't that important in her life. He was like the other men she had dated after Sthembiso's death. The men that brought joy to her physical desires. She had never cried for them nor feel

attached to them like she felt with Dalingcebo. She realised the fresh information she'd invited in her life. The news that Dalingcebo may be important than the others. She felt his hand taking a full hold of her arm and she turned to look at him. Her eyes discarded from his gaze quickly. "Oh my God. You are crying." Dalingcebo said hugging her tightly. "I am sorry I didn't know you were coming over. I would have sent them back if I knew." He proceeded. Nontobeko backed away from him to wipe her tears. "My father was right I should be smarter and not allow you to ruin my life." she said to him but her heart singing the different tune. She stood there shaking wishing that she could tell him how she felt about him, how when he's not around her,

she wishes she could see him now and again. How when he looked at her she felt whole. That was big of her to admit to her heart but not so big that she could tell him. "I love you, Nontobeko." He confided and her eyes lit up at the news. She felt her heart beating faster than it did and her knees went weak instantly. "From the moment I saw you smile I knew you are a different person to what I have let myself believe about you. I wished I could make you smile more and laugh even harder. I want to be the reason why you look forward to a new day. And please don't listen to the negative voices inside your head. I love you not her and I will not marry her, mom chose her for me because she thought I was single. But I want to be with you." he was holding her face her tears falling on his big

hands. "You... You... Love me?" she checked laying her head on his hard chest. "I love you, MaZondi." He brushed her head soothing her back with one hand. Nontobeko smiled wishing she could tell him she felt fond of him and now she knew she loved him but she didn't. "I will come back when your mother is gone, is that all right with you?" she asked looking up at him, he noticed and he looked down at her. "I will come get you. I don't want you to escape using my mom as an excuse." He said caressing her cheek. Nontobeko laughed and looked down. "I wouldn't even if I want to." She said looking back up with a smile. "I mean myself wouldn't let me." she smiled and received his kiss with delight. The kiss, brief but emotion provoking. "It's good to hear I have someone

backing me up.” He said loosening his grip. She smiled and hugged him tightly snuggling her slim body on his chest. She thanked him silently, thanked him for loving her, for choosing her...

EPISODE 34

“Look, lady you are beautiful but you are too young for me. My mother likes you for me but I don’t.” Dalingcebo said looking at Nokwethemba, the girl chosen for him by his mother. He was seated on the couch opposite the girl. Thembelihle: “You haven’t even spoken to her but you are already concluding that you don’t like her.” Dalingcebo: “She’s too young for me, mama and I think you two should leave now. I need to be alone I was working.” Thembelihle: “Hee! You are throwing me out of your house?” Dalingcebo: “I am not throwing you out but I was working in my house and you came in here and disturbed me.” “Nokwethemba, please go wait for me in the car. You will show me Nandipha’s house and

then I will take you home.” Thembelihle said placing her hand on Nokwethemba’s shoulder. She nodded and stood up. Nokwethemba: “Usale kahle.” Dalingcebo: “Uhambe kahle.” He then looked at his mother who was looking at him showing that she was angry. “Why are you going to Nandipha’s house?” Thembelihle: “That’s none of your business.” Dalingcebo: “Oh, have a safe journey.” Thembelihle: “You are throwing me out of your house Dalingcebo? You didn’t even ask if I will sleepover or what? You are just throwing me out?” Dalingcebo: “I am not throwing you out.” Thembelihle: “Yes, you are because you told me to leave your house. You have the nerve to tell me that I am disturbing you in ‘your house’. You are working?” Dalingcebo: “No,

mom you read everything wrong.” She stood up with a heavy heart. “No, I read everything right and I know if it was your father who came in here you weren’t going to say all that.” She told him looking at him. Dalingcebo: “Mama, no I am sorry.” Thembelihle: “I can see what’s going on here. That woman is your girlfriend so, I should leave your house because of her. Okay, I am sorry I will leave.” “Hawu, mama!” He stood up and walked faster to the door as his mother was leaving the house. He didn’t realise that he was rude to her until she actually said to him that he was. “Ndlovukazi, the prince is after you.” The guard said, following Thembelihle but she ignored him as her driver had opened the door for her. Thembelihle stepped inside the car and her

driver closed the door. “Mma, can you please hear me out.” Dalingcebo said standing beside Thembelihle’s side of the door. Thembelihle: “You’ll drive me where this lady will direct you to.” She told her driver without looking at her son. “And just drive now.” she added. The driver nodded and drove the car out after he had seen that the guard had opened the gate... He stopped the car and the guard stepped inside the car after he had closed the gate. Thembelihle’s phone rang, she opened her bag and answered the call once the phone was on her hands. “Mageba?” she greeted Dalisu. Dalisu: “Mkami, I am coming home. Are you coming back or you are sleeping in your son’s house?” Thembelihle: “No, I will come back home.” Dalisu: “What’s wrong you don’t

sound alright.” Thembelihle: “No, I am fine.”
Daliso: “MaSthole, you are my wife I know you so tell me what’s wrong?” Thembelihle: “We will talk about it when I get home.”
Daliso: “Okay, ngiyakuthanda, yezwa?”
Thembelihle: “Ngiyezwa. Ngiyakuthanda nami.” She dropped the call and put her phone inside her bag... “This is Nandipha’s house, ndlunkulu. I will go inside and call her. I will then go home because it’s

not far from here. You don't have to drive me." The girl said to Thembelihle as her car was parked right near Nandipha's home. Thembelihle: "Okay, thank you and sorry for how things turned out." Nokwethemba: "It's okay, ndlunkulu." Thembelihle: "I got this for you. Get home safe and uziphathe kahle. I want to see you keep coming to the reed dance." "Thank you and I will do as you've said." She promised and took the gift bag from Thembelihle. Thembelihle nodded with a smile and the girl went inside Nandipha's home... Thembelihle saw Nontobeko stepping out of the house with a bag on her hand. She slid the window down. "Please, leave the car I want to speak to this girl in private." Thembelihle told her guard and driver. "NDLUNKULU!" They chanted and left the

car... Thembelihle: "Sorry, come here." She requested looking at her as she was passing her car looking down. Nontobeko walked closer to her and didn't look at her. "You can look at me I don't think I am that ugly." She told her. Nontobeko: "Sorry." Thembelihle: "You are dating my son?" she asked abruptly. Nontobeko looked back down feeling awkward she didn't know whether to tell her the truth or just lie to her. But what if she already knew as she was asking? Should she tell her lies she was going to tell Dalingcebo that she lied about their relationship to her. Nontobeko: "Yes, we are dating." Thembelihle: "Oh, so why is he keeping you hidden from us? What is it that you have hidden in your closet? And look at me girl I am speaking to you not your head."

Nontobeko raised her head and looked at her, she didn't know what to say but she knew one thing! Hearing that Dalingcebo kept her hidden suddenly broke her heart. It made her angry and hurt. Nontobeko: "I don't know why he's doing that." "Don't come closer I am still talking to your sister." Thembelihle raised her voice for Nandipha as she was approaching the gate. Nandipha nodded and turned back. "I didn't say leave!" She shouted. Nandipha: "I will lean by the house." She shot back and Thembelihle nodded. She looked back at Nontobeko. "Do you have something that's shameful in your life because when we asked him if he had a girlfriend he didn't answer us?" Thembelihle asked looking back at her. Nontobeko: "No, I don't think I have something shameful." She

replied knowing that her past wasn't shameful. She'd done nothing to shame her name or her parents. Unlike her first daughter in-law, she concluded. "But I can say that it hadn't been long since we started dating maybe he felt he didn't need to tell you." she replied looking at her phone again as it was ringing for the second time. Thembelihle: "Don't keep him waiting, go." She commented figuring out that Dalingcebo was the one who kept calling. Nontobeko raised her head quickly when she said that. "I know he's the one calling you. He kicked me out of his house because of you." she told her as means to make her feel bad like she did and Nontobeko felt bad. Nontobeko: "I am sorry." "Come to me!" She raised her voice looking at Nandipha and ignored what

Nontobeko had just said. Nontobeko: "Travel safe back home." she said looking at her and Thembelihle didn't say anything. Nontobeko then left her. "Come in!" Thembelihle said with a smile as she opened the door for Nandipha. She was wearing a navy, peach and white floral dress that was just above the knee. "You don't have to be shy around me." She said looking at her as Nandipha had her head looking down. Nandipha: "I will try not to." Thembelihle: "My son told me that you are not shy so I don't think you must be shy around me." She tried to relieve her and Nandipha smiled instantly, she was still in disbelief that she was dating Ngcebo! "I can see a smile." She added and they laughed. Nandipha: "How are you, ndlunkulu?" Thembelihle: "I am fine and how are you,

Nandi?" Nandipha: "I am fine and surprised to see you here even mama is shaking inside the house." She

told her and Thembelihle laughed. Thembelihle: “Hhaybo! I am not like my husband. I am chilled, relaxed and cool.” She said holding her hand because just saying that made her laugh. Nandipha laughed and replied. “Hearing you say that is weird.” Thembelihle: “Yes, I realised.” She said opening her bag. “Okay, let me do what I came here to do because I have to go back home.” she said taking papers off her bag and she sighed. Nandipha: “You won’t come in for a drink?” Thembelihle: “No, I had something in my son’s house... I don’t know if you’ll believe me when I tell you that your boyfriend sent me here.” She looked at her with a smile. Nandipha placed her hands on her mouth. “Why did he do that?” she asked removing them and Thembelihle giggled.

Thembelihle: “He asked me to give you these papers and tomorrow I will send a lady called Prisca. She will help you apply for admission in these Universities. I think you two did speak about this.” Nandipha: “Yes, we did speak about it and I tried to tell mama that I will apply even in Johannesburg but she refused.” Thembelihle: “She refused because she doesn’t know that you are dating my son but in right time. She will know that you are dating him and so, you can apply. She will understand why you wanted to apply here. But do you want to go to Johannesburg?” Nandipha: “Yes, ndlunkulu I want to.” Thembelihle: “You can call me mama, not ndlunkulu, okay?” Nandipha: “Yebo.” Thembelihle: “Okay, Prisca will help you with everything even with getting funding. You

don't have to worry about anything. You will fill in where you can and where it's not clear just leave blank spaces." Nandipha: "Okay, ngiyabonga mama." Thembelihle: "Okay, I will go home now because I have seen you and I must say you are totally beautiful." She giggled and said. "Thank you." Thembelihle: "Uyiphathe kahle ingane yami. He seems serious about you." She said as Nandipha was opening the door. Nandipha giggled. Nandipha: "I will try." Thembelihle: "And if he bothers badly until you can't take it don't be scared to tell me. I will sort him out." Nandipha: "Yebo, mama." Thembelihle: "Okay, goodbye, send my regards to your mama. I don't know what you'll tell her about my visit." Nandipha: "A girl will think of something." Thembelihle: "That's my girl!"

Nandipha: “Uhambe kahle mama.”

Thembelihle: “Ngiyabonga, sisi. Hawu, before I forget there’s an envelope with money there you’ll use for applications. Ngcebo gave it to you.” Nandipha: “Okay, I will call him.”

Thembelihle nodded and Nandipha closed the door... ----- “Why are you quiet?”

Dalingcebo asked Nontobeko. They’ve just step out of the car and were making their way to Dalingcebo’s bedroom. Nontobeko: “I have nothing to say.” She lied, she had everything to say from how Dalingcebo kept their relationship hidden from his mother, how she didn’t miss that his mother didn’t like her and Dalingcebo was to blame for that! Why did he tell her to leave? She screamed inside as anger brew up. Dalingcebo: “Hhaybo, Nontobeko you can’t

tell me you have nothing to say. I can see that you have something to say and so, you better say it.” Nontobeko: “I have nothing to say!” she burst. Dalingcebo: “Hheyi! Don’t shout at me I am not a child don’t you dare make that mistake again.” She

didn't say anything she sat on the bed and tried hard to calm her nerves. Dalingcebo looked at her hoping she would say 'sorry' this time but she didn't. He realised that she was immune to the word. He clicked his tongue and left her. Nontobeko raised her head and looked at the door that he'd slammed. She couldn't remember the last time that a man she was involved with, shouted at her. The two previous relationships she had the control in the relationship but clearly here, she had none! And that alone made her angry. Her phone rang as she was seated on the bed trying to calm down. She raised her head and took the phone from her pocket. She sighed and answered the call. "Hello." "Eh! Argh!" He groaned and clicked his tongue. Nontobeko

folded her lips and held her breath. “How are you, MaZondi?” he asked. Nontobeko: “I am fine, and what’s wrong as you’re groaning as if you are dying?” Thabo: “Hhaysuka! I am not dying I am having muscle cramps.” Nontobeko: “Oh, shame just rub them.” Thabo: “I wish you were here because your hands were going to help me a greatest deal.” Nontobeko felt weird as she’d never told him that she has found a boyfriend that was much more special than he was. She never thought that breaking up with him over the phone was a good idea. Nontobeko: “Just ask someone who’ll massage you. Get a professional and you’ll be alright because you know that I am also having my own problem.” Thabo: “How’s it vele?” Nontobeko: “It’s painful when it’s cold but I

have got smart with it now I just cover it than the rest of my body.” Thabo: “Okay, that’s better, ey, we miss you over here and commander was shouting at Mapule today asking her if what she was doing was what you taught her. You could have seen her.” he told her and they laughed. “She’s too soft but with a good guidance she will be fine.” She said and wiped her tears. She got a fright as Dalingcebo was standing by the door looking at her. Now, she felt even more awkward. Thabo: “That will take long because you are also not here. When do you think you’ll come back?” Nontobeko: “I think that will be July if I am fine or even next year. I am not sitting I am doing some work and that also give me some strain.” She said still looking at Dalingcebo as he was taking off his clothes.

Thabo: "Oh, that means you like to stay away from us." Nontobeko: "No, it's not like that." Thabo: "Okay, so when will I see you I miss you?" Nontobeko: "I don't know, really. I am busy these days I want a part time job something like I have done before my – my actual job." Dalingcebo left the room and Nontobeko sighed. Thabo: "Okay, I will rest now you know that we got little time on the phone and so, I thought I should call you." Nontobeko: "Thank you and please, get some rest." Thabo: "Okay, I love you." Nontobeko: "Thank you, goodnight." She mumbled the words to signal to him that she was with 'parents'. And he read through it as he said the goodnight and they hung up the call... Nontobeko fell back on the bed and closed her eyes... "Can you get up I want to sleep?"

Dalingcebo requested shaking Nontobeko. She sat up straight and looked at him. She fell asleep and Dalingcebo spent his time working while she was sleeping... He'd his dinner and now he wanted to sleep... Nontobeko: "I didn't think that our night together will be like this." Dalingcebo: "How can you say that because you are the one who's giving me a long face and what do you expect? I should beg you?" Nontobeko: "You should have called me and tell me that you are denying our relationship to your parents that way I was going to know what to say to your mother when she was questioning me." Dalingcebo: "My mother questioned you?" Nontobeko: "There's no air in here."

He taunted his jaw at the reply. “Hee! You are the one who said we are keeping our relationship private but now you have a problem that I did what you told me to do.”

Nontobeko: “Oh, wow! He’ll blame me.”

Dalingcebo: “I am not blaming you I am just telling you what you wanted from me. Now, what should I have done?”

Nontobeko: “You should have not kicked your own mother off your house because she blamed me for it. How can you do that?”

Dalingcebo: “No, mama had no right to speak to you about that.”

Nontobeko: “No! It’s you who had no right to do that because the woman is your mother and you got the nerve to tell her about your house. Your house? You wouldn’t have had it without her and did you even call her to apologise? I am sure you didn’t and

she'll for sure blame me for it. 'He was busy with that girl he wasn't going to call me.' And she'll hate me for your mistakes. I think this arrogance you have, you are directing it to the wrong people. You are a child to your mother not a man. And you'll always be a child to her." She then left him as Dalingcebo was tongue tied... Dalingcebo sat down with his phone and he called his mother. The phone rang but Thembelihle didn't answer the call. He tried a several times and gave up. He opted to call his father. Dalisu: "Yebo!" Dalingcebo: "Unjani baba?" Dalisu: "Ngiyaphila unjani?" Dalingcebo: "Ngiyaphila, I have been trying to call mama but she's not answering her phone. Is she sleeping?" Dalisu: "No, she's not sleeping... MaSthole..." he told her Dalingcebo was calling and

Thembelihle utterly refused to speak to him. “Hhayi, I can’t force her to answer the phone then because you are the one who made her angry.” Dalingcebo: “I know, but I just wanted to apologise.” Dalisu: “Ukweyisa lokhu okusekhanda lakho kwenze kubangani bakho. If you feel you want to disrespect someone do that to your friends. We are not your friends and not your children that you’ll speak as you please with us. Monday, you just left while I was speaking to you and till today, you don’t see you were wrong?” Dalingcebo: “I am sorry.” Dalisu: “If staying there makes you lose respect and morals that I taught you. I will have to force you to come back here and you will tell me no excuses, uyangizwa?” Dalingcebo: “Yebo, ngiyezwa.” Dalisu hung up the call and Dalingcebo sighed

looking at his phone. He fell back on his bed and fell asleep...

EPISODE 35

She was seated on the chair inside the cafeteria of ML Sultan campus, she was looking at the food that she had just bought. She was grumpy, sad and angry, the paper she'd just wrote crashed her. She'd bought this food thinking it was going to comfort her, she thought she was going to get out of the cafeteria feeling better but she'd been staring at the food for a while now. She'd studied hard for the paper and all that she saw was not what she expected. She clicked her tongue and took her takeaway she got up and left the cafeteria... She was paying attention to the sidewalks as she marched to the taxi rank. She was thinking the worst. She

stepped inside the taxi and closed her eyes leaning on taxi's window. Her mind reminded her of the day ahead. She was going to meet Mnotho's mother! She sighed and shook her head. She didn't feel like it she wished that she could sleep all day without dining with her mother in-law... She took her phone out of her bag as it was ringing... Danielle: "Junior?" Junior: "Hey, how was the paper?" Danielle: "It was horrible ntwana. I want to go and sleep now before I burst out of anger. I am fuming

right now.” Junior: “Hawu, why don’t we go out?” Danielle: “No, I can’t go out because I have somewhere to be.” She held her breath hoping that he wouldn’t ask her ‘Where?’ Junior: “And where’s that?” Danielle: “Hhayi, how can you ask me that?” Junior: “I am your brother and I thought I should know my sister’s whereabouts just in case something bad happens to you.” Danielle: “I will tell my roommate where I am going.” Junior: “Oh, you must be going to your boyfriend, I see.” He guessed and Danielle coughed and coughed. “Wow! I will tell mom that you chose to stay at res so that you’ll meet your boyfriend as much as you like.” He threatened. Danielle: “Oh, please, you also have your own things in your closet and you don’t want our parents to know about them.”

Junior: "Yeah, but I didn't stay at res just to do my dirty work." Danielle: "No, the guy lives KwaNongoma how can I go there?" Junior: "He has a car." Danielle: "Junior, please stop bothering me I am already bothered." Junior: "Okay, okay, I will hang up but I hope you're not-" Danielle: "There's an incoming call I have to take it. Bye!" she said quickly and dropped the call. She knew his brother could be a great nuisance sometimes and she hated it because he always pressed when he saw he was angry... Danielle sighed as the taxi started after a long time of waiting for people to fill it. Even that made her angry and she just knew that she was going to have a horrible weekend. This was not the way to begin her weekend. "Lord!" She exclaimed as her mother was calling. She sighed before

answering the call that she'd started at for quite some time. "Mama, I had a horrible test." Danielle told her sooner as she guessed why she was calling her. "And please, don't make me feel bad." she begged. Sheila: "No, I won't make you feel bad." Danielle: "Thank you!" Sheila: "Why don't you come home? I will cook your favourite dinner and you'll feel very much better." Danielle asked to get off the taxi before replying to her mother... "Mama, I have to tell you something. I didn't want to do it over the phone but I think I have to tell you now." Danielle told her mother. She walked slowly and didn't even care that the hot sun was hitting on her skin. Sheila: "What is it?" Danielle: "Do you remember the prince, mama?" Sheila: "The one you were jogging with?" Danielle: "Yes,

mama. So, he asked me out.” Sheila: “Really? When?” Danielle: “Last month.” She lied to her because she didn’t want her to know that she’d moved out because of him. She didn’t want her to know that all the efforts she’d been making was all because of him. Sheila: “Oh, and what did you say?” Danielle: “I agreed to date him mama and I don’t regret it.” Sheila: “You don’t? How’s he?” Danielle: “He’s a nice guy with morals, gentleness and well, he’s traditional and arrogant but he is loving mama.” Sheila: “Oh, baby. That’s sweet and I will give you an advice.” Danielle: “Yes, mama.” Sheila: “The way you describe him it’s clear that he’s nothing like the guys you have dated and what you need to keep in mind, don’t treat him like them. Do you understand?” Danielle: “Yes, I understand.”

Sheila: "You don't have to change yourself for him just be you but don't treat him like all those boys you've dated because he's clearly nothing like them." Danielle: "I will keep that in mind and I can't come home because he asked to be with me this weekend. Please, don't stop me and don't tell daddy." Sheila: "Hhaysuka! Don't take me like that but please be safe." Danielle: "Yes, mama. I love you." Sheila: "I love you too and always remember that your father and I, love you more before any guy." Danielle: "I can never forget that." They said their goodbyes and hung up the call. She sighed in relief that she had told her mother about him. She didn't feel right that she was going to meet his mother while her mother didn't know about him. But now that she told her about it, she

felt much better... “And then, what’s up with the long face?” Amanda asked Danielle, meeting up with her as Danielle was approaching their res. Amanda was going down to get a taxi to her friend’s house... Danielle: “I had a bad paper and a horrible day all together.” Amanda: “Okay, I will make your day superb. Let’s go together to my friend’s house there’s a party there and we will go out clubbing after that.” Danielle: “No, I can’t go because Mnotho is coming tonight I am going to meet his mother, remember?” Amanda: “Yes, I know. I know. And I will make sure that we drive you back before 7pm. You can’t go to him with a long face like this one you have.” Danielle: “No, I will go and sleep then I will wake up fine.” “No, you won’t be! Come!” Amanda insisted and held

her hand, they walked up to their res together... After their sexual encounter they had a few awkward days but Amanda made things easier for them to get along. She had feelings for Danielle but Danielle didn't see that she had feelings for her. She was too blinded by Mnotho's love... Within a few minutes Danielle had loosened up as Amanda was making her laugh while helping her out choose clothes to wear... Danielle finally decided on the high waists black pants and clear blue long sleeve crop top, she then put her belly button knob earring. She let her curly hair loose and applied pink lipstick. Danielle: "How do I look?" Amanda: "You look very much perfect and now, can we go?" Danielle: "Yes, baby girl." Amanda smiled and nodded, they then headed to the door. "We will have

to walk a little fast now because they're waiting for us." Amanda told Danielle and they both picked up their walking pace...

"Are you on the road now?" Thembelihle asked... Mnotho was already in Durban driving to Danielle's res. They've chatted on the phone before he drove to Durban... The time was 6pm and he was tired, he'd asked his mother that they postpone and make it next weekend because he was tired but Thembelihle refused. Mnotho: "Yes, mama. I am on the road and I am sleepy." Thembelihle: "Your girlfriend can drive right?" Mnotho: "Yes, but she doesn't have a license. I can't let her drive." Thembelihle: "Okay, you can book in at the hotel and wake up in the morning. You should be home by 11am and be in my house by 12:30pm,

okay?" Mnotho: "Yes, madam I will do that." He yawned. Thembelihle: "Oh, mfanawami, you should have insisted that you are tired I wasn't going to push you to drive." Mnotho: "It's okay, mama. I will get some rest and drive in the morning." Thembelihle: "Okay, Mageba. Make sure that you eat and rest." Mnotho: "I will do that but did you speak to Dalingcebo?" Thembelihle: "I was supposed to speak to him about what?" Mnotho: "Hawu, mama. He is sorry and you need to hear him out." Thembelihle: "Hear what out? He has the nerve to disrespect me now because of a girl? This girl is not even his wife and he thinks he can speak to me anyhow because his girlfriend was supposed to

come to his house?” Mnotho: “No, mama. I am sure that he was just angry because of that girl issue. You just picked a girlfriend for him mama.” Thembelihle: “He didn’t tell us that he has a girlfriend and so, your father thought you all need girlfriends.” Mnotho: “But mama-” Thembelihle: “Hheyi, awungiyeke! I don’t want to speak about this anymore. Just get your girlfriend and come home. Your father will come back home late tomorrow since you said she’s scared of him.” Mnotho: “Okay, that will be much better.” Thembelihle: “Yes, bye. Text me when you are safely in bed.” Mnotho: “Mama, bakithi.” Thembelihle: “Hheyi, kahle wena!” Mnotho: “Okay, I will do that.” He promised and Thembelihle hung up the call. He parked the car on the sideway of the road

just opposite the students' residence. He didn't want to park closer. He then took his phone and called Danielle... The phone wasn't answered for quite some time and so, he opted to wait a little. 'Maybe she was still taking a shower.' He thought as he turned on the music on his car, slid the car seat down and closed his eyes... When Mnotho woke up from his short nap, the time was 7:30 pm. He clicked his tongue as he realised that he fell asleep. He then checked if Danielle had returned his calls but there were no missed calls from her. He then called her again and the phone rang without being answered... He then decided to step out of the car and made his way to the gate of the residence to speak to the security guards... "Sanibona, baba!" He greeted standing closer to the gate. The

security guard got up from where he was and he went closer to him. Security: "Hawu! Angazi noma ngibona kahle yini? Inkosana le?" (I don't know if I am seeing things correctly. This is the prince?" Mnotho: "Yebo, baba, iyona. Ninjani?" Security: "We are fine, Mageba. Hheyi, how are you and what brings you here? We don't usually get such important guests here." Mnotho chuckled. "I am fine, baba. I wanted to ask if you've seen the coloured girl who lives here?" he asked. Security: "Oh, that one. I haven't seen her today. I just started my shift at six but I can get a student to go check for her in her room." Mnotho: "That would be helpful. Thank you." The man nodded and left the gate to get the student to check for Danielle... Mnotho was standing there looking at the

girls and boys as they went up and down, he was reminded of his time in varsity. How life was easier then. They would go out for fun with Mlamuli when they had free time, and they would go almost to every football games because they knew their brother was going to call and nag them about it. They depended on their parents and they knew that they had nothing to worry about except their studies but now they had everything to worry about as they were forced to grow up. They have already grown up but they needed to grow up even more now because they had the kingdom responsibility upon them... “Ndodana, I have asked someone and the roommate of the girl says when she got to their room Ntandokazi was not in her room.” The security informed Mnotho. Mnotho:

“That means she hasn’t come back?”
Security: “Yebo, she hasn’t come back.”
Mnotho: “Hhayi, ngiyabonga baba.” He said politely and the man nodded. “If I may ask how is she? I mean if you can judge her character?” he asked. Security: “She’s a nice girl. I don’t have anything bad to say about her.” Mnotho nodded and thanked the man again. He then walked to his car angry and confused as he didn’t know where Danielle was. She was supposed to inform him that she wasn’t going to be at her res. That way he was going to stay at home and rest then to drive to Durban for nothing! He clicked

his tongue again as he slammed the door shut! He took his phone and googled a nearby place where he was going to sleep for the night... Early in the morning he was back at the residence gate. He had suspected that she might have gone out with friends or he was with her parents. Mnotho had hope that Danielle was going to come back in the morning... He tried her phone again and it was on voicemail now. He clicked his tongue and stepped out of his car that was parked at the same spot... A car parked at the front gate of the residence. Amanda got off the car and she helped Danielle out of the car... The previous night: Danielle had made things clear that she was going to have none alcoholic drinks because she had to go early. She agreed to smoking only but Amanda

being jealous that Danielle was going to leave her the whole weekend to be with her boyfriend. She made sure that Danielle's non-alcoholic drinks had alcohol in them. She wanted her to get drunk and forget about going to Mnotho. She then succeeded in doing that and she even put her phone on silent... They then later went to the club where everything went down, they had fun, got wasted even further. Danielle had forgotten everything about Mnotho and had her mind on the fun... Now as she stepped off the car with her shoes on her hands Danielle had the hungover and she asked Amanda to hold her so that she wouldn't fall. She didn't trust her legs to carry her through... Amanda: "I told you to slow down on the weed." Danielle: "I had fun though." She giggled as

the guy who had driven them from the club back to his house and now to res was laughing at her. “There’s nothing funny about this.” Guy: “Yes, that’s because you don’t remember how crazy you were last night.” He commented and they laughed with Danielle holding her forehead. Danielle: “Guys, please. Can you go?” Guy: “Okay, I will go. Hheyi, this res is always busy. Guys are always fetching you girls here just look at that guy. It’s 6:30 in the morning and he’s surely waiting for a girl here.” He commented pointing Mnotho with his eyes. Danielle and Amanda turned and looked at the guy... Danielle widened her eyes and placed her hand on her mouth. Her heart began racing and her body was suddenly feeling hot and sober. What has she done! Amanda: “What’s wrong?” Danielle:

“Shit! That’s my boyfriend.” Guy: “Yoh! Amy, I will hug and baby kiss you so that the guy will think I am dating you. I am sure now he’ll think a lot of things.” Danielle: “Yes, please do that. Just kiss her for real.” Amy nodded and the guy hugged Amy, they then shared an intense kiss while Danielle tried to take steps towards Mnotho... He was angry beyond measure that he had wasted his time, drove long hours just to get someone who was out with friends getting drunk. If he knew he wasn’t going to waste his time. He was going to stay in his house and sleep because he was tired! Seeing her taking steps towards him, the angry Mnotho stepped inside his car and drove off... Danielle gasped and held her shoulders. “He’s gone?” The guy asked after they’ve finished off their acting

up kiss... Danielle: "Yes, he's gone. I will have to follow him." Amanda: "Why, do you have to follow him because he was supposed to wait for you and hear you out?" Guy: "Come on, let the girl follow her man. Do that Nielley." He encouraged and Danielle nodded. She walked straight to the gate with clear mind now. She hated how stupid she was to get drunk while she had plans with her boyfriend...

EPISODE 36

“Where were you Kazi? Last night someone came over here to look for you. The security said there was a man at the gate waiting for you.” Lilly, the third roommate asked Danielle. She was getting dressed up for a Saturday church youth revival. Danielle: “Lilly, please pray for me where you are going.” Lilly: “Why, is that the Mnotho who’s your boyfriend?” Danielle: “Yes! Did you see him?” Lilly: “Yes, I pretended to be going to the shops because I wanted to see that guy who was here for you. I knew that you were going to ask and so, I saw him by the gate talking to the security.” Danielle: “Eish, I was supposed to see his mother.” Lilly: “Wow! You are dating a prince?” Danielle: “Yes, and it wasn’t my plan to love him Lilly it just happened.” She told her looking for best suitable dresses

to pack for her trip. Lilly: "That's so sweet but just because you didn't plan to love him that doesn't mean you should behave as you do." Danielle: "What do you mean?" Lilly: "You allowed Amanda to take you out to horrible places while you had an important date with the prince. That's a disgrace Kazi and if you are not watch out, Amanda will ruin things for you." she warned her taking her bag and she marched to the door as Amanda opened it. "Bye, and good luck." She said. Danielle: "Thank you." Amanda: "Just go and take a shower I will pack everything for you and will prepare strong black coffee. You'll find everything ready when you are done." She offered seeing that Danielle was worried and she didn't like to see her worried nor sad. As much as she had feelings for her that didn't

mean she wanted Danielle to get hurt in the process... Danielle: "Thank you so much!" She exclaimed and took off her clothes, she then ran to the bathroom...

"Hhaybo! You are seated alone. Why are you ignoring my calls?" Thembelihle asked sitting next to Mnotho on the couch... Thembelihle had been calling Mnotho since 11:30 and he never answered any of her calls. At 12: 15, she decided that she driving down to his house because she didn't know why he wasn't answering her calls. Mnotho: "I have been sleeping mama." He replied without looking at her. He arrived home at 10am and he took a nap. He'd just woken up and now he was having breakfast watching TV while on his pyjama pants with nothing on top. Thembelihle: "Okay, your girlfriend is still

sleeping?” Mnotho: “No, she’s not here.” He didn’t look at her again. He didn’t know what to tell her. He was ashamed of what had happened, ashamed of what he’d seen and he didn’t want his mother to know about it. “Agh! You are lying, she’s still sleeping. Oh, Jehova!” She exclaimed and stood up she made her way to Mnotho’s bedroom. “You are just trying to cover up for her Mnotho!” she shouted shaking her head as she disappeared from Mnotho’s sight. Mnotho: “HHAYBO! MAMA, BELIEVE ME!” he shouted and heard no response from Thembelihle. He closed his eyes and his head faced up... “Where’s your girlfriend, Mnotho?” Thembelihle asked politely sitting next to Mnotho who still had his eyes closed. “Just look at me and tell me the truth without

avoiding eye contact with me.” she requested. Mnotho: “Mama, I don’t want to talk about it.” Thembelihle: “What is it? Did you do something wrong and she broke up with you? Or you two had a fight?” Mnotho: “No, nothing like that happened, MaSthole.” Thembelihle: “Okay, what’s wrong then?” Mnotho: “It’s nothing I can’t handle.” Thembelihle: “Why does it look like your girlfriend did something wrong? Hhaybo, she can’t promise me to come over and then don’t show up. I have prepared food for her and I am looking forward to

spend time with her and she's not here? What's going on Mnotho?" she raised her voice. Mnotho: "She's not feeling well, mama." Thembelihle: "Hhayi, that's a lie and I can see that it's a lie. Why does it seem like this girl doesn't know what she wants? Is she stringing you along?" Mnotho: "Mama, please." Thembelihle: "Please, what? Huh? I prepare myself for someone and they don't show up and you are not telling me what's going on. So, please, what?" she shouted at him and Mnotho dropped his head. "Give me your phone!" Mnotho: "Why?" he raised his head and his mother was standing on her feet now looking extremely angry. Thembelihle: "You are surely playing yourself here just give me your phone." Mnotho sighed and looked at his bowl... There was

one knock at the door and Danielle invited herself inside the house... Thembelihle looked at her and clicked her tongue. She took her phone and headed to the front door. Mnotho: "Where are you going now?" he asked standing on his feet. "Mama!" He called out for her and she just raised her hand up. "Sawubona." Danielle greeted Thembelihle as she was passing her. Thembelihle didn't greet her back... Mnotho sighed and followed his mother, he passed Danielle without looking at her, nor saying a word to her... "Mama, why are you leaving now?" He asked standing by her side of the door. Thembelihle: "Why should I stay your girlfriend is here now?" Mnotho: "You won't ask her anything?" Thembelihle: "No, and she mustn't come to me no more. I had things I

wanted to teach her since she knows nothing about what it means to be your partner but she's not serious about this." Mnotho: "But she's here mama. I left her in Durban but now she's here doesn't that counts for something?" Thembelihle: "Hhayi, you two can spend your time together. I will go be with Naledi and the baby because clearly I am wasting my time here. I thought I should do this so that we can avoid what happened with Mlamuli's wife. I don't want another fight about the women you choose. There'll be arguments that they are not fit to be royal wives because that's what the elders will say if they can know that your wife can't even open the window when she wakes up. Her mother will do that teaching." Mnotho: "But mama, you did groom Mlamuli's wife when

she was still his girlfriend. What will be wrong if you do that now?" Thembelihle: "Makhosi had taught Nkosazana everything a girl needs to know and what I had to do was just to teach her how to be a lady because that was lacking. She'd never showed less interest in meetings I requested to have with her but I can't say much about your girlfriend." Mnotho: "Mama, please just let her come." Thembelihle: "No, you have a talk with her I will go home... Drive!" she instructed her driver and he drove away... Mnotho sighed and turned back to his house... He looked at Danielle as she was seated on the couch, she got up when her eyes met his peaceful gaze. None of them breathed a word they stared into each other's eyes with Mnotho standing a far distance from Danielle. Danielle: "I am

sorry.” Mnotho: “I knew you’ll say that.”
Danielle: “I had a bad test and my other roommate thought that she could take me out for a short fun. She promised to bring me back before 7pm but it didn’t happen like that. I am sorry.” Mnotho: “Mom, said she will no longer host you for lunch as she’d planned.” Danielle: “Did you tell her what happened? I saw that she was angry when I got here. I can call and apologise.” Mnotho: “She was angry but there’s no need for you to apologise. She has made up her mind and I think you should let it be. I will be in my room shortly.”

Daniele: “So, I will be here alone? Mnotho, please hear me out. I made a mistake and please, forgive me.” she said following Mnotho to his room. He didn’t want to fight with her because he’d seen what happened and he didn’t want an explanation. An explanation was just going to convince him otherwise. Danielle didn’t care about their relationship, all she cared about was having fun and being with her friends. He’d concluded that and he didn’t want to hear anything more... Mnotho: “There’s nothing to forgive and I will not even fight with you about this. You are old enough Danielle and you know what you want. And it seems as if being with me is not what you really want. I can understand if you can tell me to give you time to be with your peers and have fun. We

can take a break and you can have that peaceful fun.” Danielle: “No, I do want to be with you I made a mistake and I am sorry.” She said sitting next to him on the bed. “If I wasn’t serious about us I wasn’t going to come over here but I came. I know that I was wrong and for that I am sorry.” Mnotho: “You need to stop drinking alcohol. It’s not attractive and it’s not in my wishes to have a partner who’ll be an alcoholic.” Danielle: “It seems as if I will have to change myself for you. Why do you think I should stop drinking alcohol?” Mnotho looked at her. “You don’t have to stop anything just be yourself. Do whatever you want Danielle I am not changing you. I was wrong to do that in the first place. I am sorry.” Mnotho politely said looking at his phone as it rang. He took it and

answered the call. "Mama?" Thembelihle: "I will send someone to get your girlfriend. I will be waiting for her over here, okay?" Mnotho: "No, mama. She will no longer be coming over." Thembelihle: "Why not?" Mnotho: "I have just realised that you don't have to trouble yourself." He informed his mother weakly realising that Danielle was just stringing him along. She wasn't serious about having a relationship and maybe he needed to do that too. They were just going to string each other along because being serious about a girl who wasn't serious about him was only going to hurt him. He decided there that he didn't need to get his parents involved, they didn't have to know her until she was serious about being with him. If she'll ever be serious about their relationship... Danielle had left

the room when she heard him say that to his mother... Thembelihle: "Hhayi, Mnotho, now you don't sound fine." He chuckled to relieve her and Thembelihle wasn't convinced. "End the relationship if it's straining you because I can try to get her to be a woman but if she's straining you my effort will go to waste." She added. Mnotho: "No, mama. It's not like that but I think that right now it would be better if you don't dine with her." Thembelihle: "What is the problem?" Mnotho: "The problem is that women will always expect a man to change a behaviour or lifestyle they don't like. They will always feel entitled to have a man that's right for them but they don't want to do the same thing if tables are turned to them and I am tired of having the same women as my partners. I am tired, they

always expect me as a man to accept them as they're but you should change for them.”

Thembelihle: “I understand what you are saying but there are things that people can never change about themselves.”

Mnotho: “You are not helping me out mama.”

Thembelihle: “If you don't want the relationship just end it Mnotho.”

Mnotho: “I don't feel like doing it I love her.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, if things don't change in a month just end the relationship and move on because love alone can never be enough. I also wasn't perfect for your father but I just learned how to be a woman for him. Maybe the same will happen with your girlfriend.”

Mnotho: “Okay, MaSthole. I hear you and will take your advice.”

Thembelihle: “You can also speak to your father if you feel that you need

to talk about accepting a woman who's different from you." Mnotho: "Hhayi! He'll tell you to choose a girlfriend for me." he said and they laughed, Mnotho smiled

as he was listening to his mother's laughter. "Ayi, uyakuthanda ukuhleka mama!" Thembelihle: "You are making me laugh but I am sure that if you use a right approach he won't say that and I won't agree to choose a girlfriend for you. I don't want to be a bad person for it." Mnotho: "Hawu, I thought you are a forgiving person." Thembelihle: "Hhaybo! Why are you saying that?" Mnotho: "I know that you are talking about Dalingcebo." Thembelihle: "No, I am not referring that to him and he was here this morning. They left with your father and they will come back late." Mnotho: "Okay, that's good. I will see you tomorrow or Monday." Thembelihle: "Okay, Mageba." They hung up the call and Mnotho got up to check what Danielle was doing... He cleared his throat

and asked. "What are you doing?" Danielle: "I am hungry I last ate yesterday." Mnotho: "There was no food where you were?" he asked standing next to her. He leaned on the cupboard next to the stove and faced her. Danielle: "There was but I wasn't in a mood for it." Mnotho: "What went wrong with your paper and you can cook now?" Danielle: "The paper was just complicated and I just blacked out." Mnotho: "I am sorry to hear that let's just say you'll do better next time." Danielle: "It was my second test but maybe I won't fail it dismally." Mnotho: "Let's hope so and back to the cooking. You can cook now?" She smiled alone and looked down, she'd planned that she was going to surprise him. She was going to cook for him and they were going to have dinner together but that had been

ruined. Danielle: “No, but I can’t cook everything.” Mnotho smiled and asked: “Why did you feel the need to learn cooking?” Danielle: “Because I want to cook for my boyfriend.” She said proudly and Mnotho couldn’t help but laugh. He then pulled her closer to him. “Does that mean you’ll cook dinner for me tonight?” He asked on his deep voice but lazy, as he was looking at her with a lazy smile. Danielle: “Yes, but I will cook something basic because-” Mnotho: “You don’t have to explain even if you can make eggs I will gladly eat them because you’ve made an effort to learn something you didn’t like.” He kissed her cheek feeling proud and pushed back all the anger he held in his heart. She’d tried to do something! Danielle:

“I am happy I am seeing a smile now.” “Thank you.” he said and cupped her into a kiss...

EPISODE 37

SHE smiled and looked at the black beaded wrist band with an outer line of blue beads and second outer line of white beads. She’s created ‘Ucu’ (wrist band) for him and she was going to put it on him. She couldn’t wait to see him and hug him after putting the band on his wrist. She wanted to kiss him today and tell him how much she missed him... It’d been a month and a half since Ngcebo left the country. He’d tried his best to keep contact with Nandipha and she was grateful for his efforts, they meant the world to her... It was the 26th of May today, and Ngcebo had promised that he was coming to KZN to see Nandipha. She was home alone

and waiting for his call... Nontobeko had gone to town for a job interview and their parents were at work. Nandipha was on her bed dreamy when she realised that she'd waited for him for a long time. He'd promised that he was going to be with her by 11am but he wasn't with her and it was way passed 11am... She then took her phone and called him. She waited as his phone rang but he didn't answer the call. Nandipha sighed and looked at the phone, she then tried to call him again but he didn't answer the call. "Mxm!" She exclaimed and threw the band on the floor. She then put her phone aside and negative

feelings overwhelmed her. Ngcebo was busy with his girlfriends from Johannesburg. He'd forgotten about her and that was because she was just a small village girl. She was nothing like the glamorous girls that Ngcebo was always with... He was never with one woman and now, she thought he could be with her? She was playing herself! She complained as she looked at the blank wall feeling sad and lonely. "Hawu! Why is this on the floor?" Nontobeko asked taking the wrist band that Nandipha had threw on the floor. She sat next to Nandipha and touched her leg. "Nandipha is everything, alright?" she asked. Nandipha: "Yes, everything is fine. How did your interview go?" She asked sitting up straight and she looked at her. Nontobeko: "It was horrible but just when I

exited the venue I got a phone call with a month contract. I will be a Clerk at Khombindlela high school just for a month. They told me their Clerk will be away and they need someone urgent.” Nandipha screamed and jumped on the bed forgetting that just a few minutes ago she was angry, sad and lonely. Nontobeko laughed and shook her head. “I am happy for you!” She exclaimed falling on her knees to hug her sister. Nontobeko: “It’s just a month job, Nandipha.” Nandipha: “Oh, well you will still be working and you’ll get the money, right?” Nontobeko: “Yes, I will and I just can’t believe that you are leaving next month. I must say, your boyfriend is serious about you if he’s putting your education first.” She commented looking at her... Ngcebo had

asked Prisca to use her contacts to get Nandipha admission for second semester and she did manage to get her space for second semester, but not studying Social work as she wanted. But the funds they applied for were going to be for the following year if she got them. Nandipha's father was going to pay for her semester studies until she gets funding... Ngcebo wanted her to live with him but Nandipha refused knowing that wasn't going to be alright and she didn't want to disrespect her parents. She'd lied that she got in at res but Ngcebo was going to pay for her rent on a flat she was going to share with a girl that Prisca got for her... Nandipha: "And mama is still sad that I am leaving." Nontobeko: "Don't mind her she must know that you need to be able to stand on yourself"

and education will get you there my baby sister.” Nandipha: “You are right, sisi. I didn’t think that dad had the money to take me to school I just didn’t want to trouble him.” Nontobeko: “Don’t be silly! He’s your father and it’s his duty to secure your future. And dad, doesn’t earn peanuts he can even sell his cows if that’s needed. Don’t worry.” Nandipha: “Okay, sisi.” Nontobeko: “And please, when you get to Johannesburg I want you to study. Don’t run around with Ngcebo I will have to lecture him, hard.” Nandipha: “Oh! Sisi. Just calm down.” Nontobeko: “And now, tell me why was this on the floor and where did you get it?” she asked showing her the beaded band. “Agh! Bring it here! I bought it.” She lied and took the wrist band, just looking at it made her sad again. Ngcebo

made empty promises! Nontobeko: “Okay, I will go and rest then we will cook dinner later.” Nandipha nodded as Nontobeko got up and left her... Nandipha was woken up by her ringtone. She yawned and took her phone, Ngcebo was calling. Her face didn’t light up as she saw his name on the screen. Nandipha: “Hello.” Ngcebo: “Ha! Nandipha, I have been calling you and now, you answer my call with less interest on your voice.” Nandipha: “I called you first and you didn’t answer your phone. I then figured you are no longer coming so I just got busy.” Ngcebo: “Got busy?” he tried to raise his voice but he stopped himself. “Okay, I am sorry. I was still at home and my phone was in my car but now, I am not at home. Can you please come out now?”

Nandipha: "Come out? I can't do that."

Ngcebo: "Hawu, why Nandipha because we haven't seen each other for a long time.

Didn't you miss me? Or you lied when you told me that you did?" Nandipha: "I didn't lie

but I should start cooking now because my parents will be home soon. I can't come."

Ngcebo: "Hawu! Please, I won't take much of your time." Nandipha: "You promised me

that you are coming to me at 11 but you lied. You went to your parents' house. Now, you

expect me to stop my cooking because of you?" Ngcebo: "Can you just come here so

that I can explain why I went home for because right now I can hear that you are

angry." Nandipha: "I won't come to you."

Ngcebo: "It's either you come to me or I will just enter your father's house when they get

home. I will tell them that you and I are dating and they'll be angry with you because I will tell them that you chose to study in Johannesburg because you want to live with me in my house." Nandipha: "Ha! I will come but for five minutes." "That's my girl!" He exclaimed and chuckled. Nandipha sulked and dropped the call. She then got up from her bed and looked at herself. She was wearing navy leggings and a white overlapping shirt. She had her locks styled on her head she then went to the tap to wash her face and brushed her teeth. She then took the bottle of her perfume where she'd kept it hidden she puffed it on her... She walked to Ngcebo after she'd told Nontobeko that she was going to come back soon. She had the wrist band packed on her breasts...

Ngcebo unlocked the door from the inside and he opened it for Nandipha. She stepped inside the car and closed the door. She sulked without looking at him. Ngcebo wanted to laugh at her reaction as he found it cute. "Can you look at me because the five minutes that you promised me will be over soon." He requested politely looking at her he held her hand. Nandipha: "No, I won't do that because you were supposed to get off your car and hug me because we haven't seen each other for a long time. But you didn't do that because you didn't miss me." Ngcebo chuckled and held another hand of hers. "Good Lord! Can you look at me now and I will tell you why I did that?" he looked at her and Nandipha finally turned her head to look at him. He smiled at the beauty of 'his

girlfriend!’ She was beautiful, he admitted as Nandipha let the smile that she’d prisoned show off. The minute she laid eyes on him she didn’t want to sulk but she just wanted to smile because just looking at him forced a smile on her face. Ngcebo: “My Lord! She’s smiling dearly.” Nandipha: “Can you explain why you didn’t hug me?” she sulked again. Ngcebo: “You look beautiful and you smell very nice.” He commented closing his eyes to smell her. He opened his eyes when he heard her giggle. “And to tell you the truth I didn’t step off the car because I didn’t want to lift you up and swing you in the air! I mean your parents don’t know about us yet.” Nandipha: “But I don’t believe you.” “Okay!” He exclaimed and held her neck closer to him without thinking he kissed her. He was kissing

her the way he knew how the only way he knew how... And Nandipha didn't like the fast pace kissing. It made her feel the way she didn't like to feel she'd had boyfriends before and they knew that slow kissing was the best for Nandipha... She then held his shoulders and pulled away from the kiss. She looked down. Ngcebo: "What's wrong?" Nandipha: "I like slow kisses." She informed him without looking at him. She didn't know what she was going to see on his face and so, she opted to look at their hands that were holding each other. "Not that I hate quick kisses but I just think the slow kisses are much more beautiful." She told him. Ngcebo: "Oh!" he exclaimed feeling ego bruised and he didn't know how to get back from there. And so, they sat in silence... "Does that mean I kissed

you badly?” he finally asked looking at her
and their gaze met.

Nandipha: “No, it doesn’t mean that but it means that kiss me the way you did but on a slow pace.” She cleared. Ngcebo: “You’ve had boyfriends before?” Nandipha: “Yes, when I was still in high school.” Ngcebo: “Okay, when was your last relationship?” Nandipha: “I broke up with him before our year end exams because he was going to varsity this year and I was sure that I wasn’t going. I knew that we wouldn’t survive a long distance relationship as he wasn’t patient.” Ngcebo: “Okay, did you love him or have you ever loved a guy before?” Nandipha: “Yes, I loved my recent ex and the first boy I dated. I loved those two guys but I am over them just in case you’ll ask that.” He nodded as the news didn’t please him. If he was to give his heart to this girl, he was going to be the first

girl he'll love as he'd never loved a girl before. Not that a girl had broken his heart or he had negative thoughts about love. He never pictured himself in a love relationship and so, he never went for love relationship. He'd liked girls and dated them, did all the things people who are dating do but he'd loved none. Now he hated the fact that Nandipha was possibly going to be the first girl he'll love as he already felt drawn to her. What made him angry the most was that he wasn't the first guy that Nandipha was going to love. She'd loved other guys before...

Ngcebo: "Okay, I hear you." Nandipha: "All those girls you show up with in tabloids you have dated them or they were your female friends?" Ngcebo: "I have dated most of them." Nandipha: "And had sex with them?"

He looked at her surprised that she was asking him that question. “Yes, we were dating and so, we did what people who date do.” he replied abruptly. Nandipha: “Oh!” That was what her jealous voice managed to say. She looked forward as she hated the fact that he’d slept with a number of women! “Did you love them?” she looked at him now. “Yes, I loved some of them.” he lied, he couldn’t possibly tell her that she was potentially the first girl he was willing to love. Nandipha: “Oh, are you seeing some of them now?” Ngcebo: “I am seeing you now and I have never dated ‘them’ all at once as you are asking me that question.” He lied and he recognised as his conscious corrected him. ‘You’ve never publicly dated them all at once.’ “And I don’t want you to feel insecure

because of my career.” He looked at her and Nandipha didn’t comment or look at him as her mind reminded her that she’d longed felt the insecurities of being his girlfriend.

Ngcebo: “Did you hear me, Nandipha?”

Nandipha: “Yes.”

Ngcebo: “Why does it seem like you are upset right now?”

Nandipha: “No, I am not.”

“Okay, look, I went home to my mother because I have asked her to create this for you.” He said with a smile as he looked at the beaded pink and white bracelet that Thembelihle created for Nandipha on behalf of Ngcebo. He raised his head to look at her and she was smiling dearly. “I wasn’t sure of the colours to use and so, I just asked her to do pink and white.” He explained.

Nandipha: “It’s so beautiful.”

Ngcebo: “Ayke, ntombi yakwa Zondi ukube

sisemfuleni ngabe ngiyakekela manje
ngidwebe ulayini ngikubuze ukuthi
uyangifaka noma uyangikhipha. Ngithi uma
weqa!” he looked at her and Nandipha was
giggling with her hands on her red cheeks as
he was asking her out on the traditional style.
“Kodwa ke ohhe! Asikho emfuleni ngeke
ngidwebe layini kodwa nje ngifuna ukwazi
ukuthi uyangifaka enjabulweni noma
uyangikhipha osizini?” he asked with a smile
and Nandipha was laughing. Nandipha:
“Hhayi! Ngiyakufaka enjabulweni!” she
exclaimed and Ngcebo senselessly praised his
clan name as he was putting the bracelet on
her wrist. “It’s beautiful and thank you.” she
opened her arms and they hugged each other
warmly...

Ngcebo: “Your cheeks are red now!” he smiled as he couldn’t remember the day where he made a girl’s cheek that red because of genuine happiness not him spending his money on her. Nandipha: “Okay! Okay! Just close your eyes because I also have something for you.” she told him holding her cheeks and Ngcebo nodded. He closed his eyes and raised his head up as Nandipha had complained that he was picking on her. Even though he had his head faced up he was still picking on her. He pressed his lips together as he saw her pulling the wrist bracelet on her breast. Nandipha: “Open them!” she exclaimed and Ngcebo opened them he looked at the bracelet that was on her hand. “I also made this for you because I wanted to give it to you when I see

you. I chose your favourite colour, black and blended it with blue and white.” She told him with a smile. Ngcebo: “Good Lord! My girlfriend! It’s beautiful. I can’t believe you copied me. Hawu! Nandipha!” He said giving her his left wrist and Nandipha laughed. “I promise I won’t take this off even if I am performing or even making a music video I will always have this on me. And you’ll have to do the same.” He promised holding her chin... Nandipha smiled and nodded... Ngcebo then slowly invited his face to her and he kissed her slowly like she’d asked him to... ----
-- “Bafo! I have a request that I want to make.” Ngcebo informed Mlamuli. They were seated on the dining table having breakfast inside Mlamuli’s farm house. After Ngcebo had spent two days going out with Nandipha

during the day. He drove to his brother's house and arrived the previous night. Mlamuli: "What is that request?" Ngcebo: "Look, what do you think about this?" he showed him his beaded bracelet that was on his wrist... Mlamuli looked at him trying to figure out what was going on. "Come on!" he exclaimed. Mlamuli: "No, ways! Bakugaxe ucu?" Ngcebo: "Yes! But I did it first on her. I asked mama to create one for me and I gave it to my special girl. Kanti that same day she was also planning on giving it to me. So, I am officially taken by Nandipha Zondi!" Mlamuli: "Ha! Ndabezitha! Mageba, Mntwana, Sthuli sika Ndaba, Ndabezitha." He praised their clan name and Ngcebo raised his arm up until he was done. They then laughed. "Hheyi, you have grown up. You have a girlfriend now?"

Ngcebo: “Yes, I so like her, bafo.”
“Syabonga!” Mlamuli said standing up, Ngcebo stood up with him as he had signalled it and they shared a handshake and shoulder hug. Ngcebo: “So, I am here because I want to request that you and bhuti Mnotho go on my behalf to inform her parents about this.” Mlamuli: “Ufuna ukuyomcela?” Ngcebo: “Yes, and I will buy cows from your farm.” Mlamuli: “Okay, uzomcela ngezinkomo ezingaki? You can’t send three cows because they’re an insult.” Ngcebo: “Okay but I don’t know I will have to speak to mom and dad about it first but please tell bhuti Mnotho on my behalf. And even if in years to come I decide to marry her you’ll stand on my behalf with Uncle Thokozani.” Mlamuli: “Okay, did you tell Dalingcebo?” Ngcebo: “No, I will drive

back home after breakfast and we will speak on the phone. I want to go back to work knowing that when she comes to Johannesburg next month she'll be fully my girlfriend." He explained to him that she was going to study in Johannesburg... Mlamuli: "Okay, that's good." He said looking at him wondering what might have made him not tell Dalingcebo...

EPISODE 38

THE residence had a 'fun games' function going on a Saturday afternoon. Danielle and Amanda were standing outside their cubic on the third floor hallway listening to music that was playing on the

function. Amanda: "Why don't we go there?"
Danielle: "What's happening?" Amanda:
"They're games going on and we should bring
some money because there'll be an auction."
Danielle: "What auction?" Amanda: "They'll
choose some guys and ladies to be auctioned.
The highest bidder will get to have a date
with that person." Danielle: "Whoa! Let's get
some money and go there." "Okay, let's go."
Amanda agreed and they went inside their
room to get the money... They then ran down
to the venue of the function... Danielle sent
her eyes down as they entered the study area
where the function was. She was shy as all
eyes were on them... There were no chairs
available and so, a guy closer to them offered
Danielle a chair. "Thank you." She said and
sat down. Amanda stood closer to Danielle.

They were both enjoying the games and everything until it was time for the auction. The MC then began choosing girls and boys, there were screams that accompanied everyone chosen. And the screams went higher when Danielle was chosen. She then stood up and went to the front. Danielle couldn't even keep her eyes on the audience she was too shy as the auction was proceeding. It began with amounts little as R5 upwards... MC: "She's sitting on R100 now and Amanda will go with her on a date. Is there anyone who's taking her at R110?" he asked placing his hand on Danielle's shoulder as she was the last lady and the battle to get her was between Amanda and the two guys. "I WILL TAKE HER AT R120!" A guy chanted and the whole house screamed and guys

whistled. Danielle dropped her head... MC: "Anyone with something more?" Students: "HHAYBO!" "R150!" The other guy chanted and the crowds went crazy when the MC took the decision that Danielle was chosen at R150! The guy got up and went to take her hand, the students screamed even louder... When he hugged her, the crowds went insane as she returned the hug back... "So, how is this date thing going to happen?" Danielle asked the guy after the function and the little crowds were accompanying her to her room. Guy: "I will take your number and text you the details. They gave us tickets for movies at gateway." He said giving her his phone. She took the phone and saved her number she then gave the phone back as they have arrived on her door of her cubic.

Danielle: “Goodnight then guys!”
“GOODNIGHT!” They chanted and laughed as they left her on the door. She shook her head and went inside the cubic kitchen... Danielle: “When did you leave the function?” Amanda: “Agh! I left when I lost I really wanted a date with you.” she replied looking at her. She was on the stove frying eggs. Danielle: “Oh, well you don’t have to auction me to go out on a date with me.” she said with a smile looking at her. Amanda: “Really?” Danielle laughed and replied. “Yes, I mean we can always go out if you want to go out but not as lovers.” Amanda: “Oh! Yes, I know that you are taken.” She said rolling her eyes and they laughed. “So, you’ll go out with that guy?” she asked. Danielle: “Yes, I will. I have already given him my number and going out with him

doesn't mean I will date him. Mnotho is enough for me." Amanda: "Yoh, the smile on your face right now and your lips looks so cute I wish I can kiss them on Mnotho's behalf." Danielle: "Come." She challenged and Amanda walked closer to her. She held Danielle's waist and

they shared a kiss, their soft lips smashing on one another. They held each other tightly and shared a pleasure provoking kiss... Amanda loved how Danielle's lips made her feel. They made her feel whole and feel as if when she had her lips on hers she had everything! Danielle didn't feel weird that they were doing this again, they were kissing each other but she loved it. She loved the feel that the woman gave her... "Would you mind if we go shower together?" Amanda asked in between the kiss with her hand touching her bare breast. She was wearing a light pink shirt with no bra underneath... Danielle: "I wouldn't mind." She replied on a low tone and they went to the bathroom to take a shower together. And they showered themselves with pleasure that was sweet and precious...

“Danielle?” Lilly called her out as Danielle was standing on her feet before her wardrobe she was moistening her body after their ‘shower’ with Amanda. Amanda was left alone in the bathroom brushing her teeth. Danielle: “Yes?” she didn’t look at her. Lilly: “Are you lesbian now?” “WHAT?” She burst and turned to look at her as she was shocked that she was asking her that question. A question she didn’t expect. Lilly: “I am asking because I saw you kissing Amanda and I thought you are dating the prince.” Danielle: “Oh, no I am not lesbian and that was just one of the stupid moments that happens unexpectedly.” Lilly: “But what you did is still cheating and it’s not a good thing.” Danielle: “Oh, and what do you know about dating because you are a holy human being with no

mistake?” Lilly: “Hawu! I am sorry I said something.” Danielle clicked her tongue and proceeded with dressing up for bed but what Lilly had said resided in her mind... -----
Outside the Zondi residence the three men discussed the approach they were going to use to speak to the girl’s parents. Mlamuli was with Mnotho and their uncle Thokozani... After the difficult time that Thokozani had with losing his wife, Zodwa. He accepted Phumzile, the nanny that Thembelihle gave to him. Phumzile took good care of his twins and that care extended to him. She looked after him and he couldn’t help but fall in love with her. They got married after three years of being together as a couple and they had a daughter. Thokozani’s twins had their lives, with his son working and daughter still

studying. He was still residing in Richards bay with his wife and last born... Thokozile was sentenced life in prison with no chance for parole... It was difficult for Thembelihle the most to accept that but she accepted it in time... Mlamuli: "Do you think they will let us inside? We've been waiting here for a long time." Thokozani: "Be patient mshana." The two brothers sighed and looked back at their brother who was seated inside the car looking at their direction. Ngcebo raised his hands and they shrugged their shoulders. Finally, Nontobeko's father allowed them inside his premises as his guests. They were shown inside the house and sat down after they have greeted the parents... The parents were with two of Nandipha's uncle and one aunt. Nontobeko being the oldest she served

them drinks... After they have made pre-payments they then began discussions... Mlamuli: "We would like to say thank you for letting us inside your house." The elders made mumbling sounds... Mr Zondi: "How can we help you Mageba?" he asked politely. Mlamuli: "My brother, Ngcebo I don't know if you know him?" he directed his eyes to MaNtombela and her husband. MaNtombela: "Yes, we know him. He is the twin brother of Dalingcebo, the one that's the boss of our girls, baba." She explained to her husband. Mr Zondi shook his head not sure that he knew him. Aunt: "The Monarch's son who sings on TV."

Men: “Yes! Yes!” The Zulu men sighed. “My nephew saw a flower that was said to be from your garden Gagashi. We can’t really explain how they met.” He explained to them. The elders looked at one another.

Uncle: “Oh, so if he saw this flower?”

Thokozani: “He asked that you allow him to have a relationship with your daughter, Nandipha and he intend to make an honest woman of her should they get along in their relationship.”

Mr Zondi: “Get along?” he asked not sure what he meant. “How can I trust your brother because this life we see on TV is not a good life?” he asked.

Mnotho: “No, baba he won’t in any way take advantage of your daughter. We know traditions and respect them. What you see on TV is just acting not what he is.” he said

questioning the statement he'd made when directed to him. Uncle: "If you know traditions what do you have to request Nandipha's hand because you can't just ask for the permission empty handed?" Mnotho: "We know that normally one cow is requested for ukucela intombazane but our brother said he has five cows to give." "FIVE!" They all chanted. Thokozani: "Yes, that means when he decides to marry her you will have to count those four cows and move forward with the negotiations." Mr Zondi: "Give us a minute to discuss this with my family." He requested and they agreed. The Zondi family got up and left the Zulu men... When they made the comeback they were with their last born, Nandipha. They sat down and she kneeled next to her mother looking

down. She was wearing a long navy long sleeve dress and Nontobeko kneeled next to her. Mlamuli then confirmed that Nandipha was the one his brother saw... Nandipha then confirmed that she had met Ngcebo and she accepted his relationship request... She then left the elders they discussed the way forward as they accepted that Ngcebo can date their daughter. Uncle: "When will he bring the cows?" Thokozani: "He will bring them tomorrow." The elders mumbled alone. "Okay, we will expect them." Mr Zondi said... The men then got up and they shared handshakes after they've reached an agreement... Mnotho: "I think we will go now. But it wouldn't hurt if she can see him now just to greet each other." The parents looked at each other. "They know each other

and so, why should they greet each other now?" Mr Zondi asked and Mnotho looked at his brother. Mlamuli shrugged his shoulders. Thokozani: "We know but it will do no harm." MaNtombela: "Let her go, baba." "Okay, go and call her." Mr Zondi agreed to it and MaNtombela went to get her daughter as she was in her room. Nandipha: "Please, don't be angry!" she said giving her mother a grin. MaNtombela: "Hhayi, there's no time for that. They say Ngcebo wants to see you." She said shaking her head. Nandipha got off the bed and left the room... Nandipha told her parents that they were going to have guests and she didn't explain further as she was afraid that they were going to be angry with her. The brothers left the house with Nandipha. She looked nervous as she was

around the men she didn't know and wasn't used to. Thokozani: "Don't be scared we are not uptight guys and my nephews too." He said looking at her. Nandipha laughed shyly. Nandipha: "I hope you are right. I think Ngcebo is the one that's not uptight." Mlamuli and Mnotho laughed. Nandipha didn't look at them as they laughed she had her eyes on Ngcebo now as he was off the car. He got off the car when he saw them leaving the premises with Nandipha, the woman who stole his heart with one, two and three glances. She looked at him as he smiled as they approached him. The smile of the handsome man forced her to smile and looked down to wash the smile away. She felt weird now that Ngcebo had told her parents

that she wanted to have a relationship with her. It was

better when they were still alone but now, they weren't alone... Their family knew about their relationship and that meant things were different now! Mlamuli: "You better make it quick. I told her parents you'll say hello." Mnotho: "Yes, and don't even hug her. Hheyi, her father had a number of questions. You better treat his daughter right." Ngcebo: "She's in right hands." He said as the brothers laughed getting inside their cars leaving the two to greet each other. "You look beautiful." He complimented her. Nandipha: "You are making me shy Ngcebo just go because we have your brothers here. Hawu!" Ngcebo: "He! Unamahloni ngami? Yazi lithi ibhayibheli ongiphika phambi kwababa nami ngiyomkhipha phambi kwabantu. Ngoba nawe unamahloni ngami phambi

kwabafowethu ngizokuphika phambi kwabantu.” He quoted the bible scripture and Nandipha laughed. “Don’t laugh because it’s not funny.” He commented looking at her with lazy eyes. Nandipha: “No, it is! And don’t look at me like you want to kiss me maybe my mother is picking on us through the window.” Ngcebo: “Okay, okay. Can I hug you and you can go?” Nandipha: “Your brother said don’t hug me.” “Hhaysuka!” He exclaimed and pulled her closer to him... They hugged each other briefly...

“You left your phone charged Ngcebo in the lounge and its bothering us now ringing none stop.” Thembelihle shouted shaking Ngcebo as he was sleeping inside his room... He went straight to bed when they got home with Mlamuli they have gotten back from

Empangeni. It was the second day after they have given the five cows to Nandipha's parents and the two were officially dating according to their parents... Ngcebo: "Mama, who's calling me now? I am sleeping." Thembelihle: "Your brother is calling you and I don't know why you are not charging your phone in your room." He yawned and took his phone, Thembelihle then left his room... Ngcebo placed his phone aside as it had stopped ringing. He laid back down and the phone rang again. He took it and answered Dalingcebo's call... Ngcebo: "Hello!" Dalingcebo: "You are already sleeping?" he asked politely as he'd heard him yawn. Ngcebo: "Yes." Dalingcebo: "Oh, sorry to wake you." Ngcebo: "It's cool." Dalingcebo: "I just got off the phone with Nontobeko and

she told me that they couldn't come to work today because you were bringing cows over to her father's house, asking for Nandipha to be your girlfriend?" Ngcebo: "Yeah, did I do something wrong?" Dalingcebo: "No, but I am just surprised that you didn't tell me. Mlamuli and Mnotho were there but I wasn't told?" Ngcebo: "Why was I supposed to tell you?" Dalingcebo: "Come on, Ngcebo. It's like that now, we don't tell each other what goes on in our lives? I mean you told all six of our brothers except me. Why did you do that?" Ngcebo: "I didn't see the need to tell you because it's not like you care about what I do. You wanted me to tell you so that you will criticize everything I do just because I don't deserve a decent girl and you do?" Dalingcebo: "Hawu! Ngcebo, you are still

there?” Ngcebo: “Don’t ask me that question because even when I left for London you didn’t even call me. You didn’t ask for my abroad contact numbers and you are telling me I am still there.” Dalingcebo: “I just didn’t trust that you are serious about Nandipha and now you have done this without telling me.” Ngcebo: “Are you her father that I needed to tell you? I didn’t know I was supposed to ask your permission to date her.” Dalingcebo: “I am not saying that. Just stop twisting my words!” he shouted.

Ngcebo: “Don’t shout at me because I can shout too if I feel like it. The thing about you is that you see yourself as righteous and me, I am the dirty son. You weren’t going to be happy for me and support me like Mlamuli and Mnotho did. Mlamuli didn’t judge me but you did and you think I was going to tell you?”

Dalingcebo: “Awu, Ngcebo mfethu kwahle! You are still angry over that?”

Ngcebo: “I am still angry? I didn’t even hear you say sorry but you telling me about being angry?”

Dalingcebo: “I am sorry, then.” He said and Ngcebo kept quiet, he closed his eyes as he couldn’t accept the lame ‘sorry’ his twin brother was giving him. “So, how are you going to carry your relationship as Nandipha lives in KZN and you, in Gauteng?” he asked after the awkward silence. Ngcebo:

“She’ll move to Johannesburg.” Dalingcebo: “What? She’ll move to Johannesburg just for a relationship? And have you clean up all the girls mess that you have in your life? You can’t take a decent girl like Nandipha from her father’s house just to show her shit where you live Ngcebo.” Ngcebo: “Yazini, hamba uyofa wena! Hlukana nami phansi! Tsk!” (Just go to hell) he swore loudly as Dalingcebo’s words enraged him. Dalingcebo: “I am just showing concern and don’t speak to me like that I am not a child Ngcebo.” Ngcebo: “Concern amasimba! Uyangidakelwa nje. That’s why I didn’t tell you. I didn’t tell you because I knew uzokhuluma ukunya kwakho.” “NGCEBO!” Thembelihle shouted budging inside his room. Ngcebo: “Leave me the fuck alone.” He insisted looking at his

mother. Mlamuli and Mnotho had told her that Ngcebo didn't tell Dalingcebo about the step he was taking in his life. And when his parents asked him why he wasn't including him to be part of negotiations, Ngcebo brushed them off. Thembelihle was passing by when he heard Ngcebo swearing and shouting. Ngcebo: "Mma!" Thembelihle: "Isn't your brother that you are speaking to?" Ngcebo: "It's him." Thembelihle: "Why are you swearing at him?" Ngcebo: "He's busy making himself a good man with my life. Uyanginyanyisa. Agha!" he exclaimed and removed the phone from his ear. He dropped the phone call and threw his phone on the bedside cupboard. Thembelihle: "Hhaybo! He's being concern." Ngcebo: "Concerned? I don't want his concerns and can I sleep,

please?” Thembelihle: “You are not leaving tomorrow we need to fix this fight that’s between you and Dalingcebo. I will call him here.” “What’s wrong?” Dalisu asked stepping inside the room. Thembelihle then briefed him on what just happened. She then told him what she suggested they should do. “Okay, you must call him here.” He supported her. Ngcebo: “Don’t waste your time because I won’t be there I have nothing to say to Dalingcebo and I am in no mood for his face.” “HHAYBO!” Thembelihle exclaimed and looked at Dalisu. Dalisu: “When we tell you to do something you have the nerve to tell us that you’ll not come?” he asked looking at him and Ngcebo didn’t answer him. “I am speaking to you!” he exclaimed. Ngcebo: “There’s no need to call him here because

Dalingcebo hardly says sorry even though he knows that he was wrong. I am sick and tired of being judged by him.” Dalisu: “You’ll stay as we have told you to stay, syezwana?” Ngcebo: “Yeah!” he condescended and laid his head down wrapping his whole body with the blankets. Thembelihle: “Hhaybo! You’ll just go under your blankets like that? While we are still inside your room?” Ngcebo: “Is there anything else mama?” he asked looking at them after he’d removed the blanket from his face. Dalisu: “Uyabona, wena no Dalingcebo, niyeyisa futhi neyisa ukubadlula bonke. Tsk!” he left the

room after breathing those words. Thembelihle: “Goodnight.” Ngcebo: “Bye.” He laid down and covered himself... Thembelihle shook her head and left Ngcebo’s room... When everyone was sleeping, Ngcebo took his bag and left his parents’ house. He didn’t want to have a meeting with Dalingcebo. There was nothing they were going to talk about. He’d concluded and drove back to Johannesburg...

EPISODE 39

“Hawu, baba. Ngcebo is not in his room.” Thembelihle informed Dalisu sitting closer to him on the dinner table. Dalisu: “What do you mean he’s not there?” he asked and stood up, Thembelihle stood up after him. She followed him to Ngcebo’s room where they both confirmed that he was not in his

room. "Let's check his car." He suggested leaving the room. Thembelihle: "His bag is not there, baba and he has made the bed that can only mean that Ngcebo has left." "TSK!" He cursed the loudest tongue click. He looked at his wife after they've seen that Ngcebo's car was not where he'd parked it last night. "Call Mnotho and confirm if he didn't come to his house." He suggested and Thembelihle plodded inside the house, she made her way to their room to take her phone. Dalisu made his way to the kitchen for water and he found Naledi there with the crying baby. Dalisu: "Hawu, little Mageba is crying! Bring him to his grandfather." He sent his hands out to Naledi and she gave the baby to Dalisu. Naledi: "Eh, ninjani, baba?" Dalisu: "Siyaphila, ninjani nina nalo muntu

okhalayo?” Naledi: “We are fine, he’s just hungry I am making nestum for him.” Dalisu: “Okay, you’ll bring what you are making for him to the dining table.” Dalisu said leaving the kitchen after he had water and heard Naledi’s reply... “Mnotho, how are you?” Thembelihle asked Mnotho on the phone as she sat down on the dining chair. Mnotho: “I am fine, mama and how are you?” Thembelihle: “I am fine, did Ngcebo come to your house last night or this morning?” she asked looking at Mntwana as he yawned and sat down. Mnotho: “No, what’s wrong?” Thembelihle: “He’s not here. I think that he left after I have told him I will call Dalingcebo to come here. They were arguing and swearing at each other last night on the phone.” Mnotho: “Weeh! I am pretty sure

that he left. He's still angry with him." Thembelihle: "Hhayi, okay, where are you? It seems as if you are on the road." Mnotho: "Yes, I am driving to Durban. I will come back tomorrow so don't even worry about me this weekend." Thembelihle: "Okay, have a good weekend, Ndabezitha." Mnotho: "Thanks and you too, have a good weekend MaSthole." Thembelihle: "Thank you." she hung up the call and looked at Mntwana with her eyes widened. She questioned him with her eyes... Mntwana: "What's wrong, mama?" Thembelihle: "Isn't Friday today as you are here? Or the schools have closed and we didn't hear about it." Mntwana: "I woke up late and decided I will take a day off." "Hawu, Mntwana you are here." Dalisu commented sitting down with the baby that wasn't crying

now. Mntwana: “Yes, ngiseliwe baba.” Dalisu:
“Okay, that means you are coming with me
today.”

“HAWU!” He exclaimed with a disappointed voice. He had other important plans for the day as Mnotho wasn't in his house for the weekend. Dalisu: “What's wrong, do you have a complaint?” Mntwana: “No, I will go with you, dad.” He condescended removing his eyes from his mother's face. “Give him to me, Mageba. I can see his bubbles looking at my direction. Ngathi useyambona ugogo wakhe manje.” She said giving her arms out to Dalisu and he gave the baby to Thembelihle...

Mnotho was leaning by his car with his phone on his hands. He was chatting to Ndabezinhle, they were discussing their plan, what their mother wanted. ‘Putting Naledi's stepfather behind bars.’ The two of them having been planning that through the phone

and Ndabezinhle was putting on, all the hard work. They weren't just going to frame him but they were going to make him be involved in the planned criminal activity. He was sending a voice note to Ndabezinhle looking at Danielle as she was walking up to the gate with a girl he'd seen before, Amanda. "Ey, nali leli coloured eliyisqubu! Inhle le thekeni!" (Danielle is beautiful.) A guy standing by the security gate shelter with his friend complemented Danielle and Mnotho heard that, he looked at the guys. The two guys were standing there waiting for their friend... Guy2: "Yeah, inswempu le thekeni plus nesinqa sigcwele kodwa ujola nale stabane ahamba naso." (Yes, she's beautiful but she's dating the girl that she's with.) Guy: "Hhayi! You are lying that girl is not lesbian, what's

her name? Ntandokazi. She's not lesbian."

Guy2: "They're dating! I have seen them together and this Monday they were smoking weed by the washing lines at night and we looked at them kissing each other. We were standing by our balcony. Cabanga umjita lo engigidla naye eroomini ubekamshela uKazi ngenkathi embona Monday wanyanya." Guy: "Sies! Kudliwa ilethekezi ezace kanje kanti? Tsk! Kazi needs a proper dick and she'll stick with men." Guy: "Uqinisile, thula ke nangu umjita wethu." He said as their friend ran up to them, he gave them the money and they walked away together leaving Mnotho looking at Danielle with different eyes as she was talking to the security along with a girl that he heard she was dating... Mnotho stepped inside the car as Danielle walked out

through the gate and Amanda walked back to the building after they've hugged each other... Danielle opened the front door and hopped inside the car. Danielle: "Hello, baby." she greeted him without looking at him as she was putting her bags at the backseat of the car. Mnotho: "Hi." He started the car and drove off without looking at her. He didn't know what to say to her but his mind was miles away. He wasn't angry but he was disappointed and feeling down. He didn't even want to speak as he was trying to picture his girlfriend with a woman? They've been happy together for the past month and Mnotho was certain that he wanted to be with Danielle and nobody else but just her. He had nothing to complain about as their relationship seemed special and valuable to

the both of them. They called each other often at night and spend time talking and laughing. The distance made their hearts grow fonder Mnotho was certain of that but as he heard what his girlfriend has been doing he wasn't sure that her heart had grown fonder of him... Danielle: "Is everything alright Mnotho? You don't look fine and you are quiet." She looked at him but Mnotho wasn't looking at her. "I know you keep quiet when something is wrong" she added. Mnotho: "Everything is fine." Danielle: "No, you are lying to me. I can see that something is not right." Mnotho: "I don't want to talk about it now." Danielle: "Okay." They drove in silence with Danielle thinking what could've made him upset. She could see that he was not angry but he was upset. She

concluded that she must've done something wrong because all their major fights were about her being in the wrong. Mnotho was hardly in the wrong, he made some minor things that made her angry but he'd never did something extreme. It'd been four months since they dated and she knew when Mnotho was upset. He kept quiet and his face looked peaceful

but with something that she couldn't name... Mnotho parked his car at North beach parking lot he then turned and looked at Danielle who was already looking at him. She held his hand. Danielle: "Did something wrong happen?" Mnotho: "Are you bisexual?" She widened her eyes and looked at her without a word. She didn't understand what made him think that way. Or Lilly told him about her kissing Amanda. She was in the dark and she was scared to ask where he heard that. She didn't know how to answer him. Mnotho: "I am waiting for an answer or maybe you didn't hear my question." Danielle: "No, I am not bisexual." Mnotho: "Okay, so you sometimes feel like kissing women?" Danielle: "No." Mnotho: "You've never kissed a woman?" Danielle: "I have."

Mnotho: "That was when you and I were dating or before?" Danielle: "Why are you asking me these questions Mnotho? What happened?" she asked feeling uncomfortable with giving answers as she didn't know what he knew. He seemed calm and that worried her... Mnotho: "Why are you asking me that? It's difficult to answer my questions?" Danielle: "No, but they're making me uncomfortable." Mnotho: "I think it would be better if I drive you back to your res and we go our separate ways because I have tried to accept your flaws as you have done with mines but cheating is not a flaw." Danielle: "No, I am not cheating on you." Mnotho: "You don't have to lie to me Danielle I heard everything that the two guys who live in your residence were discussing about you and that

girl you were walking towards me with me.” he informed her and Danielle looked down feeling ashamed now that she was caught. “You smoke with her and you kiss each other, you are surely seeing each other. That’s the truth right?” Danielle: “No, it just happened once Mnotho. It was a mistake and I am sorry, please don’t break up with me because of her. It was just a mistake.” Mnotho: “I think that we need to take a break from each other just have your fun and when you know what you want and you are sure about it. You’ll call me. I don’t want to stand in your youth fun because I will be a nuisance in your life Danielle. I mean I have my fun and it’s only fair that I let you have yours.” He said and started the car... Danielle: “No, Mnotho. It’s not like that I am sorry.” Mnotho: “No,

you didn't want a relationship in the beginning and it's funny that you moved out of your parents' house just to be with me freely but now you are doing extra things. Going to parties, sleeping with women and smoking weed. I don't know the rest."

Danielle: "Mnotho-" Mnotho: "No, if you sleep with women that means what I have is not enough for you. I am not enough as a partner and not enough as a sex partner. You don't want my penis and love, you want something else, so just go for it." Danielle: "I can't Mnotho. I love you-" Mnotho: "No, I am not hearing anything out so please just shut up." He stamped and Danielle kept quiet... She couldn't hold her tears she was hurting that he was leaving her. She placed her hand on her face and leaned on the car window to

cry freely... Mnotho saw that she was crying but he didn't say anything. He let her cry... ---
--- Dalingcebo been happy and at peace in his house, Nontobeko had brought the peace and love to complete him as a man. She was the piece that he had walked the streets, cities and his days not knowing he needed. But everything was not all well as they were not on talking terms with Ngcebo. He'd tried to speak to him but Ngcebo didn't want to hear him out... Their father failed to bring Ngcebo back home he concluded that Dalingcebo was going to fix what was going on between them

because he was the one who started it... They have wrapped the project with the boys eNqutsini as it was June. He achieved the goal that he wanted to achieve with the project... Checking every paper before filing Dalingcebo kept glancing at the door of the hotel in Cape Town. Him and Nontobeko were going to be there for a month. He had asked her to come with him to assist him on the project he was running on the community near the city. Nontobeko had worked for Khombindlela and she was done as their secretary was back... Nontobeko had asked Dalingcebo to drop her off town after work. They had a short day. Finally, the woman opened the door but she was without the shopping bags she had told him she wanted to make. He looked at her pouring a glass of

water and gulped it down. She sat on the couch her mind not where she was. He got up and marched to her. "Sthandwa sami." He asked for her attention. Nontobeko looked up at him with a smile, a smile pleasing to his eyes. "You look disturbed." He fished. "I am just tired. Please, sit down with me." she moved showing him the space. "I didn't want to disturb you I wasn't ignoring you." she said taking his hand. Dalingcebo held her closer to him, packing her body in between his thighs. Nontobeko smiled and laid her head on his chest. "What is wrong? How did Nandipha, go?" he asked resting his lips on her neck Nontobeko closed her eyes and held the back of his head inviting him even closer. "I am not saying ignore me." he said seeing that she was ignoring him. Nontobeko: "Hmm..."

Nandipha travelled well to Johannesburg, I have nothing to worry about.” Dalingcebo: “Okay, now why do you look upset?” Nontobeko: “Just some people who don’t know how to respect customers but I don’t wish to speak about them now.” she said getting off his thighs to face him. “I want to do us.” she smiled and caught his lips before he could say a single word... Dalingcebo held her and allowed Nontobeko to take off his shirt as their kissing had turned steamy. Wishing to feel her soft skin now, Dalingcebo removed Nontobeko’s dress without question. Dalingcebo: “You are comfortable here?” he asked taking off her bra with his eyes fixed on Nontobeko’s lazy eyes. Nontobeko: “As long as you are with me I would be comfortable everywhere and now,

all I want is you inside me without talking.”
Dalingcebo: “Are you saying I am talking too much?” Nontobeko: “No, but can we just get down to immediate business?” Dalingcebo: “But you-” Nontobeko: “Ha! Just tell me if you don’t want to do this.” she snapped and clicked her tongue looking at him.
Dalingcebo: “Hhaybo! What’s wrong now?” “I just want to have you and you are busy talking.” She sulked and tried to get off him. Dalingcebo held her waist tighter and showed her a smile that Nontobeko couldn’t resist.
Dalingcebo: “I see a smile now not a sulking face.” He commented and Nontobeko giggled leaning on his chest they kissed each other again diving back to their world of ecstasy...

EPISODE 40

It'd been three weeks since Mnotho told Danielle about taking a break and the three weeks had been difficult for Danielle as she had been writing the semester exams the past two weeks. Her roommates wondered what was wrong with her as they've tried to ask her but she never told them. She was quiet and sad all she did was to study her books. Mnotho wasn't speaking to her but she would call him just ask how he was doing. He would only talk to her then but when she texted to him on WhatsApp he never responded to her texts. Danielle had a difficult time with dealing with their separation. "Hello, Kazi!" Amanda greeted Danielle.

Danielle was packing her clothes. She'd just got back from campus after her final exam of the semester and she was planning on going home. Danielle: "Hey." Amanda: "Danielle, I don't know what's wrong with you now. You are quiet and even if I try to speak to you. You don't talk to me and I feel like there's something wrong that I did." Danielle: "You did nothing wrong." Amanda: "I know that's a lie and so, please just tell me what's wrong. Look, I love you and I don't like to see you sad." "YOU LOVE ME!" She shouted and turned back to face her and Amanda nodded to confirm that she loved her. "That's my problem then, Amanda!" Amanda: "What do you mean?" Danielle: "Mnotho ended our relationship and that's because of you." Amanda: "What? It's because of me? What

did I do, Kazi?" hearing that didn't make her sad but it made her happy as she had hope that she was going to comfort her now and they would date when she has gotten over her boyfriend. Danielle: "You've been confusing me with everything that you've been doing. The parties, the kissing and sex! You've been confusing me." Amanda: "No, don't tell me that I have been confusing you because I never forced you into anything." Danielle: "You didn't but you've influenced me and I hate you for everything that you've done." "So, you've been sleeping with her?" Pamela, Amanda's girlfriend asked budging inside their room. She was in the residence visiting a friend and she thought she could see Amanda before leaving but she found a surprise of her life. She was looking at

Amanda waiting for an answer. Amanda: "Babe?" Pamela: "No, don't babe me just answer my question. You two have been sleeping together Amanda?" Amanda: "Yes, but-" Danielle: "It meant nothing and-" "I AM NOT SPEAKING TO YOU, BITCH!" She screamed pointing Danielle with her finger and Danielle moved back as Pamela was taking steps towards her. Amanda stood before Danielle and held Pamela. Amanda: "Babe, please calm down." Pamela: "Don't tell me to calm down because you've been cheating on me with this girl Amanda!" Amanda: "I am sorry." Danielle: "I think I will leave you." she said stepping on her bed with her bag on her hand and Pamela tried to fight Amanda to get to Danielle. Pamela: "Leave me be because I want this bitch." Danielle:

“Hhaybo! Don’t call me that because I am trying to be a lady and leave you with your partner but you are rude.” Pamela: “You-” she broke off as she turned as means to hit her but Amanda held her waist tighter. Amanda: “No, don’t call her a bitch because she’s not.” Pamela: “Oh, you are standing with her now?” Amanda: “Yes, I am because I love her.” “WHAT?” Pamela screamed and Danielle rushed to the door. “Leave me alone, Amanda!” She exclaimed pushing her and she ran after Danielle... Pamela saw that running after her was a waste. “Just run but I will ruin your life bitch!” She threatened and Danielle left the residence with students who were outside their cubic looking at them wondering what was going on... ----- Nontobeko had gone to meet the

commander of the army in the Military, even when she had seen and felt how Dalingcebo made her happy it wasn't enough. Working in the military was her dream and passion she wasn't about to let it go just for a man. If Dalingcebo truly loved her he was going to love her with her dream and accept that it was what made her happier. The commander had told her he would follow up with her Doctor to ensure the report she'd given

him was legit. Nontobeko left the commander with her heart ripped off her chest for she knew the report wasn't legit. She'd made a fake report thinking that the commander was going to be convinced that it was legit. She was heartbroken because she knew she was not going back soon... Dalingcebo had a meeting that didn't need Nontobeko and so Nontobeko accumulated a chance to meet Thabo. Her intentions were to end things formally with Thabo. "I am happy to see you. It's been a long time." Thabo said holding her hands but Nontobeko didn't smile at him. "What's wrong?" he asked seeing no delight in her eyes. "Thabo, I have been thinking and I have decided." She said trying to withdraw her hands from his but Thabo held them tight. "It will take me

too long to return to the military and I have thought that I should look for another job. I need a break. I don't trust this will work." She saw no better way to break up with him. "You are not serious." He said but still holding her hands. Nontobeko felt awkward holding his hands in public. "I know I haven't been giving you attention but we've been busy Nontobeko. I can't lose you I love you and you know that." He explained looking into her eyes to search for the love he thought she had for him but he didn't find it. "I am sorry, Thabo. But I can't continue with you I need time to myself and I need to find something to keep me occupied for these months I am not working." she said trying to remove her hands from him and this time she did with success. She stood up and Thabo got

up with her. “Nontobeko, please think about all the times we’ve had together. At least give me hope that you can try to think if our relationship is not worth a chance.” He pleaded with her walking out of the restaurant holding her hand that she didn’t want him to hold. “Okay, I will think about it.” She condescended removing her hand from his and the man asked for a hug that she supplied briefly. Like a crow up in a branch so was Dalingcebo...

Nontobeko pushed the door paving a way inside the hotel room. She was angry with herself that she felt no pain and no shame for breaking things off with Thabo. She was supposed to be sad about it but she wasn’t. The man in her life stood by the window with a glass of whiskey on his hand. She didn’t

expect him to be back that soon but as soon as he saw his body in the room. She felt at ease. "You are back?" she said putting her handbag on the couch. Dalingcebo didn't turn to look at her. "Dali?" she called him and only then he noticed her. "What is it?" he asked coldly. Nontobeko walked closer to him at a tortoise's pace. She couldn't understand what was wrong with him. Nontobeko: "Is everything all right?" she asked holding his arm Dalingcebo turned to look down at her. Nontobeko saw the look on his face, his eyes had darkened and that was the first time had she'd witnessed this. Dalingcebo: "What were you doing at a restaurant with a man holding his hands?" he asked his eyebrows meeting. Nontobeko gasped trying to figure how he'd seen them. "Nontobeko." He called

out her name lifting up her chin. Nontobeko: “I wasn’t holding his hands he was holding mine.” She corrected him not realising that she was adding fuel to the fire. He chuckled weakly and looked at her hoping she would explain further but Nontobeko didn’t. Dalingcebo: “I am supposed to ask you who the man is, or you’ll tell me?” he asked. “I mean I wasn’t under the impression that you’ll know some people here and even hold hands with them.” he added. She looked down. “His name is Thabo he was my boyfriend.” She said and Dalingcebo removed his body from her. “I have worked here for the past few years and I left just months ago. Thabo and I didn’t break up and then you came along. I went there to break up with him.” she told him truthfully. Dalingcebo:

“Your boyfriend!” he exclaimed and gave her a fright that made her jump. “You are with me and we’ve been together for months but you don’t tell me you have a boyfriend.” Nontobeko: “We were not serious with him. Thabo is in the military and so he never had time for me and our relationship. I never got a chance to leave him because he wasn’t on the phone due to work. I don’t love him, Dalingcebo.” She explained leaving the information that she was also in the military. Nontobeko never told Dalingcebo that she was a South African soldier. Dalingcebo: “I don’t care about that I am asking you why didn’t you tell me you have a boyfriend?” he

asked again. Nontobeko kept quiet as she didn't know the answer to his question but she needed to find it. Nontobeko: "You've made me happy Dalingcebo and we've been so happy that we haven't spoken about our past relationships." She answered him. Dalingcebo released a mocking chuckle. "You know what, that's bullshit! I brought you here and you have seen an opportunity to dump your boyfriend, the one you didn't tell me about?" he asked putting his glass down. Nontobeko felt the heat as she saw that he was angry but he was trying harder to keep calm. Nontobeko: "Sthandwa sami. I am sorry. Please, forgive me." she pleaded with him. Dalingcebo: "Pack your things now you are going back home tomorrow." He instructed her moving away from the window

to sit before his laptop. Nontobeko followed him not believing she'd just heard. Nontobeko: "Ndabezitha, I said I am sorry. And nothing is going on between Thabo and I. I am committed to you. I want to be here with you, please." She pleaded standing in front of him. "I am here to work not to watch over you with your ex's. You wouldn't worry me when you are home so you are going home." he said firmly not giving her a chance to protest but Nontobeko was prepared. Nontobeko: "I am not going home." she told him shortly. "I am here to work with you and that is what I will do." she added moving to the bed to make herself comfortable. Dalingcebo: "I don't want you here, anymore." he said curtly. Nontobeko kept her eyes still on him. "So tomorrow you'll be on

the afternoon plane sending you back to KZN. I want you to leave.” He made it clear. Nontobeko: “I love you.” she said for the first time and she thought that would let him cool. But he didn’t even react to the words... Dalingcebo: “I know.” He opened his laptop. He knew she loved him he could see it on her eyes every day when she looked at him. And her actions said it louder. “I still want you to leave.” Nontobeko got up without breathing a word to him. She’d tried and so, she was going to leave him...

EPISODE 41

She was dead sleeping after a long day attending different pre-classes that were not official classes, she was doing something different that didn’t have the high school foundation. Prisca had organised the classes

for her and the varsity classes were going to begin in July. It'd been two weeks since Nandipha moved to Sandton, Gauteng to study and she'd been busy settling in. Ngcebo was also busy and so, they only saw each other once... Nandipha had problems adjusting to the big city and she wanted to go home already! She hated everything about the city and it was colder than home. She liked the winter but not this one... "Nandipha!" Palesa, Nandipha's roommate woke her up. She was shaking her as Nandipha's phone was ring and she was dead sleeping to hear the phone ringing. "Nandipha!" she exclaimed and removed the blankets from her. Nandipha woke up only then when the blankets were removed from her body. She was annoyed as she looked at

Palesa. She yawned and rubbed her nose, she had flue that being the reason why she always slept on her free time. Palesa: "Yesses! You sleep a great deal woman!" Nandipha: "Sorry." She took her phone and unlocked it to check who was calling her. She had missed calls from Ngcebo and the last one from Nontobeko. She then called her sister... Nontobeko: "I thought you were never going to answer my calls!" She yawned. "I am sorry I was just sleeping." She said. Nontobeko: "Okay, how are you? You have flue?" Nandipha: "Yes, I have flue but I am fine and how are you?" Nontobeko: "I am fine, how are you holding up there? How's the environment? Are you getting used to everything?" Nandipha: "No! I want to come

back home.” she unexpectedly cried and
Palesa laughed at her. She

was busy looking at Nandipha's photo album. They didn't share bedrooms but they shared bathroom, lounge and kitchen... Nandipha sulked and gave Palesa her back. Nontobeko: "Hhaybo! Why would you want to come back now?" Nandipha: "No, this place is too busy and Varsity is not a warmest place to be Nontobeko. I want to come home." Nontobeko: "Change is not easy Nandipha and where's Ngcebo?" Nandipha: "He's busy, I have been also busy so I haven't seen him sisi. I will come home this weekend." Nontobeko: "Ey, wena! Don't be silly, don't waste money." Nandipha: "I have money and so, I will come home." Nontobeko: "I will tell mama that you want to waste money and come home already. Nandipha just stop crying." Nandipha: "You don't understand sisi

I feel lost here and it's even difficult to get to my classes. I should always carry my timetable just to get where my next lecture venue is. I am tired of it I want to come home." Nontobeko: "Well, that won't happen and it's still early for you to be tired. You need to be patient because you have to make our parents proud." Nandipha: "Okay, I will stay." Nontobeko: "Maybe if you can spend some time with your boyfriend you won't feel alone. He must show you around." Nandipha: "He's busy." Nontobeko: "Then be patient. I was calling just check how are you holding up there. I miss you." Nandipha: "I miss you too and I miss mama and dad. Please, send my regards to them. I will come home, soon." Nontobeko: "Okay, I will tell them and take care of yourself." Nandipha: "Thank you,

bye.” She hung up the call and wiped her tears. She then turned to Palesa. “Why were you laughing?” she asked. Palesa: “Bathong! Why are you crying?” Nandipha: “I told you I am not getting used to this place and you told me that I will get used to it in a week.” Palesa: “You will, just go to your boyfriend. You said you have a boyfriend living around here, right?” Nandipha: “Yes.” Palesa: “Just visit him and go see the city with him.” Nandipha: “He’s busy.” Palesa: “Hee! Bathong! He’s busy doing what? Is he a minister’s hand or he’s Kendrick Lamar? You are his girlfriend and so, he must make time for you.” Nandipha: “Yhu! I want to sleep and I have flue.” Palesa: “Okay, I will take you out tomorrow and we will have some fun, how’s that? I will show you around.” Nandipha:

“You won’t be expecting me to pay you for that?” She laughed and replied. “I won’t. You’ll bring your cash and I will bring mine.”

Nandipha: “Okay, thank you.” Palesa: “You attend the reed dance but you have a boyfriend?” she asked showing her the picture where she was on traditional clothes holding the reed.

Nandipha: “Yes, is that wrong?” Palesa: “No, but when are you planning on sleeping with him?” “Geez! Woman, don’t ask me those question. He hasn’t even asked me that question and you are asking it. Eh!” she screamed and covered herself while Palesa was laughing at her.

Palesa loved how innocent Nandipha sounded, she was different to all the girls she’d lived with. “And I want to sleep.” She added.

Palesa: “I will go when I am done

here.” She sat on her desk chair and proceeded with looking at her photo album... There was a knock on the door that disturbed Palesa as she was busy watching a movie in their

lounge. She was wearing short purple pyjamas and Nandipha was still sleeping. She got up and went to the door. She opened the door and was surprised to see Prince Tee on their doorstep. She sent her hands straight to her mouth and widened her eyes. She was having one of those 'WOW' moments and she was certain that he was lost... Ngcebo: "Hello!" Palesa: "Uhm... Hey, yoh! I am sorry but how can I help you? I mean how are you, Prince?" she smiled. Ngcebo: "I am fine and how are you?" Palesa: "I am fine and how can I help you?" Ngcebo: "I am here for Nandipha. Is she here? I have been calling her and she's not answering her phone." Palesa: "Nandipha? My roommate?" Ngcebo: "Yes, is she here?" Palesa: "Yes, she's here and she's sleeping. Please, come in." she said giving

him space to enter the flat and Ngcebo did. Palesa closed the door and sighed. She turned to Ngcebo who was looking around, he knew where Nandipha lived but he'd never come by. "This is her room!" She walked to the room and opened the bedroom door. Ngcebo: "Thank you, eh! Oh. I am Ngcebo and you are?" Palesa: "I am Palesa, I like your music." Ngcebo: "Really?" he asked with a warm smile. It'd always pleased him to hear people appreciate his work. It felt greater to him when they did it in person. Palesa: "You have that unique sound and I just love it." Ngcebo: "Thank you so much. Do you go to clubs?" Palesa: "Yes, I do." Ngcebo: "Okay, get dressed I will take you with this lady here." He said pointing Nandipha on her bed. "I am entertaining tonight." He added.

Palesa: “Wow! Thank you, I will go get dressed and good luck with waking Nandipha up. She can sleep!” she exclaimed and Ngcebo laughed nodding his head... Palesa left him and he closed the door behind him. “Babe?” Ngcebo shook Nandipha but she didn’t wake up. “Ah! Nandipha!” He shook her a little harder this time and she didn’t wake up. He then moved closer to her face and he held her face, he kissed her lips for a few seconds. And minutes later he felt her lips moving as she was responding to the kiss. He sent his arm under her shoulder and they kissed slowly with Nandipha wrapping her arms around Ngcebo’s shoulders... Ngcebo: “A.ah! A.ah! How did you know that it’s me who was kissing you because you were sleeping but soon after, you kissed me back?”

Nandipha: “I didn’t know I just felt like kissing whomever was kissing me.” She lied with a smile on her face and her eyes on his. Ngcebo frowned. “Who’s been coming here then?” He asked pulling her closer to him and he planted kisses on her bare shoulder. Nandipha laughed and said: “No, no, I knew it was you because of your signature. It just filled my nostril and I knew it’s my boyfriend, so I just chilled.” Ngcebo: “I think I have the coolest girlfriend.” He commented kissing her again and this time he removed her from bed. He placed her on his lap with her legs laying on her bed. He loved the feel of her warm skin as his hands were underneath the pyjamas caring for her smooth skin. He recognised that her body was his weakness as his mind was going nuts wishing to undress

her and have her now! But he knew that wasn't an option for now and so, he stopped. Nandipha: "Why did you stop?" she cried and held the back of his neck. Ngcebo: "I stopped because I am not here for this. I am here to take you. We are going to Taboo I will be entertaining there tonight." Nandipha: "That's a club right?" Ngcebo: "Yes, and after the performance we will go to my house. We will spend the weekend there."

Nandipha: "I am sick Ngcebo I can't go out in this horrible cold weather." Ngcebo: "Nandipha, I can see that you are sick but don't you want to see me perform?" Nandipha: "I do want that but I am sick and I am promising you that I will go with you next time just not tonight." "Wow! Get off me, Nandipha." He said trying to push her away from him and Nandipha was resisting. She wanted to sit on him until he understood that she couldn't go while she was sick. Nandipha: "Why can't you understand that I am sick?" Ngcebo: "You have flue Nandipha. You are not bedridden and there's no cold in the club just tell me you don't want to support me." Nandipha: "Come on, Ngcebo. Don't make this about you, please." Ngcebo got up with her and laid her on the bed. "I asked your

roommate to go with us because I thought you wouldn't tell me you are not going with me." Nandipha: "So, you are going with her?" Ngcebo: "I won't tell her she must stay because you want to stay." Nandipha: "Okay, have fun." He nodded and left her... Nandipha got off the bed and went to the bathroom. She didn't feel too good and so, she made a mental note that she was going to visit the Doctor and get proper medication... "What are you doing here? I thought you are leaving." Nandipha asked Palesa as she was walking out of her room. She closed the bathroom door and marched towards her room. Palesa: "Why didn't you tell me that your boyfriend is him?" Nandipha: "You didn't ask me, Palesa." She replied and coughed, she touched her nose.

“You are no longer going with him?” she asked marching back to the bathroom to get a toilet paper. She cleaned her running nose.

Palesa: “I am here to take you, Nandipha. You can’t let your boyfriend go there alone because he came here for you.”

Nandipha: “I am sick why should he be insensitive?”

Palesa: “It’s just flue Nandipha and I am sure you’ll be sitting on the VIP section while he’s performing. There’s no cold in the club and besides, it will feel weird if I can go with him. What if people get the wrong idea?”

Nandipha: “Okay, fine I will come.”

She went back to the bathroom and took a quickest shower thinking about the night ahead. She thought she was going to rest but her plans changed... She wore a white high waist jeans and a light purple long sleeve shirt. She

tucked it in on the front and let it loose on her back. She then moistened her braids, they were planted on her locks and tied them up into a bun. She wore black suede stilettos and took her bag after she'd put on lipstick, wore her earrings and necklace... "Okay, let's go." She said to Palesa. Palesa: "Whoa! Look at you. You look beautiful and now, let's go." Palesa complimented and they left the room. "You are such a secretive woman! How can you hide that you are dating that guy?" she asked. Nandipha: "I didn't hide it Palesa. Would you tell people that you are dating him? No, you wouldn't because he's a people's person." Palesa: "You sound jealous." She teased her and laughed but Nandipha didn't laugh. She knew that she couldn't hide it to herself that she was

insecure when it came to Ngcebo and she didn't know how to get over it. Nandipha: "No, I am not." Palesa: "How did you two, meet?" Nandipha: "He saw me at his mother's palace and asked me out. There was a party for girls there and him and his brothers were also present." Palesa: "That's so cute." Nandipha: "Don't tell anyone about it." Palesa: "Why not?" Nandipha: "Just don't! I don't want a spotlight life. I want a normal relationship and I don't want anyone to know. Please."

Palesa: “Okay, okay. I understand.” “Thank you!” She exclaimed and giggled as Palesa almost fell. “Watch your steps lady.” She added and Palesa laughed sending a pinch to her... They laughed... Nandipha opened the front door and stepped inside the car. Palesa stepped in at the back of the car. Ngcebo then started the car... Nandipha: “You won’t even say ‘Thank you.’ to Palesa?” she whispered the question with her eyes fixed on him. Ngcebo: “Why are you bothered?” he shot a whispered question back. “It seems as if she should be my girlfriend because she seems to care unlike you.” Nandipha felt the anger burning inside her as Ngcebo implied that. She took it to heart as she couldn’t deny that Palesa was totally beautiful, tall, slim, dark with a beautiful face even with little

pimples, she was beautiful and dimples. Ngcebo turned to look at her and he saw the anger on her face he realised she'd taken him serious. Ngcebo: "I was just joking I didn't mean like that." He looked at her but Nandipha didn't say anything. "Now, you'll be grumpy and that will stop you from enjoying the night, right?" he asked. Nandipha: "I had no words to share that's why I was quiet and I am not grumpy." She replied without looking at him. "Palesa, do you drink alcohol?" She turned to look at her. Palesa: "Yes, I do. You don't?" Nandipha nodded with a frown and Palesa laughed. "You'll get drinks suitable for you." she added. Nandipha: "Okay." She then looked at Ngcebo, she placed her hand on his thigh and Ngcebo looked at her hand and then her. Ngcebo:

“You are teasing me and I should be doing that not you.” he lazily whispered to her and looked at her with lazy eyes as the touch of her hand sent unexpected shivers on him. Nandipha: “Sorry, I didn’t mean to do that.” Ngcebo: “Okay, remove your hand because we are not alone here.” He told her on a sudden deep voice that gave Nandipha weird tension. “Okay!” She removed her hand and kept it to herself. Ngcebo: “You wanted to say something?” Nandipha: “Yes, I wanted to ask where will we stay while you are busy entertaining people?” Ngcebo: “I will show you. Don’t worry and don’t leave until I am done. It can take me time to get back to you but I will.” She nodded and looked back at Palesa she was busy chatting on her phone. Nandipha sighed as she accepted that she’d

never envisioned herself with a man who had a busy life like Ngcebo. She always envisioned herself with a family man where they'll love each other in their house with their two children. They would live a simple life filled with love and happiness but she wasn't too sure about this one... "Can we talk before going inside?" Nandipha requested looking at Ngcebo. Palesa had stepped out of the car. Ngcebo: "What is it?" Nandipha: "Is it possible that I enter the club with Palesa? It's just that I don't like to have people's eyes on me. And I just want our relationship to be off the limelight and everything else." Ngcebo: "How long do you think it will stay in the closet?" Nandipha: "I don't know but some artists do it right?" He didn't respond to her question he got off the car and made his way

to club entrance where people were entering... Palesa: "What's wrong now, what did you do?" she showed her face through the window. Nandipha shrugged her shoulders. "We were supposed to leave you because you are trouble." She added. "But you didn't!" She teased and stuck her tongue out for her. Palesa laughed. A guy came over to them. They were leaning by Ngcebo's car talking about people passing by and laughing. Guy: "You are Nandipha?" he pointed Palesa and she shook her head. She pointed Nandipha. "Okay, I will take you inside. Prince sent me." he added. Nandipha: "I am with my roommate here." He nodded and locked Ngcebo's car. The two ladies then followed him inside the club... Nandipha sighed and looked around the place that she'd never

been to. She recognised that the place was full as it appears on TV and the vibe was youthful and the sound was nice. Being in her parents' house stopped her from having all the youthful fun but she had them with music channels

because she loved dancing. And she was a good dancer dancing different kind of dance genres... The guy then left them at the VIP section... Nandipha: "I have never been here before but I know that we are not supposed to sit here alone because we will get bored if we do, right?" Palesa: "Yeah, but maybe Ngcebo has some people that will join us. We wouldn't know because he's paying for this unless he told you something." Nandipha: "No, he didn't tell me shit!" she exclaimed and Palesa laughed. "Why do you like to laugh at me?" she asked taking her phone out of her bag. Palesa: "No, it's just that you are so cute when you talk especially when you just senselessly comment on things." Nandipha: "What? You are not lesbian, right?" Palesa: "Hell, no! I eat and breathe a

dick baby.” “Ew! Palesa, I am a child.” She pushed her shoulder and they laughed. Palesa: “Don’t worry you’ll be having it soon I am pretty sure Prince won’t wait for years to eat you up.” Nandipha gave her the look and Palesa placed her hand on her mouth. She laughed... >> “We are supposed to sit here alone?” << Nandipha texted Ngcebo and sent her eyes to the waitress that had her notebook with her and a pen. Palesa was reading the drinks menu. >> “No, you can call friends to sit with you but not men.” << He texted back. >> “What! Why not men?” << She sent the text. >> “Uyangidakelwa, why would you even ask me that question? You want to be seen in public with other men but not with me?” he asked. >> “Don’t take it personal I was just kidding and we can order

what we want?” << she sent and told the waitress to wait as she wanted to take their order. >> “Yes, but order like a wife!” << he texted and Nandipha laughed. She then told Palesa what they discussed and they laughed with Palesa supporting that they will not call guys over... Nandipha looked at the drinks and asked for suggestions to Palesa. She assisted her and they placed the order... >> “You are not responding to that? You don’t want to be my wife?” << Ngcebo texted Nandipha seeing that she wasn’t responding. >> “Hhaybo! I am your wife already, uthini wena?” << she smiled before taping on send... >> “I am the husband, then, you are the wife. I will see you after hours then. Take care of yourself and let nobody touch you.” << he texted. >> “I won’t even! And good luck

up there!” << She texted and raised her head to recognise the girls that Palesa had brought over... She introduced the ladies to Naledi as her roommate. Palesa: “Okay, guys Nandipha was told to order like a wife and so, you can imagine how a wife thinks of her husband’s money.” The girls laughed and one of them asked. “Who’s the husband, Nandipha?” Nandipha: “It’s some fellow who thinks he’s cool to date me.” The girls laughed and they began enjoying the entertainment in the club. Nandipha was a bubbly person and she had no difficulties in getting into the mood of the people she was with. She was the opposite of her sister... She was having fun with the girls but still ensuring that they don’t order everything and anything... When Ngcebo was performing she wasn’t jumping

and dancing with the crowds but she was just standing on her feet looking at him perform... She loved every moment of it and she didn't regret coming to the club until the performances were over and she was just looking at everyone who was all over Ngcebo... He'd always loved mingling with the crowds after a club performance. It made him feel connected to his fans... "You don't like what you see?" Palesa asked into her ears as she'd seen the trace of her eyes. Nandipha looked at her and smiled. Nandipha: "I don't know. Would you like it?" Palesa: "I wouldn't mind it because at the end of the day he's yours. And what matters is having his heart with you and yours with him." She smiled and shortly she supplied a

nod. She traced him back into the crowds and
her eyes

lingered on him as she'd located him... She saw him look at her direction as two girls were speaking to him. Nandipha looked down and held her glass, she looked back at him and she was still talking to those two girls. One of the girls kissed his cheek and he laughed raising his head up as it seems like the girl was whispering into his ear... "I want to go to the bathroom." Nandipha told Palesa into her ear. Palesa: "You'll be fine going alone? I know you are not used to this place." Nandipha: "I will be fine!" Palesa nodded and Nandipha got up with her bag. She didn't go to bathroom but she paved a way through the crowds and left the club... Outside the club she took out her phone and requested an Uber. The time was just after midnight and she wanted to go and sleep...

EPISODE 42

AFTER he had greeted and mingled with the crowds, Ngcebo paved his way through the VIP section where he knew his girlfriend was with her roommate... He sighed as he reached the VIP seats. It'd been a long night and all he wanted was to go to his house and sleep next to the special lady in his life. "Hello, ladies!" Ngcebo greeted looking around for Nandipha but she wasn't with them. His eyes searched for Palesa and she wasn't there too. He looked around thinking that maybe he'd make a mistake. He was on the wrong section. Why wasn't Nandipha with the other girls along with Palesa? Girls: "Hello, prince!" they chanted and he directed his attention back to them. They had small talks with him... Ngcebo: "Okay, guys where's

Nandipha and Palesa?” Girl: “Nandipha left going to the bathroom, but it’d been a while since she left. Palesa also went to the bathroom to check on her. They haven’t come back.” Ngcebo: “Eish!” he rubbed his head and looked around trying to decide if he should wait there or go look for her? As he was taking a step forward he spotted Palesa walking up to their direction. He tried to keep calm as he couldn’t see Nandipha with her. He concluded that she was after her... He rammed his hands on his pocket and waited... “Where’s my girl?” He asked politely looking at Palesa. Palesa: “I think she left because she was getting bored over here. And she had her eyes on you as you were mingling with the crowds. She told me she’s going to the bathroom but she’s not there.” Ngcebo

taunted his jaw and tightened his fist underneath the pants' pockets. He sighed and looked down, he knew that she might have seen him with girls and she left. There was no way she was going to be mad that he was with guys. He failed to find ways to get her to trust him! He then raised his head and looked at Palesa. "I will go pay for all this and we will leave if you want to leave." He said softly. Palesa: "I will stay behind because I am waiting for my boyfriend." She lied seeing that the man didn't look good now and her predictions were, he was going to drive straight to their flat. She didn't want to be present for all of that. Ngcebo: "Okay... Ladies, I will go and you, be safe." Ladies: "Bye Prince!" they chanted and Ngcebo chuckled at the sound of their chant before

leaving them... After he'd made the payment he marched to the front door and asked the bouncer about Nandipha. He confirmed that Nandipha left. He was angry as he marched to his car checking on his phone for a possible text that she might have sent but he saw no text from Nandipha. She didn't think of texting just to let him know that she was leaving the club without him? He slammed the door of his car and clicked his tongue before starting the car... He knocked on the front door a several times but Nandipha didn't open the door. He took his phone and called her but she didn't answer the call. He then took his key and banged the door with the key repeatedly. He stopped when he heard the sounds of the sleepers approaching the door... "Yini?" She shouted opening the

door and she didn't speak further as soon she saw that Ngcebo was on the door. "Oh, come in." she stepped aside and Ngcebo stepped inside the flat. Nandipha

closed the door behind her. Nandipha: "I was dead sleeping I wasn't ignoring you. I sleep like a pig when I am sick." She informed him looking at him as he was leaning by the couch with his head looking down and his hands packed inside his pockets. "Are you alright?" she asked standing before him in between his feet. Ngcebo: "That's a funny question to ask after you just left without telling me." Nandipha: "I wasn't feeling well Ngcebo. I needed to rest that's why I just decided to leave." She saw it fit to lie than to tell him the truth because he was going to make it a big deal. But she didn't know that he'd already figured the truth on his own. Ngcebo: "You decided to leave without telling me and that's the problem because I didn't know where you were. I got worried about you for

a second and you didn't even send a text to me Nandipha that's childish." Nandipha: "Don't say it's childish because I am sick and you don't seem to care about that. All you care about is your night not my sickness." Ngcebo: "You are going to play that card now? You can see that you are wrong and you want to put the blame on me." "Ah!" She exclaimed and moved away but Ngcebo held her wrist. Ngcebo: "Ey, uyaphi ngoba ngisakhuluma nawe Nandipha?" (Where are you going because I am still speaking to you?) Nandipha: "What should we speak about? Me leaving you because I was supposed to babysit you while you had fun with everyone else?" Ngcebo chuckled and shook his head. "What did you just say? I was having fun with everyone else? Isn't that you are the one who

wanted to keep us being together private and I gave you that but you are complaining?" he asked looking at her but Nandipha looked aside. She kept quiet and chew on her mouth inner flesh. "You can't speak now?" he asked. Nandipha: "I just want to date you without going out to parties and showing up in public with you. It's too early for that. I am more interested in you before your limelight life. We need to know each other a tight more." Ngcebo: "I get that. I am talking about you leaving the club without telling me. Don't change the subject here!" Nandipha: "I saw you performing that's what you wanted. I then left after the performance because I was tired and wasn't feeling well. But-" Ngcebo: "Don't even think of telling me I don't care about your sickness because that's why you'll

tell me right now.” he predicted correctly and Nandipha folded her lips. “You told me you have flue and because I couldn’t be with you I sent you money for the Doctor but you didn’t go to the Doctor. What was I supposed to do then, stay here with you and cook soup for you?” he asked and Nandipha felt that he was hurting her with his words. He was being insensitive and she hated it. She didn’t utter a word she looked down... Nandipha: “I can take care of myself I don’t need you to cook for me. I will go back to sleep because in the morning I am going to the Doctor.” Ngcebo: “You are no longer spending a weekend in my house?” Nandipha: “No, I am good here.” “Okay, goodnight then.” He said without looking at her and carefully moved away from her. He left the door of the flat wide

opened. Nandipha walked to the door slowly she didn't close the door but she stood outside the flat and looked at him as he left... She only went back inside her room when Ngcebo's car had drove off...

In the morning she was busy brushing her teeth when Palesa banged the bathroom door. "I want to use the toilet, please! Nandipha!" She screamed. Nandipha laughed before she opened the door after she'd rinsed her mouth. Palesa groaned and stepped inside the bathroom. "You are in your pyjamas! When did you get back?" she asked looking at her as she was looking irritated she sat on the toilet seat and sighed. Nandipha laughed. Palesa: "I got back at 4am I went to my boyfriend after the party. Yoh!

Please, thank your boyfriend for us. We had mega fun last night.”

Nandipha: “And why did you leave your boyfriend’s place so early as if you were chased out?” Palesa: “I was chased out because the motherfucker didn’t want to sleep with me. I begged him for sex, think about it. A lady begging for a dick!” Nandipha laughed and shook her head. “So, you left his house without it?” Nandipha asked and folded her lips. Palesa: “Yes, Zulu girl I left the house without it and when he was dropping me off he had the nerve to tell me to come over when I am sober he will give me all of it. The way I like it the most.” Nandipha: “Ew! Palesa.” Palesa: “Sorry, you see when you grow and do things that we do as women. You’ll see the struggle Nandipha.” Nandipha: “What struggle?” Palesa: “Sometimes you date a guy and you’ll get surprised that he

has a small dick that he doesn't even know how to use. Then you'll have whack sex the entire relationship." Nandipha: "I supposed you've experienced that?" Palesa: "Oh, yes, darling I have and now I have a glorious one but he just likes pulling these stunts on me. I will have to get a side one." Nandipha: "No! Don't do that because that's bad." "Whatever! Where are you going? You are up early and didn't Mr boyfriend come over here last night?" She asked and yawned but even with the yawning she managed to give Nandipha a smile that she didn't return. "Oh, he's in your room sleeping?" she asked. Nandipha: "He's not here and I am going to the Doctor now. I don't want to sleep all day today I have to go out." Palesa: "Okay, I will go with you if you are not going with Prince."

Nandipha: “No, I am not going with him. Please, get ready.” She left the bathroom after she’d seen a nod... Palesa walked inside the room when Nandipha was putting on her woollen white long neck jersey with a black long sleeve tee shirt underneath and grey skinny jeans. Nandipha: “I can’t believe that you are done. You didn’t put on makeup?” She asked bending to wear brown knee length boots. Palesa: “No, I didn’t put it on. I just need something for my pimples so let’s go.” Nandipha looked around her room and she was satisfied that her room was clean. “Okay, let’s go.” She said taking her black leather backpack and they left...

“No, I am hungry now can we go and eat?” Nandipha complained and sent her worried eyes to Palesa... After seeing the Doctor,

Palesa toured Nandipha around the city as she'd promised her. Nandipha was enjoying everything that Palesa was teaching her and showing her about the city. She told her the tips of survival in the city... Palesa: "Okay, let's just go and eat. We will walk to a nearby restaurant." She tapped her shoulder seeing that Nandipha had her eyes fixed somewhere else. She held her breath as Ngcebo had seen her. He was walking with a man she didn't know. She hated how he left the previous night but she didn't tell him. None of them texted one another in the morning and Nandipha noticed... He walked towards her with his eyes fixed on her, he removed them swiftly to wash away the feel of his heart that was brought by seeing her face. He realised that Nandipha removed her eyes from him to

look at Palesa... Palesa: "Look, how about I go order some food and if you don't come after I have received the order I will go." Nandipha: "He's not here for me Palesa. He's with his friend." Palesa: "What's wrong now? How do you know that and ain't you happy to see him, Zulu girl?" Nandipha: "Wait!" "Hello, ladies." The two guys greeted Nandipha and Palesa and they greeted back. Nandipha's eyes wondered about as she wasn't sure how to react. But this wasn't Hollywood where cameras were all over. She concluded and tried to loosen up. Ngcebo held Nandipha's hand and pulled her closer to him. She gasped as her body hit his body...

Palesa cleared her throat and looked at the guy who was looking at Nandipha. The guy then looked at Palesa as she was touching him. She signalled they should leave them... Ngcebo: "You are on the road not sleeping today?" Nandipha: "I just went to the Doctor and Palesa showed me around." Ngcebo: "I came by your place in the morning to deliver breakfast for you and the medicine that mom told me to buy but you were not there. You didn't even think of sending a text to me." hearing those words coming from him made her heart jerk. She loved the news and she wished she'd stayed a little longer that way Ngcebo was going to find her... Nandipha: "I am sorry, but where's that breakfast?" she asked holding his torso into a hug and Ngcebo was surprised at the reaction. He

held her tighter with a smile on his face and he inhaled her sweet scent. Ngcebo: "I chowed the breakfast." Nandipha: "Sies, Ngcebo!" She let go of him and Ngcebo laughed at the facial expression that she had. She was suddenly disgusted... Ngcebo: "What?" Nandipha: "You ate the breakfast you didn't chow it, silly!" she fisted his chest and Ngcebo gave her a pretence groan that she gifted with a giggle. Ngcebo: "It's the same thing and how about I take you out now for lunch?" Nandipha: "Yes, I am hungry. We were about to have lunch with Palesa." Ngcebo: "Okay, but now it will be you and I." he held her and walked to Palesa and his friend. He didn't want to hear any protest coming from her... "Eh, babe, this is my friend, Craig and Craig this is my girlfriend

Nandipha and her roommate Palesa.” Ngcebo introduced them. Craig: “It’s nice to finally meet you Nandz.” He extended his dark hand of his dark body for Nandipha and they shared a handshake with Craig’s eyes fixed on Nandipha’s peaceful eyes. Nandipha felt awkward and uncomfortable that the guy was keeping a still gaze with her, she then decided to remove her eyes from Craig. She looked at Ngcebo before saying. “It’s nice to meet you too, Craig.” She finally managed to say after Craig had removed his hand from her. Ngcebo: “Eh, guys I am taking my girl out for lunch. Palesa, I will organise an Uber for you if that’s okay with you.” Palesa: “No, don’t trouble yourself I will buy some food and I will see my way to our flat. You don’t have to bother yourself.” Nandipha: “Okay, I

will see you tomorrow.” Ngcebo: “You’ll see her on Monday morning.” Palesa giggled looking at Nandipha whom her eyes were looking at Ngcebo. “Okay, bye roomie!” She chanted, with a smile and Nandipha waved at her... “Okay, let’s go eat!” Ngcebo said looking at his friend and they marched to the restaurant with Ngcebo holding Nandipha’s hand while they were having a ‘Boys talk’ with Craig...

“Can I share the couch with you?” Nandipha requested and sat on Ngcebo with a blanket that she had on her hands. She sat on his lap across and enable herself to rest her head on his shoulder. She’d taken a shower and they were both on their pyjamas now... They had bought a few clothes and sleepwear for Nandipha because Ngcebo refused to drive

back to Nandipha's flat to get clothes she was going to use in his house. Ngcebo: "You didn't even wait to hear if I am giving you permission to sit on me with your heavy body." Nandipha: "I am not heavy I am just full." Ngcebo: "Okay, can we make your locks blonde on the ends like mine?" he suggested touching her braids. "And I think you need to remove the braids. There's nothing wrong with your look." He added. Nandipha: "My sister maintains my hair so she told me I mustn't blonde them." Ngcebo: "Hawu! I will be the one maintaining them now and we will see one hairstylist. That way we can blonde them." Nandipha: "I will think about it." Ngcebo: "Okay, when will you have your flue medication?" He asked freeing his hand as it was

squashed on the couch. He rested the right hand on her tummy and the other on her inner thighs. Nandipha: "I will have it before sleeping. What are you watching here?" she asked trying to ignore what he was doing. She didn't want to be in that position where she'll have to feel vulnerable. Ngcebo: "I was watching wrestling but I want to watch you now." he replied kissing the side of her neck and Nandipha didn't turn to face him. Nandipha: "How can you watch me? Ngcebo can we watch the TV?" She requested trying to remove his hand that was rubbing her thighs softly. Ngcebo: "We can give TV attention tomorrow but why don't you give me attention and I will return it." He said drawing her face to him and he kissed her... Nandipha held on to the back of her neck and

returned the kiss. Her lips sucked on to his full lower lip and Ngcebo held her waist tighter as he felt the pressure on his nature as it enlarged beneath his pyjama pants... Nandipha felt its significance on her bums and it sent shivers on her spine. She'd been exposed to other sexual activities except the actual intercourse. She'd had boyfriends who'd forced the naughty side of her to shine and she never held back because she knew she wasn't going to stop going to the reed dance for boys. She knew she didn't want to lose her virginity to High school boyfriends. They were boys and her mother had told her clearly that 'Boys are never deserving of her precious body.' Nandipha never lasted years with High school boyfriends because she couldn't give them what they wanted the

most and whenever she gave them a choice to leave her or wait. They always chose leaving her... The only boy who'd last a year with her was her last ex. She loved him and they were an 'It couple' in school until the end of school separated them... But now, being here with Ngcebo she wasn't comfortable because Ngcebo was a man and all she was used to was boys. He was a man and a fast paced man that alone made her uneasy because she liked slow paced pleasure the most. "How about we take this to my bedroom?" Ngcebo asked on a soft deep voice that tempted Nandipha. He was looking into her eyes while Nandipha was panting looking at his chest. Nandipha: "You want us to do it tonight?" She asked softly avoiding eye contact. She didn't want it now!

Ngcebo: "You don't want that?" he asked unfastening the pyjama shirt. He wanted to take pick on her breasts and feel their softness. Nandipha held his wrist to stop him. He looked at her quickly. "What's wrong?" he asked. Nandipha: "I am not ready yet." The disappointed Ngcebo taunted his jaw and released a disappointed sigh while dropping his head. He didn't think that she was going to do this. He thought she was going to be willing to make love to him. "You want red candles and rose petals everything that's romantic?" he asked looking at her now and Nandipha was looking at him. "Look at me." he commanded. Nandipha: "No, it doesn't matter but I am just not ready yet. I think there's no trust between us and we need to work on that first." Ngcebo: "No, let me

correct you. You don't trust me just don't use 'There's no trust between us' because we both know that you are the only one with trust issues here." Nandipha: "Do you trust me?" Ngcebo: "Yes, I do because you've never given me a reason not to trust you but I guess I have given you a number of reasons?" Nandipha: "I am not saying that." Ngcebo: "No, you are saying exactly that and you know what, I am getting tired of being untrusted by you because I don't know what do you want me to do. You want me to quit music and have a normal life with you? I can't do that because I love music and I can have a life with you while doing music." Nandipha: "I didn't say that and what's wrong if you wait with me?" Ngcebo: "I should wait for how long?" she looked down as she didn't have

the answer to that question. She knew what she wanted to say but she didn't want to share it as she was afraid it was going to cause another argument... He looked at her and chuckled. "Okay, I guess your answer is let's wait until marriage." He guessed. Nandipha: "What's wrong if we do that?" Ngcebo: "I can't do that because I don't know when will that day come and you are still studying"

trying to get your life together I don't want to rush you with marriage. Maybe on your third or fourth year we can talk about marriage so you mean all those years I will be waiting?"

Nandipha: "I can wait." Ngcebo: "You can wait because you have never had sex." "No, it's not like that. I know the-" She was cut short as she was trying to explain with her eyes looking into his eyes and her hands on her shoulders. Ngcebo: "You know nothing Nandipha. But I will respect your decision. And I will need you to respect mine."

Nandipha: "What is yours?" Ngcebo: "It's fine, we won't have sex but I will." Nandipha: "You will with who, Ngcebo? How can you even tell me that? You don't respect me that much?" Ngcebo: "I am being honest with you or you want me to promise you something

that I know I won't be able to do? You want me to promise you the stars and moon? And when you learn that I am sleeping with someone else you'll cry. You'll have to respect my decision just like I am respecting yours." "Wow! You'll sleep with someone else while I won't be doing that and when I am ready to have sex I will do it with you?" She told him what he'd just said and Ngcebo nodded. "Okay, I think it's only fair that I sleep with someone else before coming to you when I am ready." She added. Ngcebo looked at her as if he'd seen a ghost. He couldn't believe that she'd said that and she looked as if she meant business. He then removed the blanket from her and he moved to the edge of the couch... Nandipha: "What are you doing?" Ngcebo: "Get up I want to go

to my room.” Nandipha got up and Ngcebo got up after her. He marched upstairs to his room looking at his hard organ he clicked his tongue and pushed the door of his bedroom. He sat on his bed with his phone. He looked at the numbers of his Ex-girlfriends that he didn't delete. He'd blocked and deleted number of girls that he knew he hardly resisted the minute he had Nandipha in his life. He left behind the number of girls whom weren't attached to him but who hardly said 'No!' to him... He then decided to call Miranda. “Prince! How are you?” she greeted him on a soft voice. Ngcebo: “I am fine and how are you?” Miranda: “It's been a while since I last heard from you and damn, you were so sexy last night on the stage.” He chuckled. “You were there?” He asked and

sent his hand beneath his pants. Miranda: "Yes, I was and I liked your performance." Ngcebo: "Thank you and does that mean I can come over tomorrow night?" Miranda: "Oh!" She giggled and Ngcebo closed his eyes falling on his back. "Why can't I come to your place?" he asked. Ngcebo: "I don't live alone anymore and so my place won't be suitable." Miranda: "You live with who because I didn't hear that you are getting married?" she fished. Ngcebo sighed and replied. "My aunt's two daughters live here while looking for a place to stay. We can book if you-" Miranda: "No, you know how I feel about booking so just come over." Ngcebo: "Okay, I will be there at eight." Miranda: "Okay, Zulu prince I will be expecting you." He chuckled and said. "Goodnight then." Miranda:

“Goodnight.” Ngcebo dropped the call and groaned thinking about what he was planning. “Whatever!” He chanted throwing his hand on the air and then got up to lock the door as means to get himself off the sexual tension...

EPISODE 43

“Ntandokazi, here’s food you should eat.” Sheila said giving Danielle a plate of breakfast. It’d been a few days since Danielle got back home but she hardly spent her time with the family. She was taking her break up a hard way now that she wasn’t studying but staying at home doing nothing... Sheila sat down on the bed and placed the plate on bedside cupboard. Danielle: “I am not hungry, mama.” Sheila: “That’s bullshit Kazi, I have been trying to get you to eat but all you tell me is that you are not hungry. Why are you not eating?” Danielle: “I am just bored mama.” Sheila: “People eat even when they’re bored so, just have your food and stop whining!” she shouted and lifted the food. Danielle looked down and cried, she

couldn't help but cry. Why did Mnotho choose to leave her? She had a moment of weakness with a girl but not a guy! Why didn't he understand that and forgive her? She wondered as her mother was holding her in her arms. She cried and Sheila closed her eyes trying to guess what was wrong with her daughter. Sheila: "It's the prince, right? What did he do?" Danielle: "He didn't do anything mama but I did something." She cried and held her mother tightly trying to hold her pain but it was difficult to hold it inside her. She'd battled with her emotions alone. Sheila: "No, what did you do Danielle?" Danielle: "When I was supposed to go meet his mother I went to a party with my roommate and I got drunk mama. I was out of reach the whole night and got back at res

in the morning. He was angry with me and he left. But I followed him back home mama.” She wiped the mucus that was dripping off her nose and trying to enter in her mouth. “I got there late and his mother just told him she’ll no longer going to dine with me because I am not serious about his son.” She added. Sheila: “That’s nonsense! Did she even ask you why you were late?” Danielle: “She didn’t even speak to me mama she spoke to Mnotho outside the house. She’d seen that I can’t do house chores and she had no kind words to say to me because of that.” Sheila: “Oh! She was not kind to you because of house chores? Then she was supposed to tell her son to let you go! Tsk!” Danielle: “No, mama I am not there, we got through that and after that Mnotho was coming over to

spend the weekend with me here in Durban. He heard boys talking about me that I am dating my roommate. I cheated on him with a girl mama.” Sheila: “What! You are lesbian now, Ntandokazi?” she asked and let go of her. She looked at her with different wondering eyes but Danielle ensured that she kept her eyes away from her mother’s gaze. “Answer me!” She shouted. Danielle: “No, mama but I had some moments with Amanda. She’s lesbian and we were just foolish mama. It didn’t mean anything.” Sheila: “No, it meant something if these guys know that you are dating her. Do you feel attracted to her or maybe you are bisexual?” Danielle: “No, I am not bisexual but I just never resisted her kisses. And now, Mnotho has broken up with me. I miss him mama. I

love him so much and I don't want to lose him because he loves and appreciates me.”

Sheila: “Did you try to speak to him?”

Danielle: “Yes, but he doesn't want to listen to me. Mama, I made a mistake!” she cried and Sheila pulled her closer to her. She hugged her and she felt the heartbreak for her daughter. She'd seen Danielle crying over break ups but she'd never cried like this. Her heartbreaks would last two weeks and she would get over it but this one was different because even on the phone she'd felt that Danielle was withdrawn and sad...

Sheila: “I am sorry, baby. Maybe you'll have to give him space and he'll be alright.” She suggested but Danielle shook her head. Sheila sighed and brushed her daughter's back. She'd always been there for her through everything

and Danielle had no secrets with her mother. Sheila understood the importance of having a good relationship with her daughter as Sheila herself didn't get the chance to have a relationship with her mother. She didn't know the mother's love as a teenage girl, she didn't

get to talk about her problems and boys' problems with her mother because she died. She'd vowed to support and be involved fully in her daughters' lives and she'd lived up to that vow... "Danielle is not eating even now?" Jake asked Sheila standing behind her as she was busy unpacking the groceries that Jake came in the house with. Sheila: "No, she's eating." Jake: "That's a lie. Leah told me that she hadn't come out of her room since morning and you are here lying to me." Sheila: "She's not feeling well Jake just give her time to be alone." Jake: "She's not feeling well? Is she pregnant Sheila?" Sheila: "No! Why would you think that?" Jake: "What should I think because you are shutting me out? Danielle is my daughter too and I deserve to know what's wrong." Sheila: "No,

it's nothing I can't handle and it girls' things not something that needs you or something that should bother you." Jake: "Oh! She's crying over boys that's why you don't want to tell me, Sheila? That's the only thing that you can hide from me." Sheila: "No, I wouldn't hide that because it's part of life. I was dating you in varsity and so, our children are also seeing some people but what's wrong with her is not boys." She lied plainly because she knew that Jake was going to make Danielle's life difficult by forcing her to do what he thought was right... Jake took a long glance at her eyes as if he was searching for something, a possibly truth but he found nothing. He then nodded and left the kitchen...

Danielle was taking a shower in the bathroom. It was a Sunday afternoon the family had just gotten back from church. Danielle didn't go to church she was home the whole day and when she saw that they were going to come back soon, she decided to go shower. Sheila sat down with Danielle's phone she then opened the phone and took the sim card out because she didn't know Danielle's password. She put the sim card on her phone and looked for Mnotho's number. She then put everything back where it was after she had gotten the number... She left the room and went to her room. She locked the door and sat on her bed. Jake and the boys were at Bella's place and were going to come back later... "Hello!" Mnotho answered Sheila's call and she turned her lips upside

down at the sound of his voice. It sounded grown and deep. Sheila: "Hello, this is Sheila speaking am I speaking to Mnotho Zulu?" Mnotho: "Yes, and its Sheila from where, who's speaking?" Sheila: "You are speaking to Sheila. Danielle's mother." Mnotho: "Oh, how can I help you?" Sheila: "How are you doing?" Mnotho: "I am fine, mam and how are you?" Sheila: "I am not fine at all and that's the reason why I am calling you. I thought you and I could talk. I was going to request a meeting with you but I can't expect you to come to Durban." Mnotho: "Okay, what is it that you want to talk about?" Sheila: "I want us to talk about my daughter, Danielle." Mnotho: "What about her?" Sheila: "She told me what happened between the two of you. I didn't mean to be nosy about her

relationship business but she was worrying me as she wasn't eating. She's home now because she's done with her exams. I had to get your number from her phone." Mnotho: "If she told you what happened why do you feel the need to talk to me, mam. What is it that I can do for you because it's your daughter who wronged me. It's not the other way around." Sheila: "No, I thought I should plead with you to please try and fix things with my daughter. She's not eating all she does is stay in her room and cry, I am afraid that she'll do what her biological mother did." Mnotho: "She cheated on me and I should fix things with her?" he asked avoiding to ask what her biological mother did. He had no interest in that... Sheila: "I am pretty sure

that if you are the one who cheated on her she was going to forgive you.”

Mnotho: “No, it wasn’t going to come to that because I am not a cheater. Being with one woman is enough for me and if the relationship doesn’t work I move on. I don’t have to date a number of women just to know which one is good for me. I know I wouldn’t forgive it if it happens and so, I don’t do it at all.” Listening to Mnotho speak made her realise why Danielle loved him, she could judge from his words that he was a total gentleman and she couldn’t help but want him for her daughter. Sheila: “Okay, that’s very nice of you. I will keep an eye on my daughter I will make sure that she doesn’t stay at res next semester. So, please just call her and fix things. She made a mistake and just a stupid mistake with a girl at least.” Mnotho: “I will call her.” he promised curtly.

Sheila: "Why don't I trust your promise?"
Mnotho: "I will call her if you don't believe my word I don't know what to do to get you to believe it." Sheila: "Okay, thank you, son. Have a good evening ahead." Mnotho: "Thank you and you too have a good evening." Sheila: "Thank you." she then hung up the call and held her breath in, with her eyes closed. After a few minutes she decided to breathe out as she had little hope that this time, her daughter had someone better than all the boys she'd dated. She brought her hands together and hoped that Mnotho would come back in her life and make her happy. She wanted only the best for her Ntandokazi... ----- Nontobeko was back home and missing Dalingcebo, she didn't know what she had to do to make him believe that

Thabo was no longer important in her life. They did speak on the phone but he didn't hide that he was still angry with her. She didn't know what to do to prove that she wanted Dalingcebo and everything that he was... Being at home doing nothing made her feel like a day was a week, especially now that even Nandipha was no longer home and Dalingcebo was not around her, not in the same province with her and not in the same town with her. Being away from him frustrated her and her mother saw that something wasn't right with her. Nontobeko wasn't the easiest to speak to and she barely told anyone her worries. She shut everything to herself. Every day she hoped that Dalingcebo would come back earlier but he didn't... Nontobeko was reading a newspaper

with a pen on her hand she was circling jobs she could apply for. She was tired of staying at home doing nothing. “You are looking for a job?” MaNtombela asked giving her a plate of biscuits she had just baked she then sat down with the drinks. “Thanks, and yes I am looking for a job but not something permanent. I will work until I am fit to go back to the military.” She explained taking a bite on the biscuit and she smiled loving the crunchiness of biscuit. “That’s wonderful my child. I hope you will get the job.” MaNtombela encouraged her smiling at her. Nontobeko smiled back. “I wonder if Ngcebo will allow your sister to work and how she is holding up in that big city.” She stressed and shook her head. Nontobeko: “Don’t worry mama. If Ngcebo was that kind of man he wasn’t going to let

her study and I don't think that his parents would have supported him if he stopped her from studying. Even his mother has a University degree. They understand the importance of education." MaNtombela: "Oh, mntanami. You are right I have nothing to worry about and I just wish them nothing but happiness even though I worry about this boy's lifestyle." Nontobeko: "It also worries me too but having faith in him won't hurt." MaNtombela: "You are right about that." She smiled and looked at her face to check if it was right to ask her about her life. "And how are things between you and your boyfriend?" she asked. Nontobeko cleared her throat and looked at her mother with wondering eyes. MaNtombela: "I just couldn't help but notice that these days you are too quiet. What's

wrong?” Nontobeko: “No, mama. I am fine I was just missing Nandipha. It’s quiet here without her. And I am back here before time.” MaNtombela: “What really happened in Cape Town?”

Nontobeko: “What I told you is what happened MaNtombela.” MaNtombela nodded. “Do you think you’ll ever get married again?” she asked. Nontobeko kept quiet for a while and replied. “No, I don’t think so because of my career. Unless I get an understanding man who wants no children and a man who doesn’t want a stay at home wife.” She smiled looking at her mother and MaNtombela laughed. MaNtombela: “There’s no man like that.” Nontobeko: “My boyfriend is like that mama. And we are doing the same job.” She lied referring to Thabo. MaNtombela laughed and shook her head. She was surprised that Nontobeko was talking this freely today. “Men are not like that even if you do the same job. He’ll want children and expect you to stay at home.”

MaNtombela breathed looking at Nontobeko and she saw a frown. Nontobeko: "I guess I won't get married then mama. It's dreams over everything to me." she said and MaNtombela believed her as she'd seen how much valuable her dream job was to her. It meant everything...

"Nontobeko, your boss is calling you." MaNtombela told her sitting down on the chair and she sighed. She'd been working on her garden on her Saturday morning when Dalingcebo requested to have a word with Nontobeko. "My boss?" Nontobeko asked her, turning to look at her. She was busy packing the dishes that she'd just finished washing. "Yes, Dalingcebo." She replied pouring juice for herself. Nontobeko frowned and sighed. "He didn't seem as a man who

have all day, Nontobeko as you are looking at me with an ugly frown.” She added. Nontobeko: “Why didn’t he call me and save himself the trouble then?” she asked irritated that she had to drop everything just for Dalingcebo. MaNtombela: “Don’t question me Nontobeko! You forget that man is a prince and your boss.” She shouted. Nontobeko: “He’s the prince in his territory not here.” “Nontobeko, just go. I don’t know what territory are you talking about because his father rules everything.” She instructed... Nontobeko clicked her tongue and left the kitchen... Dalingcebo was standing by his car with his hands packed on the pockets. He got back from Cape Town the previous night and he wanted to see her. They’ve been fighting about Thabo to an extent that she’d decided

she wasn't giving him attention until he wanted to speak to her... Her heart felt at ease instantly. She was supposed to be mad like she was with her mother but she couldn't. The man had become her refuge she was certain that in him she could hide from all the stress and pain. "Your face tells me you didn't want to come to me." he accused her looking at her whole being. She was wearing a blue long stretchy dress with straps. Nontobeko: "Yes, I just didn't want to see you." she told him truthfully without looking at him. "You've been unmerciful to me, Dalingcebo. You don't trust me." she added. Dalingcebo: "Why don't you put yourself in my shoes and we can see if you can understand a thing about how I felt when I saw a man holding you." he shot.

Nontobeko: "I explained myself to you what was I supposed to do more?" she shot a question to his face. Dalingcebo: "I didn't call you here to speak about that." He said wiping her sweaty nose. She looked down. "I just wanted to see you and tell you I missed you." he said pulling her closer to him. "We are the back of my father's premises and he'd told me to stay away from you. He doesn't know that I didn't listen to him so don't get touchy." She reminded him looking around. Dalingcebo: "I just want to hug you." he said and they hugged each other. Nontobeko loosened up quickly her body feeling at home with Dalingcebo. "I earned hard money on that project and now I think I should marry you." he said opening the door of his car and packed her inside. She laughed. Nontobeko:

“Where are you taking me, Dalingcebo. I am busy inside.” She asked as he closed the door on his side and he drove off... Dalingcebo: “You’ll tell your parents I was going to give you your money.” He said smiling at her. She

shook her head looking aside. "I need to pay you for your hard work, right?" Nontobeko: "Yes, but you should have sent the money into my account. Dad knows about us and I don't want you to make him feel as if you are disrespecting him because you are a prince. He will say I allow you to disrespect him." she said emotionally. Dalingcebo: "I told your mom you left something in Cape town and you should fetch it." He said holding her hand. "I have a gift for you." "Not a ring right?" she asked unexpectedly. Dalingcebo: "You don't want the ring? I can see the look on your face." He asked looking at her but her face was dull. Nontobeko: "You didn't miss me when I was gone?" she asked loosening the tie on his neck. "I was miserable without you and I don't want to be

without you.” she told him truthfully. Dalingcebo: “I missed you too. You don’t want to be without me but you don’t want to talk about the ring.” He commented taking a seat back. “I thought you’ll see I don’t want to speak about it.” She said placing her hand on her forehead. Dalingcebo kept quiet on her request. All Nontobeko was thinking of, was whether he would accept her with her career or he wouldn’t. They drove the road up and down in total silence... “Here’s your food, Mr Zulu.” Nontobeko served Dalingcebo the food that she’d just made for the both of them. She looked at him as she sat next to him. She saw that he was miles away. She placed her hand on his shoulder. “What’s wrong now? Are you still thinking about marriage?” she asked. Dalingcebo:

“No, I just miss my brother.” Nontobeko: “Your brother? Which one?” Dalingcebo: “My twin brother, Ngcebo. He’s still upset with me because of the things I said to him about him dating Nandipha. And on the 27th of June, will be our birthday. We usually spend the day together, doing nothing and everything but it seems as if he won’t come this side and I won’t go to him.” “Ah!” She exclaimed with a smile as she loved the side of him that she was seeing, a family caring side. She held his hand. “You’ll have to drive to Gauteng on the 26th of June and be with your brother for your birthday. You’ll apologise in person and I am pretty sure that he will forgive you, Mageba.” Dalingcebo: “You think that’s the best thing to do?” Nontobeko: “Yes, my love it is.” He smiled and held her face. “Thank

you, sthandwa sami.” He said and kissed her intensely...

EPISODE 44

Nandipha was on her feet on a Sunday morning making breakfast inside Ngcebo’s brown and cream themed kitchen. She left Ngcebo sleeping on the bed and decided to make breakfast... The previous night they fell asleep without any exchange of words. Nandipha was sad that Ngcebo had told her plainly that he was going to sleep with other women. He was incapable of waiting and that angered Nandipha the most. She was in battle with what she was supposed to do. She felt like giving herself to someone else before him because he clearly didn’t value her... “Oh! This boy doesn’t listen to me! I always ask him to keep his skanks off downstairs in

the morning!” Ethel, Ngcebo’s maid mumbled the words as she saw Nandipha’s back standing on her feet on the stove. “At least this one can cook for him.” she added the mumble and Nandipha heard everything that the woman mumbled... She turned to look at her and by the dress code she concluded that she was Ngcebo’s maid. “Sawubona, mama.” She greeted politely. Ethel widened her eyes surprised that the girl was greeting her, most of the girls she’d bumped into in this house never greeted her. They disrespected her and looked down upon her because of her position in the house. Ethel: “Hawu, yebo ntombi unjani?” Nandipha: “I am fine and how are you?”

Ethel: "I am fine your face is new around here not that I know all the faces that comes by over here but I know regular faces." She murmured and shook her head. She always lectured Ngcebo that she didn't like the life he was living, having multiple girlfriends. She would make an example of his father that his father had only one woman in his life and that was his mother. Ngcebo never listened because he never quit his habit of having multiple girlfriends... Ethel lived in Johannesburg with her husband who also worked for Ngcebo. They were originally from KZN but moved to Johannesburg when Adam, her husband got a mine job but he retired due to the injury and they have been working for Ngcebo ever since. They didn't come daily to his house but Ethel came more

often than Adam. Nandipha: "I don't know what to say." She said and looked down failing to hide that what Ethel was telling her was hurting her feelings. Ethel saw the look on her face before she could look down. She felt sorry for Nandipha as it looked like she was attached to Ngcebo. "Don't tell me-" "Mama Ethel!" Ngcebo chanted standing before her and he looked at Nandipha who had her head looking down. He realised that he was too late, Ethel might have spoken to Nandipha harshly. She never liked girls that came over for Ngcebo and Ngcebo knew that clearly. Ethel: "Yebo, mfana unjani?" she asked turning to look at him. Ngcebo was still on his pyjamas with his dreadlocks tied up. Ngcebo: "I am fine and how are you?" Ethel: "I am fine but I can see that you still don't

keep your promise.” She said pointing Nandipha with her finger. “No! No!” He exclaimed and stood next to Nandipha, he wrapped his arm around her shoulder. “This is Nandipha Zondi, she’s different I mean you’ll find her everywhere in my house and don’t tell her to go. Or shout at her.” he said looking at Ethel without worried eyes. He knew her well for speaking her mind and not hiding to any girl that comes to his house that Ngcebo had a number of girls who visits him now and again. Ethel: “Oh, you told me the same thing about that dark girl with blonde hair and she was so rude not good at all for you.” Ngcebo shook his head seeing that what he didn’t want to happen was happening. This woman was throwing him deep under the bus without knowing that he

was already there but the bus hadn't start moving to crash him... He then sighed and looked at Nandipha who was looking at Ethel.

Ngcebo: "No, that girl was my friend but Nandipha is my girlfriend." He said showing her his beaded wrist band that she'd always wondered if it meant what she thought it meant. But she had no courage to ask him.

Ethel: "Hhe!" she exclaimed and smiled, she walked closer to them and took Nandipha's wrist that had her bracelet. "Nigaxene ucu, nkosana?" She asked out loud with a huge smile on her face and Ngcebo nodded. Ethel let go of Nandipha's wrist and she ululated. Nandipha smiled as she looked at her.

Ngcebo: "Okay, what does that mean?" Ethel: "It means that I am happy that from this day I will see only one girl in this house and that is

you, Nandipha. Yehheni! Usekhulile lo mfana!” she chanted and Ngcebo laughed along with Nandipha. Ngcebo: “Yes, yes, she’s the only girl who’ll come here.” Ethel: “You better live up to that because if I can see even a hair that doesn’t belong to her. I will lift my phone and tell her that you have women here.” Ngcebo: “I won’t do that.” Ethel: “Hawu! Siyabonga! Ngcebo go and take a shower I want to get to know your girlfriend here. She’s beautiful.” Ngcebo: “Hawu! Isn’t she making breakfast for me?” Ethel: “Ayi! She’s not done just go.” “Okay, I hope you won’t say bad things to her.” he said removing his arm around Nandipha and moved away after Ethel had promised her she wouldn’t say anything bad to her. Ethel then cleaned the kitchen while Nandipha was

finishing up making breakfast. They spent
time

doing their things while getting to know each other... “Mm, this tastes nice.” Ngcebo complimented the food that Nandipha had just served him. They were seated on the dining table having breakfast. He looked at Nandipha and she was just quiet. She didn’t comment to what he’d just said. “Are you still upset about what happened last night?” he asked looking at her once again and Nandipha looked at him. Nandipha: “Would you be happy if I told you what you told me?” he didn’t answer her because he knew that he wouldn’t and it’d made him angry that she told him, she would sleep with someone else before sleeping with him. Ngcebo: “Didn’t you say it to me?” Nandipha: “You think I was serious?” Ngcebo: “I don’t know, were you not?” Nandipha raised her coffee cup without

giving a response to Ngcebo. "If I did something wrong about being honest with you. I am sorry then." He added. Nandipha: "So, you'll date someone while dating me?" Ngcebo: "I don't have to date a person in order to sleep with them." Nandipha: "Wow!" Ngcebo: "I am just being honest with you." Nandipha: "No, you are pressuring me because you know that I won't like it if you sleep with someone else while I could provide that. You want me to feel jealous and bad that you are sleeping with other women not me. I will feel that I should sleep with you because I don't want you to sleep with them." Ngcebo: "No, that's not what I am doing. I told you I respect your decision and so, you should also respect mine. We are equals here, right? And if I can respect your

decision of abstaining then you should respect mine of not abstaining because I can't." Nandipha: "You don't love me then that's clear." Ngcebo: "No, I love you and that's the problem. You don't see that I love you." Nandipha: "If you love me then you should be able to wait with me until I feel that now is the time that I can actually sleep with you. It's not like when I sleep with you, you'll stop sleeping with other women." Ngcebo: "I will stop." Nandipha: "Mxm! Do what suit you and I will do what suits me." Ngcebo: "You'll give your virginity to someone else before me?" Nandipha: "Yes." She responded looking at him with a firm eye. Ngcebo removed his eyes from her and he ate his breakfast quietly without thinking what she'd just said to him... Nandipha got up

from the couch and went to check who was on the gate. She then opened the gate for Ngcebo's friend, Craig... She sat back on the couch and covered herself with the blanket. She was seated on the lounge alone watching 'The Braxton family values' Ngcebo was inside his personal studio that was located in his basement... "Hello, Nandz!" Craig greeted Nandipha while looking around for his friend. Nandipha: "Hey, unjani?" Craig: "I am fine and how are you?" he asked sitting next to her on the couch. Nandipha: "I am fine, Ngcebo is in the basement." Craig: "What if I am not here for him?" Nandipha: "You are here for who if you are not here for him?" "I will tell you when I get back." he said giving her a side smile and Nandipha didn't return the smile. She hated the creepiness in Craig.

He was cute, medium height, dark skinned but he was creepy! He came back with a bowl of food and a pocket of potato chips from the kitchen. "Hawu! Why did you leave this couch because I also wanted to share a blanket with you?" he asked looking at Nandipha as she was seated on a single couch. She didn't want to share a couch with him. Nandipha: "I thought I could give you space and as you seem comfortable around this house. I think you can go look for blankets." Craig: "Please, go and look for them on my behalf." Nandipha: "I will call Ngcebo-" Craig: "No! Don't call him because I want to sit here with you without him being around us. I want to

watch what you are watching. He'll probably come here when it's time for the game and you'll leave us." Nandipha: "I will leave you because?" Craig: "Girls don't like football." Nandipha: "I do and that's not true." Craig: "Oh! That's very nice. You are definitely a must have type of girl." Nandipha didn't say anything she just looked at the TV because she didn't know what that meant. Whether it was general or it wasn't... They watched the TV together with Craig asking a number of questions about the show that Nandipha was watching. She got irritated at his questions until she accepted that she'll have to answer them... Ngcebo was surprised to see Craig sitting on the lounge with Nandipha. He always came to his house here and there, but he'd never stay with the girl he'd found

seated on the lounge watching TV. He would normally come to him with the food he got from the kitchen and leave the girl. But today he was seated with his girlfriend and watching girls' show? "Awu, ntwana you are here?" He sat next to him and they shared a fist bump. He then took the pocket of chips from his hand. Craig: "Yes, I am here. What were you doing in the basement?" Ngcebo: "I was just writing." He responded and gave the chips back to him. He looked at Nandipha. "Mam' Ethel has left?" he asked. Nandipha: "Yes, she said she didn't want to disturb you and so, she told me that she's leaving." She responded and changed the channel after she'd checked the time... Craig got up with the bowl. Ngcebo: "You can go watch the TV in my room or somewhere else in the house

if you were still watching what you were watching.” Nandipha: “No, I will watch football too. I love it and my team is playing.” Ngcebo: “Oh, that’s nice then if I knew I was going to buy tickets and we would have gone to watch the game at the stadium.” Nandipha: “We can do that next time.” Ngcebo: “Okay. Why didn’t you tell me that my friend is here?” he asked looking at the kitchen’s direction and Craig wasn’t coming back. Nandipha: “I told him that you are in the basement but he chose to stay here. So, I couldn’t tell him to leave.” “Come and sit next to me.” He requested politely and Nandipha got up with her blanket. She sat closer to him but laying across she placed her legs on his lap and he held her legs. Nandipha: “Don’t do any nasty things.”

Ngcebo: “Hhaybo! I can’t put my hands on your legs now?” Nandipha: “That’s not what I said.” He kept quiet, removed his hands from her legs and directed his eyes on the TV screen. “I wasn’t saying what I said in a bad way I was just joking with you.” she informed him. Ngcebo didn’t breathe a word to her. “Hawu! I don’t have a blanket? How about you sit in the middle of us Nandipha?” Craig suggested looking at Nandipha. He had three bottles of beer on his hand and a glass. Ngcebo: “Hhayi! She must sit in the middle for what? Just go and get a blanket for yourself and sit on the single couch for single people.” He pointed the couch and Nandipha laughed at Craig. Craig: “Oh, uhlekisa ngami manje kwi thekeni yakho?” Ngcebo: “No, but I was giving you a good suggestion, right

babe?” Nandipha: “Yes, that’s what babe was doing.” Craig nodded and placed the beers on the table. “The third beer is for who?” Ngcebo asked looking at him as he was putting them down. Craig: “It’s for Nandz.” Ngcebo: “No, she doesn’t drink alcohol. Just go get the blanket I will get some juice for my girl.” He said standing up after Craig had gone to get the blanket. “I don’t want you getting closer to him, and that applies to any of my friends you’ll meet, syezwana?” he warned. Nandipha: “Okay, I won’t get close.” He nodded and left for the kitchen taking the third beer with

him... “Where’s the third beer?” Craig asked sitting on the single couch for single people! He looked at Nandipha waiting for an answer. Nandipha: “Ngcebo left with it.” “PRINCE DON’T LEAVE THAT BEER BEHIND!” He shouted and Ngcebo heard him from the kitchen... He came back with the beer, a litre of 100% juice and pocket of chips. He put the beer and the juice on the table. He then gave the chips to Nandipha. “Thanks!” She said with a smile and she gave him a quick kiss on the cheek. Ngcebo smiled and looked at her. Nandipha winked at him he shook his head and looked at the TV... “It seems like your team is losing babe and it’s the second half already.” Ngcebo commented holding Nandipha’s thigh and sent his eye on hers. Craig had gone to the bathroom to answer

the phone. Nandipha: “No, it’s still early.” “Come let me heal the heartbreak because your Sundowns will lose tonight.” He suggested moving his face closer to her face. Nandipha smiled and moved her face closer to his, he rested his lips on hers. Nandipha moved closer to him and they moved their lips into an intense kiss. Nandipha changed the pace of the kiss and held on to his arm, Ngcebo’s heart jumped as she was taking the control of their kissing. He moved his hand up to her thigh freely because she was wearing a skirt. He touched the already wet panties and found his way inside her, he relaxed as she wasn’t stopping him. He rubbed his finger on her clit and heard the deepest cry as Nandipha kept shifting her lower body closer to Ngcebo. She was feeling the pressure as he

was rubbing his finger on her and she loved the pressure that she was feeling. It was intense in a way that she could feel the juices gushing out of her and Ngcebo couldn't help but feel their moist with his index finger moving them up to give his middle finger the intense moist as he carried on rubbing her. He hadn't forgotten that he had his friend in the house and he knew that he wouldn't come closer if he saw what was happening. Ngcebo had a snooker room with TV and chairs he would have to go there. He concluded as he looked at her with a smile she was panting while she sucked on to her lower lip with her mouth forming and a pleasing "Ah!" sound. Ngcebo disappeared into the blankets while Nandipha had her eyes closed. He pulled her by her thighs

closer to him. He sent his hands beneath her bums after he'd completely removed her panties. He tortured her with his tongue licking her, moving his tongue in circles that made Nandipha lose all control as she couldn't control how loud she responded to the pleasure he was giving her. She cried louder when she felt her heart hardened as her body prepared for her cum. She released it thick and sharp. She smiled as Ngcebo pined her lower body to the couch because it was shaking... Ngcebo: "Kiss me because I have your cum all over my beard and mouth." He suggested looking at her with a smile. Nandipha giggled. Nandipha: "Can I kiss you after I have yours in me?" Ngcebo: "Oh, okay, let's see." he challenged thinking she didn't know what she was getting herself

into but Nandipha knew! She laid on her tummy with the blanket still covering her body. Ngcebo fixed it to cover her whole body after he had removed his pants... She gasped as she laid her eyes on his erected organ. She swallowed hard and closed her eyes. Ngcebo: "What's wrong now?" he asked as he wasn't feeling anything happening but her hand holding him. "Nothing!" She responded quickly and covered him with her mouth. She held on to the base of his organ and began the movement of her mouth. Up and down, with her hand accommodating her mouth movement. She repeated the action for a few minutes and moved up to the tip of him to give him enough pressure. She couldn't help but feel great as she heard him groan when

she did that on him repeatedly until she felt it was enough. Ngcebo had his hands holding her head as he had removed the blankets from her head. “Faster babe!” He commanded and Nandipha did exactly what he had commanded her to do until her mouth was filled with the warm thick liquid that he’d released... Ngcebo then took a glass and

placed it on her mouth. Nandipha widened her eyes and looked at him. Ngcebo: “Just spit it out here I got no diseases and it’s my children you have on your mouth.” He said with a smile and Nandipha’s laughter forced it out on her mouth down to the glass. Nandipha: “We can kiss each other then.” She said after he’d put the glass down. He shook his head with a love smile on his face. They kissed each other... “Brah, I am leaving now even though I ended up watching the game alone.” Craig said putting the dishes on the sink. Ngcebo was in the kitchen cooking for Nandipha while she was busy taking a shower. He chuckled and said. “Sorry, mjita. Her team was losing I was just comforting her that’s all.” He closed the pot. Craig: “It seems as if you love this girl you are even cooking

for her.” he asked as means to fish the truth and his true feelings about Nandipha. Ngcebo: “Hhayi kwahle!” Craig: “I am just asking because I want to confirm.” Ngcebo: “She’s like Nicki Minaj broh. She fucks with ‘em real niggas who don’t tell other niggas what they up to.” Craig laughed and nodded as he’d got the truth that he wanted. He’d seen his true feelings towards Nandipha with just those words. Craig: “Okay, I will see you.” they fist bumped and he left the house... Ngcebo’s phone beeped as he was busy grating carrots. He stopped grating them and took his phone he lit it and read the message from Miranda. >> “Prince, are you still coming I want to confirm that I should expect you or?” << her text asked and Ngcebo sighed thinking that he was all good now. >>

“No, I am busy Miranda. I can’t come.” << he texted back. >> “Okay, when should I expect you?” << she asked. He looked at Nandipha as she was entering the kitchen wearing a red short night dress with sleepers. She was busy tying her gown inner knot... He then looked back at the text. >> “Don’t expect me anytime soon!” << he responding with an insured answer that he saw best and suitable. He locked his phone when Miranda had responded with an ‘Okay!’ Nandipha: “You can go take your shower I will finish up here.” She said taking his phone off his hands. Ngcebo traced it until it was put on her gown’s pocket. Ngcebo: “What if you ruin my dish?” Nandipha: “Hhowu! Uyaphapha. Just go and take a shower!” she exclaimed pushing him out of the kitchen...

EPISODE 45

Danielle and Junior were seated on the lounge watching an action movie. He came back home the previous night. He was also done with his exams. Danielle felt a little better when she saw him. She didn't know that her mother had called Mnotho and Mnotho hadn't called her as he'd promised Sheila... "How were your exams?" Danielle asked taking her phone from Leah. She'd finished playing a game on her phone. It was a Saturday morning and they were all home besides their parents. Junior: "Where are you going now, Leah?" Leah: "We are going to the mall with Hannah. Liam is not home and he didn't tell daddy that he was leaving." She told them with a pout. Junior: "Don't worry, he told me that he was leaving." Leah: "Haa!

Okay, sisi. You don't want to go with us? We will meet mommy at the mall and she'll drive us back home." Danielle: "No, I will go with you some other time, okay?" Leah: "Okay, bye!" she screamed and ran off. "LOOK AFTER HER HANNAH DON'T LET HER GO ALONE OUT THERE!" Junior shouted the

instructions for Hannah and Hannah shouted her promise back. That she was going to look after Leah... Danielle: "Okay, back to the exams." Junior: "I think I will pass and how were yours?" Danielle: "They were all good I have nothing to worry about at all." She told him truthfully. She had something better to do when she was studying she hardly moped about losing Mnotho. But after the exams she was breaking apart and she could feel that she had no strength to carry on crying. Junior: "Ha! This guy makes you happy then I guess. You have no exam stress. What happened, did he propose marriage?" Danielle chuckled and shook her head. "We have actually broken up." She broke the news with a weird smile on her face. Junior: "No! You broke up with this one too?" Danielle:

“All things come to an end.” Junior: “I think you need to date girls now because it seems as if boys are not for you. What do you think?” Danielle laughed at the irony of his suggestion. She shook her head and looked at Junior. “It’s a suggestion.” He pressed. Danielle: “I heard that but I think I will just pass on that suggestion. And I messed this one up I just don’t think it will come back.” Junior: “Hawu! Sorry then.” Danielle: “It’s chilled.” She lied, it wasn’t chilled at all but she just didn’t want to tell him that. She only spoke about her dating life big problems with her mother mostly. Junior: “When are your friends coming to visit you?” Danielle: “They are not coming. Why are you asking me that question, is there a friend that you are interested in?” Junior: “Maybe I have a

girlfriend amongst your friends.” He revealed and Danielle laughed looking at her phone as it rang. She placed her hand on her chest and gasped seeing the caller ID. He’d never called her ever since they’ve broken up and it was a surprise to receive his call. “What’s wrong?” he asked. Danielle: “I have to take this.” she said and jumped off the couch. She marched to her bedroom. “Hello!” she answered the call. Mnotho: “Hello, how are you?” He asked with his voice lazy as if he was asleep. Danielle closed her eyes and laid on her bed. Danielle: “I am fine and how are you?” Mnotho: “I am fine, where are you?” “Where am I?” She asked getting up from her bed she sat on her butts as she was surprised by his question. The question made her heart jerk. Mnotho: “Yes, you heard that right.”

Danielle: "I am at home in my room."
Mnotho: "What are you doing and who you with there?" Danielle: "My brother is home and I am doing nothing." Mnotho: "Okay, can I see you." he requested on a polite voice and Danielle widened her eyes shocked that he was requesting to see her but how? Danielle: "You want to see me, how?" Mnotho: "Do you remember when I was dropping you off at your father's house coming from my house?" Danielle: "Yes, I do." Mnotho: "You told me about that white grandfather who lives alone and always complains about the noise that is not there?" Danielle laughed and replied. "Yes, I remember that." Mnotho: "I have parked my car by his house and so, please come to me now before your parents come back." Danielle: "Okay! Okay! I am

coming now.” Mnotho: “Sho!” he hung up the call and Danielle jumped off the bed. She sighed in disbelief as she

quickly ran to her wardrobe. She changed the short and vest that she was wearing, she wore an orange knee length dress. It wasn't cold outside but it was sunny. She wore her flip flops and let her hair loose. She took her phone and went to her brother... "Where are going now?" he asked looking at her realising that she'd changed her clothes. He kept his eyes still on her as he waits for an answer. Danielle: "Someone is here to see me and I will go to them now. When mom and dad comes back, please just say that I am out with a friend." Junior: "Okay, who's that. I need to know for your safety." Danielle: "It's the prince, my ex." He chuckled and nodded. Danielle then left the house... Her heart hardened as she saw his car parked where he'd told her he was parking his car. She was

taken back on the day when he broke things off with her. How she couldn't believe that her world was coming down crumbling right through her naked eyes... She opened the passenger's door and hopped inside the car. She looked at Mnotho once she was inside the car and he was also looking at her. Danielle: "I can't believe that you are here. Did I leave something in your house?" she asked trying hard not to get excited about his surprise visit... Mnotho chuckled and started the car. "It wouldn't be okay for us to park here because your parents can come here anytime. I will drive us to mom's hotel and we will have lunch there." he informed driving off. Danielle smiled. "Mm, I saw the hotel launch on the newspaper and Lord! It was just out of this planet. It was shown even

better on the magazine. I can't believe I will get to see it." She said. Mnotho: "I can see you are a real fan of my mom but she's not even a celebrity. That's what weird about this fan vibe going on." She giggled. "Oh, well. She's a celebrity and she's making waves, career wise and I follow women who are shining in business because it's known as men's world." She told him. Mnotho: "That's true but it's a pity that you couldn't get that lunch with her. She was definitely going to love the fact that you have something in common, you are passionate as she was when she was young." Danielle: "And how would you know that because she had you when she was still young and ambitious." Mnotho: "Yoh! How can I not know because she likes preaching about their youth days

with her husband?” Danielle laughed. “That sounds like my mom. She’s also proud about how her husband loved her. One day we were talking about the fact that there’s no men who can die for a woman.” She reflected. Mnotho: “Hhaybo! How can you say that because Romeo died for Juliet?” he took a short glance at her and Danielle laughed. Danielle: “No, we were talking about our men not the other races and tribes.” Mnotho: “Oh!” Danielle: “You would have seen my mom defending our father. ‘My husband would definitely die for me.’ and we asked her if had dad ever been in that position.” Mnotho: “I am sure she gave you files.” She giggled. “Yes, talking about how dad worked his sweats off to get her off the hospital when she was in a comma. They

were still students then. She would praise how he could have easily switched off the machines but the love just held them together. She likes to say ‘I am alive today because this man loved me.’” she mimicked Sheila’s voice and Mnotho laughed. Mnotho: “Don’t you want someone like that?” She sighed. “I do but I have to learn how to be a better woman for a man who would lay his life down for me and I would do the same for him.” Mnotho: “Do women do that though? Lay their lives down for men they love?” he asked looking at her with mocking smile. Danielle: “Oh! Please they do.” she said out loud and they laughed. “My mother laid her life down for

my brother and I. The children of the man she loves. They don't tell us details but she was shot saving my brother and I. You know those stories that your parents tell to you here and there, they are everything because they remind us the significance of family." Mnotho: "That's true." He agreed parking his car on the hotel parking lot. They both stepped out of the car and marched to main entrance of the hotel... "You must be wondering why I called." Mnotho guessed looking at Danielle as they were seated down inside the hotel's restaurant. Danielle: "Yes, I am wondering." She responded with a last impressed smile as she took the last glance around the hotel. Mnotho: "Okay, yes, the hotel is beautiful and different but now, can you give me your best attention?" She

laughed and nodded. "I am sorry." She said and looked at him. Mnotho: "I wanted to speak to you. I have heard how sad you sounded on the phone calls and I thought maybe we could talk about what happened." He said as he wasn't planning on telling her that her mother was the one who convinced him to speak to her... He was hurt and humiliated about what Danielle had done but he was taking it as a man. He didn't have time to mop around about it. And he didn't tell anyone about it not even his twin brother. He had his mind occupied by work but deep down he did miss Danielle. Danielle: "Okay!" she looked down feeling ashamed. Mnotho: "If I give our relationship another chance how will I know that you won't cheat on me again?" he asked looking at her.

Danielle: "I will just go back home because when I am home that means less freedom and less having fun with friends doing things I know that my parents wouldn't be proud if they can hear that I am doing them."

Mnotho: "Okay, that sounds better." Hearing that suggestion coming from her sounded better because in the first place he didn't like the idea that she wasn't staying at home with her parents and she'd decided that because of him!

Danielle: "What I did was wrong and stupid, Mnotho. But it mostly happened after we've smoked weed and I would just willingly give in to the kisses. I am not justifying my actions but I just want to ensure you that it was a mistake."

Mnotho: "If you can be honest with me, do I satisfy your needs or I don't? Because I had the same thoughts as

those guys that my penis isn't just enough for you. I don't think this is about something else because you are not dating this girl but you're gladly sleeping with her." She looked down and closed her eyes as his question sent sharp shocks on her body. She lifted her head when the waiter was serving them. She waited for him to leave them before answering his question. Danielle: "When it comes to our sex life I have no complains at all. There's nothing that I can say it's lacking and I am not lying to you." Mnotho: "So, what happened?" Danielle: "In the begin I just wanted to experience because we were smoking while watching a movie with lesbians but other times I guess it's the distance. Just doing something knowing I am not serious about it and my boyfriend won't

find out because he's not near. I was wrong, and I am sorry. I just-" "Hawu! Ndodana!" Dalisu greeted Mnotho. Mnotho stood on his feet and Danielle stood up after him. He'd seen him from their table and he wanted to come closer to see who was with him. "Hhayi! You can sit down." He said looking at Danielle and then he looked at Mnotho as they were seated down. Mnotho: "Mageba, I didn't know that you are here." Dalisu: "No, I am coming from Mpumalanga and so, I thought I could pass by here and have something to eat. I am with your fathers Sbani and Sgwili there." he pointed the table they were seated on. Mnotho: "Oh, you are driving back home today?" Dalisu: "Yes, if I don't drive back home I am afraid MaSthole will cry." Mnotho chuckled and nodded, he

looked at his father as he was looking at
Danielle who had her

eyes looking at the plate of food that was before her. Dalisu: "Sawubona, we ntokazi." Danielle: "Yebo, sawubona, unjani, ndabezitha?" she asked taking a quickest glance at him and meeting his gaze forced her eyes back on her plate. Dalisu looked at Mnotho and he shrugged. "I am fine and how are you?" Dalisu asked still looking at Danielle now. Danielle: "I am fine, thank you." Dalisu: "What's your name and where are you from?" Danielle: "My name is Ntandokazi Nkosi and I from KwaNongoma but I live at Ballito with my parents and siblings." Dalisu: "Oh you are dating my son?" Mnotho: "Hawu! Baba, hhayi. Your food will get cold there and you are making her shy. Can't you see that?" Dalisu: "I want to know the girl because I can see that this is not a business

meeting and there's nothing wrong if I know your girlfriend." Mnotho: "Hhayi, you'll know her when I decide to marry her and mom, can know her before that. Now, Mageba can you give us space?" Dalisu: "You've met my wife, ntombi?" Danielle: "Yes, I have. Ndabezitha." Dalisu: "Okay, I will leave you then because your boyfriend has a problem that I am asking you questions." He breathed looking at Mnotho with relaxed eyes. Mnotho: "Bye, baba. Travel safe back home." Dalisu: "I will." He said and left them without saying another word to Danielle. Mnotho: "You can lift your head now I am pretty sure that your neck is hurting now." he commented and laughed. Danielle sighed and looked up. "It's not funny!" she exclaimed and lifted the glass of juice that was on the table. Mnotho: "It's

very funny because the look on your face when you raised your eyes to look at my father. It was something I have never seen.”

Danielle: “Stop making fun of me.” Mnotho: “Relax, sthandwa sami. We have a plenty of time together and so, I will make sure that I do.” he laughed and Danielle sulked. “Okay, don’t sulk let’s just have our food I will take you back home. We will plan some other time to spend the weekend together.” He added.

Danielle: “Yoh! Does your father bath with the same soap that we use?” He laughed and asked. “Why are you asking that?”

Danielle: “No, I was so awe of him. I don’t even want to talk about the reaction that happened in my heart when my eyes met his eyes.” Mnotho laughed. “Should you become my wife you’ll get used to him and to answer

your question I don't know what soap he uses to bath because we are also a little awe of him. Just that he's our father and so, it's not too much." He replied and smiled as her face relaxed. Danielle: "I am sure you don't sit down and laugh with him." Mnotho: "Hhaybo! It's not like that, he's much relaxed with us. We are his sons and so, he doesn't have to be a king all the time." Danielle: "That's nice. I just can't find the words to describe how happy I am that you are here and you are giving our relationship a chance. I am so happy." Mnotho: "I have actually missed you." Danielle: "Really?" she smiled dearly at the news and almost rose up to kiss him but Mnotho widened his eyes. She remembered that there was his father in the building... She then sat down and placed her

hands on her face as Mnotho was laughing at her once more...

Danielle couldn't stop smiling alone at the dinner table as she was reflecting on the day that she had with Mnotho. She was happy that he was back into her life and she vowed that she was going to ensure that nothing breaks them up. "My eldest daughter is smiling alone tonight and playing with her food." Jake commented looking at

Danielle but she didn't hear him. Junior: "Kazi!" he exclaimed and pushed her shoulder. Danielle snapped back to the table and she looked at Junior. Danielle: "What's wrong?" Junior: "Dad is accusing you of daydreaming as you are not eating your food." Danielle: "What! No, I am eating my food dad." Sheila: "What happened I can see that you are happy." Danielle: "No, nothing happened I just feel good today." Liam: "I saw her stepping inside a car that was driven by some guy I couldn't see. And he drove off with her." he announced and all eyes were on Danielle. Jake: "Is that true?" Danielle: "That's a lie baba I don't know what he's talking about because I was home all day." She looked at Junior waiting for a possible back up. Liam: "You were not home when I

got here.” Hannah: “Liam likes lying about us being with boys but he’s always with girls who are most definitely ugly.” She said unexpectedly and everyone in the table laughed. Danielle winked at her sister. Liam: “Don’t be too forward Hannah I wasn’t speaking about you.” Junior: “But your girlfriends are still ugly.” He reminded him and they laughed once again. Liam didn’t laugh with them because he knew that he’d never dated a beautiful girl. Sheila: “Just leave my son alone!” Liam: “Thank you, mama.” Jake: “Liam wouldn’t say something about you two if there wasn’t anything going on. There’s no smoke without fire.” Danielle: “Hhayi! Asazi ke baba.” Jake: “Yes, we don’t know but the Lord knows.” He said giving her a suspicious eye and Danielle just laughed to

brush his eye off. Junior: "I would like to bring my girlfriend over for dinner." He announced unexpectedly and everyone looked at him. Family: "HHAYBO!" Leah: "Imihlola!" She screamed with a tiny voice and they laughed... Junior: "Is it wrong if I do that?" Jake: "No, it's not." Danielle: "Oh, that means I can also bring my boyfriend over for dinner?" Jake: "Ungazongidakelwa mina!" "HAWU BABA!" The children chanted and Jake clicked his tongue. Sheila: "What's wrong if she does because Junior is doing it?" Jake: "Angifune ndoda emzini wami. Unless that boy decides to marry her he can come over for dinner." Danielle: "Discrimination will never end in South Africa." She commented standing up with her food

leaving her father swearing at her for saying what she'd just said to him...

EPISODE 46

It was the 25th of June, Nandipha was inside her room drying her locks after washing them. She had removed the braids that was on her head. It'd been a while since she arrived in Sandton and she was getting used to the place. She didn't have friends yet but she was closer to her roommate... Her relationship with Ngcebo was great but she wasn't sure that he wasn't sleeping with someone else or not and she never asked him. Her phone rang while she was busy tying her locks. She then looked at the caller ID and stopped trying to tie her locks. She quickly held on to her phone and answered the phone call. Nandipha: "Sawubona, mama."

Thembelihle: “Hello, MaZondi, unjani?”

Nandipha: “I am fine and how are you?”

Thembelihle: "I am fine and I hope that I am not disturbing you." Nandipha: "No, mama you are not disturbing me. I was just tying my hair." Thembelihle: "Tying your hair this late where are you going?" Nandipha: "I am going to Ngcebo's house mama." Thembelihle: "Okay, he's coming to fetch you?" "Rumza! Can I use-" Palesa stopped talking halfway as Nandipha raised her hand to signal to her that she should keep quiet. Palesa held her mouth and then sat on Nandipha's bed. Nandipha: "I am sorry about that and to answer your question, mama. He is not fetching me because he doesn't know I am coming over." "Oh!" Thembelihle exclaimed with a smile on the other side of the line. "I was calling you to ask about him because I am trying to call him but he's not answering

his phone. I wanted to know what he'll be doing on his birthday on Sunday." She told her. Nandipha: "Oh, I will tell him to call you when I get to his house." Thembelihle: "Okay, thank you. I hope everything is going smoothly with your studies. Don't be distracted by the big city." Nandipha: "No, I haven't lost focus mama." Thembelihle: "That's good. Goodnight then makoti wami." Nandipha giggled and said. "Goodnight, mama." They hung up the call and she looked at Palesa. She sighed finally. Palesa: "That was a call from your mother in-law?" Nandipha: "Yes, what do you want?" Palesa: "Aybo! You guys are in a serious relationship? Even his mother knows about you and she calls you?" Nandipha: "Yes, you can say that." Palesa: "Wow! Prince!" she clapped her

hands and shook her head. She then looked at her remembering why she entered her room. "I wanted to use your cooking oil and knorrox." She told her standing on her feet. Nandipha: "Okay, you can use them and I wonder who are you cooking for because you love eating out." Palesa laughed and left Nandipha without giving her an explanation. She then wore her sneakers that she was wearing with blue high waist jeans and a black hooded jacket. She took her bag and checked if she had the keys to Ngcebo's house. After getting them she left her room, she giggled as she was standing on the door locking her room. Palesa was on the couch with her boyfriend. Nandipha: "Hello!" Guy: "Hello!" Nandipha: "I will see you on Monday, Palesa." Palesa: "Hebanna! Girl,

you'll be around the man the whole weekend and leave me here alone. Babe, can you hear that?" Nandipha: "But you are not alone." Palesa: "He'll leave tomorrow." Nandipha: "Sorry, but I haven't been leaving you so don't be sad. I will come back. It's his birthday this Sunday so I have to be there." Palesa: "Whoa! Prince is getting some birthday sex." She said with seductive voice and eyes. Nandipha widened her eyes looking at her boyfriend who was just laughing. "What's wrong, are you scared?" Nandipha: "Hhaybo! Leave me, alone!" she exclaimed and ran off the flat leaving Palesa laughing. What Palesa had said gave her an idea that she wasn't sure about but she wanted to do it! Ngcebo's yard was packed with different cars and some were just on the driveways of

the road. Nandipha got cold feet as she realised that he was having a party! She wanted to request an Uber back to her place but she remembered that she'd promised Thembelihle that she would tell Ngcebo to call her... Nandipha then decided to enter the house using the kitchen entrance. There were people at the back of the house just couples talking and others trying to convince each other of something...

Ngcebo was inside the kitchen with a tall dark skinned girl. He had a glass of whiskey on his left hand and a blunt on his right hand. He was leaning by the kitchen island as the girl who was standing before him was arguing with him. Ngcebo was already drunk and high. "I don't even know what you are talking about!" he said lazily looking at the girl. "You've just blocked my numbers Prince and you can't even deny it!" Belinda, the girl that Ethel was talking about, she shouted at Ngcebo. Craig knew that Ngcebo didn't want Belinda anywhere closer to him now because of Nandipha but he brought her to the party as means to cause conflict because he had an agenda... Ngcebo: "Oh! I think something wrong happened." He drowsily said to her and drank his whiskey with his head looking

up... Nandipha entered the kitchen when Belinda was busy holding Ngcebo by his shirt because she wanted him to look at her. Ngcebo had his head up with the glass still on his mouth... Nandipha looked around the kitchen and it had prepared food and meat along with alcohol. The kitchen looked busy but with just two people inside it, Ngcebo and Belinda. Nandipha's heart hardened as the girl kept pulling Ngcebo's shirt until he dropped his head to look at her. "Can you give me space to breathe please. This is a party not a place to mend relationships." Ngcebo said to Belinda without realising that Nandipha was with them inside the kitchen. Belinda: "Oh! It's like that now!" "Sorry, babe can I come in!" A guy standing behind Nandipha requested holding Nandipha's

waist. She jumped in a fright and stood aside... Ngcebo and Belinda looked at the door. Ngcebo let go of his glass and blunt, he didn't take note of the glass as it was hitting the floor he placed his hands on his head as he saw Nandipha in the house. The guy looked at Nandipha. "Hm! You are beautiful. Who are you with?" he asked licking his lower lip taking a step closer to Nandipha. Nandipha: "I am alone." "Hheyi! Hheyi! Please, get away from her!" Ngcebo shouted quickly leaving Belinda's side he pulled the guy away from Nandipha. Guy: "Prince, what's wrong now?" Ngcebo: "Just go to your friends because she's here for me not anyone else. Yes, you can go and thank you!" he said pushing him away and he held Nandipha's hand even though she didn't want him to

hold her. Guy: "Okay! I will leave but she's beautiful neh?" Ngcebo: "Yes! Yes! We know and please, go and eat." He showed the guy the kitchen exit, and the guy left the kitchen... Belinda: "And then who's this Prince?" she asked looking at Nandipha she pointed her with her finger. Belinda was a model and she was totally beautiful and attractively slim... Ngcebo: "None of your business!" he exclaimed and walked away with Nandipha's hand still inside his hand but she was trying to fight a way out... Belinda clicked her tongue and went down to take the blunt that he'd dropped on the floor. She then went back to the living room... "You don't have to hold me just let go of me!" Nandipha shot an abrupt thick whisper as they were walking past the lounge that had

drunk guests with the music playing but not too loud. “Nana, I didn’t know that you are coming.” He drowsily told her still holding her hand. He didn’t want to let go of it. They were making their way to Ngcebo’s bedroom. They were meeting up with different people on the hallway and they all sent their eyes to Nandipha... Ngcebo: “If I don’t hold you, Nandipha. Who will hold you?” he drunkenly asked looking at her as she showed that she was irritated and angry. “And you don’t want me to hold you because of these people here?” he asked. Nandipha: “I don’t know but I am pretty sure that Belinda misses you.” she burst out of jealous and they were climbing the stairs to his room now. Ngcebo: “She’s just an ex not someone you can be jealous of.”

Nandipha: “But you were talking about mending relationships, do you think that I am stupid? I am not stupid, Ngcebo.” Ngcebo: “I also didn’t say that you are stupid babe.” He told her trying the locked door of his bedroom. “Babe, can you open with your keys. I don’t know where my keys are.” He requested. Nandipha: “Didn’t you leave them with Belinda, your supposedly ex?” Ngcebo: “Hawu, Nandi, baby wami omuhle, nana wami ngedwa. I am not dating Belinda. I am just dating you and you only.” Nandipha: “Yes, you are not dating her but you are sleeping with her.” she accused him and sat down on the bed. “Hhayi! Hhayi! That’s not the truth I haven’t been sleeping with anybody and so, please just stop accusing me of things I don’t know.” He said falling on the

bed next to her. He laid on his back. “And why didn’t you tell me that you are coming over I wasn’t going to hold a party in here.” He added. Nandipha: “Your mother has been calling you and you are not answering her phone calls. She called me.” she told her avoiding the question that he asked. Ngcebo: “I will speak to her in the morning because I am drunk.” Nandipha: “Okay, I am leaving now because I have told you that. And she also wanted to know about your birthday plans. Just tell me now because she will call in the morning and you’ll be sleeping because of hangover.” “No, you are not leaving!” He said holding her waist and he forced her to fall back on the bed with him. Nandipha fell on the bed and Ngcebo held her tight to ensure that she wasn’t leaving his side. “And

you were supposed to tell her what's happening on my birthday because as my girlfriend I suppose you have something planned for me. Just a party." He added still holding her. Nandipha: "No! Ngcebo, get away from me. I hate the alcohol smell on you, please just stop holding me." Ngcebo: "Okay, I will stop if you promise that you won't leave." Nandipha: "Okay, I won't!" she exclaimed and Ngcebo let her go and she managed to breathe. "Lord! You could swear that he's a child!" she exclaimed trying to get up but Ngcebo held her back down on the bed. Ngcebo: "I want to be here with you now. You are tempting me." he told her holding her face to kiss her but Nandipha moved her head back. "What's wrong now? I don't smell bad I drink the finest whisky." He

added. Nandipha: “Ngcebo! Please, just give me space to breathe. Agha!” she burst feeling highly irritated by his behaviour. Ngcebo: “Hawu! What did I do wrong now?” “Just leave me alone, please.” She pleaded and got away from him. She sat on the bed pulling her bag closer to her. Ngcebo: “Okay, I will leave you alone.” He got up and left the room... Nandipha got up after she’d sent a text to Thembelihle. She then changed into her short night dress and switched off the lights. She slept on the bed with her phone in her hands. Within a few minutes she was fast asleep despite the noise in the house. She couldn’t leave his house because she knew he was going to be mad and make a big deal out of it... She opened her eyes slightly when she felt that she wasn’t alone in the bed. She

then closed her eyes and sighed as she could hear that the party was still going on but she was heavily asleep to even care what's going on at the party. "How can you leave your friends isn't the party yours?" Nandipha asked moving closer to 'Ngcebo' she hooked her leg on his thigh and placed her hand on his chest. The men next to her just breathe warmly on her neck and she closed her eyes feeling the goose bumps from his warm breath. "Sies! You still smell alcohol!" she commented and looked up as the man raised her chin up to put his lips on her lips. It was dark in the room and so, she couldn't see the man's face... They shared a fast paced kiss and Nandipha let it be because Ngcebo was definitely drunk and they weren't going to kiss the same all the time. Nandipha

understood that but through that kiss she could feel something different it was different in a way that she suspected that this was not Ngcebo but him being drunk made her think maybe he was different because he was drunk. He was drunk!

Ngcebo left one of his friends ensuring that his guests get to their cars and they don't drive drunk. He'd told him that the ones who were drunk and have no one to drive them home, they could sleep in the house. He then opened the door to his bedroom and turned on the lights only to get the surprise of his life as Craig was busy kissing Nandipha. Craig had his hands holding her waist and she was holding on to his shoulder but at the presence of the light and his roar they both stopped kissing. Ngcebo: "WHAT THE FUCK!" He exclaimed tightened his fist and instantly felt his blood boiling. He didn't understand what was going on, they were kissing inside his bedroom, inside his house! As Nandipha realised whom she was kissing she screamed and jumped off the bed. Craig had his eyes

looking at her body because of the short night dress she was wearing. He licked his lower lip as his eyes loved what he was looking at her. Nandipha quickly pulled the bed cover and she covered her body she looked at Ngcebo and he had his eyes looking at her. She couldn't miss how his eyes were blazing fire. She was suddenly scared of the look on his face. What did it mean for her? Craig: "Prince, brah yami-" Ngcebo raised his hand for him without looking at him. He roared. "THULA WENA!" He clicked his tongue and turned the key that was on the door. Ngcebo: "Nandipha, what are you doing in my house?" Nandipha: "Babe, I swear it's not what you think." Ngcebo: "It's not what I think! How do you know what I am thinking, huh?" he shouted and Nandipha

flinched at the sound of his roar. “I am speaking!” Nandipha: “After you left the room I changed into my night dress and I switched off the lights. I fell asleep with my phone on my hands.” She explained with her body shaking because of fear. Fear that was he going to believe her word? “I opened my eyes slightly as I felt that I have someone in bed with me and I just assumed it was you. I even said you still had alcohol smell on you and he didn’t respond to my words but he just kissed me.” Ngcebo: “He kissed you and you didn’t feel that it wasn’t me! I kiss you the same as him Nandipha?” Craig: “Ntwana, I wasn’t in my right mind and I didn’t realise I was entering your room mjita. I wouldn’t do that to you.” Ngcebo: “I am not speaking to you!” he reminded him and then looked back

at Nandipha. “Nandipha, answer my question!” Nandipha: “I did feel that the kiss and the touch was different but I thought it’s because you are drunk so I just let it be. I am sorry.” Ngcebo: “You were going to sleep with him if he initiated it?” Nandipha: “No! I am sorry, please believe me. I wouldn’t cheat on you.” Ngcebo: “Don’t lie to me because that’s not what you said to me days ago right! That’s not what you said and now, you want me to believe that after I have seen you kissing my fuckin friend?” She held her mouth and cried looking at Craig hoping that he would tell Ngcebo the truth. “Why are you looking at him? Why?” he shouted and Nandipha looked down. Craig: “I am the one who made the mistake Prince. Don’t be angry with her just be angry with me. I made a

mistake.” “No, you made no mistake you did this on purpose and I know why you did it and now, just leave my house before I kill you!” he shot a thick roar at him and took a step closer to him. Craig had his hands in the air and Ngcebo held him by his shirt and dragged him to the door. He unlocked the door... Craig: “You don’t have to do it like that.” Ngcebo: “She’s not a skank okay, she’s my girlfriend. I love her motherfucker! Don’t fuckin take advantage of her!” he warned him dragging him out of his room. The friends who were still on the lounge looked up as they heard Ngcebo shouting. He was furious. Craig: “Calm down, brah!” Ngcebo: “Don’t tell me to calm down! Nandipha is mine, bitch ass nigga! Tsk!” he pushed him forward as

they reached the stairs. The ladies screamed as it seemed like Craig was going to fall on

the stairs but he didn't. He held on to the staircase's wooden designed hand rail. "Leave and never come back!" Craig: "Come on, man. I am sorry." Ngcebo: "VOETSEK! MGODOYI!" He swore taking a step closer to him and Craig ran through the stairs quickly. He knew him well that he didn't play when it went down to fighting... Ngcebo clicked his tongue as he looked at him leave the house. "ISMOKO PRINCE?" A guy downstairs asked lifting his hands up and Ngcebo clicked his tongue without giving him an answer. Ngcebo: "THE PARTY IS OVER SO, LET'S GOING!" He shouted showing them the door and he turned back to his room. Nandipha was seated on the bed wiping her tears that didn't stop falling. She stood up when she saw him enter the room. She looked at him

with her hands on her front, her fingers massaging one another. She looked at him hoping that he would say something but Ngcebo didn't say anything. He marched to the bathroom without breathing a word to her. Nandipha fell back on the bed... When he got back from the bathroom he'd passed by his closet he was on his pyjamas now smelling fresher. He walked closer to Nandipha and he stood before her as she was still on that position crying. Ngcebo held her hands and pulled her up. "Why are you crying?" he asked softly wiping her tears. Nandipha: "You don't believe me and I can't possibly think what could have happened if you didn't come in here." Ngcebo: "Who said I don't believe you?" She looked at him and Ngcebo kissed both her wet cheeks. She

smiled a little and closed her eyes. “I wasn’t going to believe his word against yours if he tried to talk bad about you. And you weren’t going to sleep with him unless you were planning on sleeping with me tonight. Or maybe he makes you weaker than I do?” he asked massaging her earlobe. Nandipha giggled and looked down. “No, I wasn’t planning on sleeping with you tonight. But what if he raped me?” she asked. Ngcebo: “Eish! I am sorry nana, this is all my fault I was supposed to lock the room and I promise I won’t do parties without your knowledge. And if you are not near me I will lock you in here, okay?” She nodded and Ngcebo held her closer to him. They shared a warm hug...

EPISODE 47

Nandipha was walking from the bathroom downstairs to the living room where Ngcebo was seated watching a movie that had ended up watching him. Nandipha had noticed that he was awfully quiet on the breakfast table and she had an interest to know what was going on inside his mind. Nandipha then took a stool that was next to a small corner table with a vase on top of the table. She marched with the stool to the couch where Ngcebo was seated. She quietly placed the stool down and stood on it. She was wearing blue leggings and a black top... She then placed her hands on the upper knee of the couch and moved her leg to his shoulder. Ngcebo snapped back to reality when he saw a leg and he held it tightly. "Wenzani?" (What are you doing?) he asked trying to look back at

her. Nandipha: "Don't move, please." She said and giggled as she put her second leg on his other shoulder with her hands on his shoulders now. Ngcebo held her second leg tightly he chuckled as Nandipha was laughing sitting comfortably on his shoulders. Ngcebo: "You felt like doing naughty things today and you chose my shoulders?" he asked moving forward as means to sit on the edge of the bed with her. Nandipha screamed and laughed. Nandipha: "No, don't stand up with me, Ngcebo, please!" she screamed as she guessed seeing him move further forward. Ngcebo: "You wanted to be naughty and so, let's get naughty." Nandipha: "Not with my life please!" She screamed as Ngcebo stood up with her but she laughed as soon as she

saw that she was safe. Ngcebo: “How about I run with you now?”

Nandipha: “NO! NO!” She screamed louder and he ran with her from the living room to the kitchen. It felt good to both of them and Ngcebo loved it the most. He loved how she could just create fun with anything that was around them... She giggled when he put her on top of the kitchen island. “Damn, you scared me!” she exclaimed pulling him closer to her with his ears. Ngcebo: “What were you doing? I had to scare the leaving hell out of you.” Nandipha: “I was trying to cheer you up, silly!” She informed him and kissed his nose. Ngcebo chuckled. “What’s wrong with you this morning, you don’t look too good? And you were quiet at the dining table.” Ngcebo: “I miss my brother.” He told her laying his head on her lap and Nandipha held his shoulder. She massaged him. Nandipha:

“Which brother are you talking about?”
Ngcebo: “Dalingcebo, we usually spend our birthday together but it seems as if we won’t be together this year.” Nandipha: “Why don’t you call him and tell him to come over tomorrow and you’ll be together.” Ngcebo: “No, he’s the one who did me wrong not the other way around.” Nandipha: “That’s your ego talking.” “Whatever!” He exclaimed looking back at her with a smile. “But I know that you’ll be with me and we will have fun.” He added. Nandipha: “And what about your party?” Ngcebo: “Won’t you go with me?” he asked holding her face closer to his face and he kissed her. Nandipha giggled in between the kiss as he kept teasing her with his tongue. There was a buzzy on the gate. “We will just ignore that. Ethel will open the

door.” he said while his lips were still locked on her lips. Nandipha pulled him closer to her by hooking her legs on his waist. He groaned reminding himself that this woman was just torturing him and he tried to pull away from the kiss but Nandipha held him. Ngcebo: “Nandipha!” he exclaimed deeply on his throat and tried to pull away from her. He knew this was just going to end here. Nandipha: “Leave me alone!” They only stopped when someone cleared their throat. Nandipha closed her eyes and looked aside not wishing to see the visitor that was inside the kitchen... Ngcebo looked at Nandipha shortly and shook his head before turning to his brother. Ngcebo: “Hawu, bafo!” he moved away from Nandipha and walked closer to Dalingcebo without looking down at himself.

Dalingcebo: “Hhaysuka! Ngcebo, man! Uyadakwa kanti uyaphi kimi?” he swore at him and Ngcebo laughed realising what he was swearing at him for. He looked back at Nandipha and she was still looking aside. Ngcebo: “Vaya, phela! You know where your room is.” he showed him the stairs’ direction and Dalingcebo left them. Ngcebo walked back to Nandipha. “Stop acting as a shy woman now because we have someone who has seen you drowning me with your lips.” He said removing her hands from her face. Nandipha giggled and opened her eyes. She looked around and then back Ngcebo. “Who was here? Your brother?” she asked. Ngcebo: “Yes, he’s here and right now you need to get me off this misery that you have put me in.” he said lifting her off the island. He placed

her on his shoulder as if he was holding a bag of maize meal. Nandipha was laughing all the way to Ngcebo's bedroom... "What do you want from me?" She asked looking at him flapping her eyelashes. Ngcebo shook his head. "What?" she asked. Ngcebo: "Nana, where did you learn all this?" he asked and pointed what he wanted her to do. "I have to go to my brother and I can't go like this. And tell me where did you learn all that before I forget. The flirting, kissing and all the oral sex? Where did you learn it?" "I haven't been living under a rock and I am 19 years old for goodness sake." She said kneeling before him and lowered his pants.

Ngcebo: “Lord! She’s so young and now, she has blesser, Ngcebo. Sies! Nandipha.” He looked down at her with a frown his hands holding her cheeks. Nandipha laughed and placed her mouth on him to shut him up...

“I didn’t expect to see you here.” Ngcebo said sitting down with Dalingcebo as he was seated on the lounge eating with the music playing on the TV. Dalingcebo: “I know and I wonder for how long you were planning on being angry with me.” he looked at him and waited for an answer. Ngcebo: “Hhaybo! I am not angry with you what are you talking about?” Dalingcebo: “Don’t act stupid Ngcebo.” Ngcebo: “No, you are just guilty because you know that you were wrong.” Dalingcebo: “Okay, I know that I was wrong and I have asked for forgiveness.” Ngcebo: “I

just wanted you to support me and give me advices on how to do things right not to act as if I am the son of the devil.” Dalingcebo looked at him with questioning eyes and they both laughed as they both thought the same thing. Their father! Dalingcebo: “I can’t imagine dad as the devil.” Ngcebo: “I think he can be a suitable one because if he can hear me say that I can feel his shoe on my face.” They laughed. Dalingcebo: “His wife would be the first to hit you. You know they always stand up for each other even when it’s unnecessary.” Ngcebo: “Yeah! Hheyi. But anyway thank you for coming and tomorrow, what are the plans?” Dalingcebo: “I don’t know. Your girlfriend isn’t planning a party for you?” Ngcebo laughed and asked: “Is yours planning one?” Dalingcebo: “She was

going to but she encouraged me to come here.” Ngcebo: “Okay and no, she’s not planning a party. I had one last night and was going to have one tonight then go to Pretoria tomorrow but I am no longer having one here tonight.” Dalingcebo: “Why not?” Ngcebo: “Nandipha is here and so, I can’t have a party here especially after what happened last night.” Dalingcebo: “What happened?” He then told him what happened and Dalingcebo clicked his tongue. “I know that he did this just to spite me for what happened with his girlfriend.” He added after they have shared a tongue click. Dalingcebo: “His girlfriend seduced you and you served her why would he want to hurt you through Nandipha because she’s just innocent.” Ngcebo: “He did that because he can see that I love her

and so, he wants to hurt me. I can't let him hurt my girlfriend." Dalingcebo: "You'll have to tell Nandipha the truth about what happened between the two of you so that she'll know." Ngcebo: "Okay, I will do that. What are we going to do now? They said the party will begin tomorrow at 7pm." Dalingcebo: "Okay, how about we drive to Riverside there are sneakers I want to buy. We can go now." Ngcebo: "And Nandipha?" Dalingcebo: "We can go with her if she wants to go." Ngcebo: "Okay, let me go speak to her now and we will go." He then got up and ran up the stairs making his way to his bedroom. He found Nandipha seated before the mirror. Nandipha: "What's wrong?" Ngcebo: "We are going to the mall with Dalingcebo and you are coming with us." he told her closing the

door behind him. Nandipha: "I am coming with you?" Ngcebo: "Yes, I want to buy shoes for you. The ones you'll wear tomorrow for our birthday party that's in Pretoria." Nandipha looked down and said nothing, she didn't want to tell him that she wasn't going to that party with him. Ngcebo predicted by her reaction that she didn't want to go with him. "Craig, won't be present at the party." He tried to free her.

Nandipha: "It's not about Craig. I just don't like going to the party." Ngcebo: "Why do you always want me to beg you if you are supposed to go with me to some parties?" Nandipha: "I will go with you Ngcebo." She said abruptly and got up making her way to the closet to change her outfit. Ngcebo followed her to the closet and closed the door. Nandipha looked back as she heard the sound of the door. She looked at him. Ngcebo: "Are you saying that because you want to do it or you want just to get me off your back? If you want me off your back, then don't go." Nandipha: "I am not getting you off my back. I will go to the party." Ngcebo: "I don't want you to go anymore I will go with my brother." He said without meaning it. He wanted to see if she was going

stand her ground and go even if he'd said she mustn't. Nandipha: "Okay, I won't go." Ngcebo looked at her as she was changing her top. "You don't have to go even now." He said angered by her lack of support. Nandipha: "Okay." Ngcebo clicked his tongue and left the closet. Nandipha screamed and groaned lastly, she took off her shirt and wore back her black shirt... "Let's go bafo!" Ngcebo said fixing his sneakers. He then got up putting his wallet on his pocket. Dalingcebo gave him a questioning look and Ngcebo saw he was questioning him. "What?" he asked. Dalingcebo: "Where's Nandipha?" Ngcebo: "She's not coming and so, let's go." He replied leading the way to his car and Dalingcebo was following him. Dalingcebo: "Why? She didn't even come

down to greet me, what's wrong now? She's still hurt about what happened last night?"

Ngcebo: "No, she refused to come with me to the party tomorrow. I told her she mustn't come with me now then because she doesn't want to come to the party tomorrow." He started the car and drove the car off the yard...

Dalingcebo: "Hawu! Ngcebo." Ngcebo: "No, Dalingcebo. It's my birthday party and she doesn't want to come? I also begged her the last time to go to the club with me just to see me perform. She didn't want to go and her roommate begged her on my behalf."

Dalingcebo: "Maybe she doesn't like parties."

Ngcebo: "Isn't said that your partner should do everything you do. Even if I am a serial killer she must go out with me and we will kill together." Dalingcebo chuckled and said.

“She will get used to your busy life just give her time to process everything. You’ll see, soon she’ll be asking you when’s the next party or concert and you won’t like it.” He advised and they laughed...

“Sawubona!” Nandipha greeted Dalingcebo. They just got back from the mall with his brother. The time was just after 6pm. Nandipha was cooking dinner and Dalingcebo was inside the kitchen with a plastic bag. He placed it on the kitchen island. Dalingcebo: “Yebo, unjani?” Nandipha: “I am fine and how are you?” Dalingcebo: “I am fine, how’s Gauteng and your studies? Your sister told me that you called her crying that you want to come back home because the city is too big for you.” “HAWU! I don’t know about that.” Ngcebo commented and looked at

Nandipha trying to hide that he wanted to laugh. Nandipha: "He wants to laugh at me!" she said pointing Ngcebo and she sulked. Dalingcebo turned to look at Ngcebo. Dalingcebo: "Yini? What are you laughing at?" Ngcebo: "I am not laughing I am just surprised. Babe, are you alright?" he folded his lips and went to Nandipha, he hugged her and Dalingcebo chuckled. "I am sorry, babe. Why didn't you tell me?" he added while brushing her back... Nandipha: "Uyangimaketha, Ngcebo!" she pushed him off her and Dalingcebo was just laughing.

“How can my sister tell you something like that?” she asked looking at Dalingcebo. Dalingcebo: “Eh, I am her boss so she told me when I asked about you.” Nandipha: “Oh. Ngcebo finish up here I will go take a shower.” She left them immediately without waiting for an answer. “Stop laughing at my girl!” Ngcebo chanted throwing a kitchen clothe at Dalingcebo but he was also laughing. “Lord! She’s so innocent and it’s cute. But she can be loud, she’s just bubbly.” He admitted Dalingcebo: “That’s why you need to protect her from everything that’s out there. Her sister is such a strong woman.” Ngcebo: “Yeah, I will do that. I heard you said Nontobeko told you what she told you because you are her boss.” Dalingcebo: “She doesn’t know that we are dating and nobody

does. Nontobeko asked that we keep the relationship private.” Ngcebo: “I guess that’s their style because Nandipha requested the same thing from me. She wants the relationship to be private.” Dalingcebo: “Hawu loyo uyadlala ke. How can she want the relationship to be private because it will be impossible to hide that unless you keep her in the house? The media doesn’t need to see you kissing in public to assume that you are dating or not.” Ngcebo: “Hayi asazi. Maybe she has a plan.” They laughed and Ngcebo forced him to help him finish up Nandipha’s cooking... “You are not coming to bed?” Ngcebo asked sitting next Nandipha. She was seated on the lounge alone watching TV. Dalingcebo had gone to bed after their dinner. He was tired to stay up and chat.

Nandipha: "I am still watching TV." Ngcebo: "Okay, when you are done you will carry me to bed because I don't want to sleep alone." He said laying on the couch and placing his head on her lap. Nandipha removed the blanket and covered them both. Nandipha: "I wonder if your fans know that you can be such a baby." Ngcebo: "They don't know and if they can know I will kindly tell them that you are forcing me to be a child just for you." Nandipha laughed and kissed his cheek. "Look, you are kissing my cheek." Nandipha: "Keep quiet and stop disturbing me." Ngcebo: "Okay! Okay!" he kept quiet and Nandipha watched TV peacefully... Ngcebo was woken up by his phone ringing. He yawned and took the phone. It'd been ringing none stop disturbing his sleep as people and

family were wishing him a happy birthday. Ngcebo: "Ha! Mama, so early in the morning." Thembelihle: "Musa ukuphapha wena! I know your friends have been calling you and now, that your mother is calling you. You are complaining." Ngcebo: "Okay, okay, sing for your child then." Thembelihle: "Go to your brother I should sing for the both of you." Ngcebo: "How do you know he's here?" he asked getting up from the bed. Thembelihle: "If I don't know who will know?" Ngcebo: "His girlfriend will know." Thembelihle: "Mxm!" Ngcebo: "Hee! Why does it seem like you don't like her?" he asked opening the door to Dalingcebo's bedroom. Thembelihle: "Awungiyeke!" "Okay!" He exclaimed and shook Dalingcebo awake but he shook his head refusing to

wake up. “Hheyi! Wake up because the queen is on the phone.” he informed him boldly and Dalingcebo sat up straight. He yawned. Ngcebo: “You are on speaker now.” Thembelihle then sang a happy birthday song for them and they both had their lips folded listening to her beautiful voice. “I love you my sons and please, behave yourselves don’t get drunk and do irresponsible things.” She advised. Boys: “Yes, mom!”

Dalingcebo: "Your husband is not singing for us?" they looked at each other and laughed.

Thembelihle: "Hhaybo! Mageba and I, we are one, so if I sing I sing for both of us and as he gave you money for your birthday that means he was giving it to you for both of us."

Ngcebo: "He gave us money?" Thembelihle: "Yes, he sent it to both of you. You should check your phones." Them: "AWU SYABONGA!" Thembelihle: "Hee! Bye." Them: "Bye mama." They hung up the call and checked their phones. Their father had indeed sent the money. They then sent one thank you voice note. Ngcebo: "That noise sounds like Ndabezinhle." He said and they got up... They met up with Banele and Ndabezinhle on the stairs. The two brothers sang for the twin brothers and they laughed

when they were done. Banele: “Where’s the party? You are not making something big?” Ngcebo: “We don’t know.” Dalingcebo: “And where are the gifts?” “Hhayi, kahle let’s go and eat I saw food on the dinner table but we didn’t see your girlfriend around the house.” Ndabezinhle said going back downstairs. Ngcebo: “Where is she now? And who opened the gate for you?” Banele: “I have the key to the small gate. I got in and opened the main gate” He said and they sat down on the dinner table. Ngcebo called Nandipha but she didn’t answer her phone... They then prayed and dug in... Ngcebo was walking around his front yard angry that Nandipha was not home and she wasn’t answering his calls. He was worried about her as he last saw her when they were going to bed. His mind was already

filled with different thoughts. He didn't know what to think... He only sighed when he saw Nandipha walking inside the premises through the gate. She had a plastic bag on her hand... She laughed as she saw him outside the house and she ran towards him with her tongue dashed out of her mouth. Ngcebo shook his head. "HAPPY BIRTHDAY!" She screamed and threw her body on him jumping to hook her legs on his waist. Ngcebo held her and groaned. Ngcebo: "Where were you?" Nandipha: "I was out looking for a gift for you and your brother!" she responded and held his face after she'd thrown the bags down, she kissed him and Ngcebo gladly accepted the kiss. They both loved every second of their kiss as it gave them pleasure... Ngcebo: "Okay, I think it

should be my birthday every day.” Nandipha giggled and said. “I love you and I want you to come back un-intoxicated from the party. I will be waiting for you.” Ngcebo: “Wait, you said you love me?” Nandipha: “Yes, silly! I love you or you want me to scream?” Ngcebo: “Yes, please scream.” “I LOVE YOU!” She screamed without thinking and Ngcebo laughed shaking his head. This woman was crazy and he loved her with her craziness. Ngcebo: “I love you too woman!” he kissed her once more... “And tell me why I shouldn’t get drunk?” he asked. Nandipha: “Don’t ask me questions just do what I said.” Ngcebo: “Okay, let’s go inside the house. I was very angry that you are not home. You just left without telling me.” Nandipha: “I went back to the flat to get Palesa for gifts searching but

I am here now. And put me down now.” she requested and Ngcebo put her down. They both walked inside the house... “Look, bafethu! I have a request to make.” Ngcebo told his brothers. They were inside Ndabezinhle’s car. The brothers all looked at him. “Please, watch over me. I was told not to get drunk.” He told them and they laughed. Ngcebo: “Why are you laughing?” Banele: “It’s surprising to see you loving and listening to a girl.” The others laughed and Ngcebo

didn't laugh. Ngcebo: "You should be promising me that you'll look after me." Dalingcebo: "Relax, bafo. I will look after you and just promise that you'll make sure that I don't get laid even if I am drunk. I was told not to get laid." Ndabezinhle and Banele laughed as the two brothers were making promises to each other... Banele: "I am just happy that my girlfriends are sleeping." "HUH?" They all exclaimed and laughed at him. He looked at them with his bubbled eyes and they still laughed. Ngcebo: "You can never be so sure of that." Banele: "I got the best TLC and they melt when they see me." Dalingcebo: "How many of them do you have?" Banele: "I have three and I am planning on marrying them all, I have already seen the fourth one. I am trying to persuade

her. I will tell them soon.” Ndabezinhle: “Hhaybo! Are you serious Banele?” Banele: “Yes, I am serious.” Ngcebo: “Yoh! No, I am good with Nandipha.” Dalingcebo: “Ha! Bakhula bantu weee!” he sang loudly and they all laughed...

EPISODE 48

“Hey!” Nandipha greeted Palesa and she entered Ngcebo’s house with plastic bags on her hands. A cab had just dropped her off the gate. Nandipha was the one who asked her to come over with the bags of the things they bought at the mall. They had to put them in place for Nandipha’s night. Palesa: “Wow! This house is beautiful.” Nandipha: “Yeah, when do you think we will get to this stage where we’ll be able to buy houses for ourselves?” Palesa: “I don’t know because

unemployment is the real struggle for us after graduation. And things always turn out not the way we wanted them to.” “You are right about that!” She said leading Palesa to Ngcebo’s bedroom. “But it’s better to be unemployed with a qualification than nothing.” She added. Palesa: “Yeah, but the government really needs to change things for graduates because we are suffering. I am doing my Honours because I can’t find a job.” Nandipha: “Ey, I don’t even want to talk because I am still doing my first miserable year.” She looked at her with her lips turned down. Palesa laughed. Palesa: “Okay, can we decorate this bedroom. I don’t even know why you want to do this because all that is needed is your vagina.” She blurted and Nandipha laughed sitting down on the bed.

“Serious, I gave my virginity to some loser in my first year in varsity and he didn’t even buy sweets for that night.” Nandipha: “Oh! Man! I wonder what Ngcebo would have done.” Palesa: “Maybe he was going to plan something romantic just like this or even more than this. You know his songs where he sings about love, the videos are just so beautiful.” Nandipha: “Yeah, I think I like him more when he sings.” Palesa: “I like him when he, raps. I mean it’s amazing how he can just get into two different personalities with his music. He’s a different person in rap and different person when singing.” Nandipha: “Now, that you’ve mentioned it I can see what you are talking about.” She supported removing the bed covers. “I don’t know if I should change them.” she looked at

Palesa. Palesa: “No, don’t change them they are just fine because it’s white and they will get dirty. You’ll change them in the morning.” “Whoa!” She sighed and held her tummy as Palesa’s words sent shivers down her spine. Palesa guessed what was happening and she laughed. “Don’t!” Palesa: “Just relax!” Nandipha nodded and they got to work placing lavender and red candles around the bedroom. They

were having fun while decorating the room as they were talking and laughing about their childhood and the difference between their cultures. Palesa: "Okay, now the roses." Nandipha: "No! I said we are not putting them because they are too much. The candles and the food along with the lingerie they are just perfect. We are not married but I just wanted my first night to be special and to both of us." "Oh! Please, don't be silly! It's just some white petals. That's no big deal Nandipha." She said throwing them on the floor instead. "I will just put them on the floor not the bed." she said. Nandipha: "No, what if the air blew them off and his brothers will see that I have slept with him. That will be awkward. The three of them are here and even the one who was my crush." Palesa

laughed and shook her head. “Isn’t awkward now that you are dating his twin brother while he was your crush?” she asked. Nandipha: “No, it’s not because he didn’t know and I love Ngcebo.” Palesa: “That’s cute but don’t worry about this because I am sure that even your parents know that you are no longer a virgin. I mean the guy gave them cows for that! He was practically telling them that ‘I will sleep with your daughter so take these cows for her vagina.’” She teased trying to mimic Ngcebo’s voice. Nandipha laughed and threw piece of pineapple at her. “VOETSEK!” Nandipha swore at her and they laughed. Palesa: “But just enjoy yourself nana. Sex is very enjoyable the most when you do it with someone you love. You may feel discomfort but don’t let it hold you

back.” she advised with a smile. Nandipha: “Oh, thank you, fairy godmother.” Palesa: “Sies! She wouldn’t have advised Cinderella of such things.” They laughed and finished up decorating the room... “Thank you so much, Palesa for the trouble!” Nandipha thanked her as they were standing by the cab that was going to take Palesa back to their flat. Nandipha was wearing a gown with the maroon lingerie underneath. Palesa: “Oh, little child!” she smiled and they shared a hug... Nandipha sat on the bed with her phone and sent a text to Ngcebo. “When you come into your room enter the room alone not with someone!” she pressed sent and laid down on the bed. She covered her feet... Ngcebo had left the party half way after he’d received a text from Nandipha. He had an

interest in knowing what was going on. She'd told him not to get drunk and to enter his room alone. He had an interest in knowing what was going on because he was no longer enjoying the party with all the questions running through his scalp. He had left Dalingcebo in the hands of a trusted lady friend of his, he told her to ensure that he didn't get laid and the friend promised to do just that. He smiled and closed his eyes shortly he looked down as he saw the bedroom that was his but it looked different and smelt different... The woman was unbelievable! His woman was totally unbelievable! He closed the door and walked slowly to the bed. "Nandipha!" He called her name softly as he sat on the bed next to her. Nandipha was peacefully asleep. He didn't

want to wake her because of the peacefulness on her face but he knew clearly that he couldn't wait till morning. He had to wake her and so, he kept shaking her softly. "Hm! Hm!" She shook her head in her sleep and pouted her lips. Ngcebo: "I know the lip pout signals that you are not asleep." he said moving his cold tongue on her earlobe and Nandipha giggled. Nandipha: "You are so rude! Why did you wake me?" Ngcebo: "I didn't want to sleep alone." Nandipha: "Are you drunk?" she asked looking at him with wondering eyes but he shook his head. "Then why would you think about sleeping alone while I am here?" she asked. Ngcebo: "I didn't want to sleep without seeing you awake." Nandipha: "You are lying you, silly man!" she exclaimed poking his shoulder and

Ngcebo laughed getting away from her. He took off his sneakers and socks. He joined her in bed with only his pants and vest on his body...

Ngcebo: “Why didn’t you tell me that you have something like this planned?”

Nandipha: “What were you going to do if I told you?”

Ngcebo: “I was definitely going to ditch the party just for you and this!” he said taking the bowl that was covered. It had fruit salad and he took a pineapple to feed Nandipha.

“I once heard that pineapples are good for a woman.” He fed her with a smile on his face as Nandipha was tightening her eyes together.

Nandipha: “They are meant to do what?”

Ngcebo: “Just google it babe.” He said poking her nose and Nandipha giggled.

“I have an idea, let’s exchange the fruits with our mouths.” He suggested and removed the bowl.

Nandipha: “How can you remove the bowl because I haven’t said, yes?”

Ngcebo: “I am the man so what I say goes.”

Nandipha:

“Oh! Really? Didn’t you say you are not like that? You said that in your interview but now you are saying a different thing. And you said to me, we are equals.” Ngcebo: “Okay, fine. Let’s sleep.” He said winking and Nandipha laughed. “Why are you laughing?” Nandipha: “Take!” she opened her mouth showing him the pineapple. Ngcebo smiled and pulled her closer to him but he saw a little piece of lace underneath her gown. “What is it now?” she asked and chewed the pineapple. Ngcebo: “I see something I think I am much more interested in seeing.” He said unfastening the knot of her gown and he smiled seeing her beauty on a lingerie. “You look beautiful!” he complimented and kissed her with his hand moving underneath the lingerie to touch her soft bums that were revealed as she was

wearing a G-string underneath. He felt his heart jerk as the feel of her skin did wonders to him. He moved up his hand to get the feel on her waist and as he heard her sob the pleasure he remembered that he had something important to talk to her about... He then stopped kissing her and Nandipha quietly looked at him. Ngcebo: "Before we even go too far I have to tell you something." "What is it?" Nandipha asked sitting up straight as he was doing. Ngcebo held her hand and looked into her eyes. Ngcebo: "Something happened a year before the last one. Craig and I have been friends for a long time and he had a girlfriend he loved dearly. Natasha, they loved each other but Craig loved her more." He looked at her once more to check what was her mood but her face

was dull. “I had no straight girlfriend as always and so, the girl seduced me. I refused at first and I didn’t tell Craig but she kept doing it until I couldn’t resist her. We had sex together a numerous time until Craig caught us.” Nandipha: “You slept with your friend’s girlfriend?” she shouted and pulled her hands from him. She looked at him with so much disgust. “What kind of a person are you? Ngcebo! And let me guess he thought he could sleep with me to get back at you?” Ngcebo: “Nandipha, I know I did something wrong and I was sorry about it. Craig and I moved on from it. I thought telling you was the right thing to do. Babe, I am sorry, okay. And I will understand if you don’t want to be closer to me right now.” Nandipha: “You knew he loved her but no, you have to feed

your hunger with your friend's girlfriend. How can you do that?" Ngcebo: "Nandipha-" "Nandipha, what?" She got off the bed feeling the anger as she thought more about what he'd done to his friend! Craig was his friend and he had to backstab him by sleeping with his girlfriend, a girl Craig loved. Ngcebo: "But Nandipha I can't be the only one to take the blame for this." Nandipha: "Yes, you are because Craig was your friend not Natasha's friend. Even if you didn't want to tell him you were supposed to tell his girlfriend where to get off. But you are incapable of saying no to a vagina right?" Ngcebo: "Hawu, that's not true Nandipha." "Mxm!" She exclaimed and clicked her tongue. She took off the lingerie that she was wearing and marched to the closet. Ngcebo

followed her. Ngcebo: “What are you doing now?”

Nandipha: "I am changing into my clothes and please, drive me back to my room. I want to sleep." Ngcebo: "Please, don't go. We won't do anything we will just sleep please babe don't go." He begged holding her wrist but Nandipha pulled it off as she was busy dressing up. "Nandipha!" Nandipha: "No, I want to go." Ngcebo nodded and went to get dressed on the clothes he was on. He then waited for her to finish. He planned there what he was going to do because he wasn't planning on just letting her go... Ngcebo wore his sandals and marched out of his bedroom following Nandipha. They marched out of the house in silence and they met up with his brothers on the door. They were all drunk. "AND THEN?" The three of them asked, they stopped pushing each other inside the house

and looked at Nandipha and Ngcebo's long faces. Dalingcebo: "What's up with the long faces and where are you two going?" Ngcebo: "Who dropped you off?" he asked looking at Nandipha as she left the house. He then looked at his brothers. Ndabezinhle: "Your friends." Banele: "What did you do to our makoti?" Ngcebo: "I did nothing just go and sleep." He said and left the house he didn't want them to keep asking him questions. He then unlocked his car and they both stepped in. Ngcebo drove off... There was an awkward silence in the car until they reach Nandipha's place. Ngcebo held Nandipha's bag and she looked at him with questioning eyes. Ngcebo got off the car with Nandipha's bag. He locked the car once Nandipha was off the car... "There's no need

for you to walk me I am safe in here.” She told him as they passed security. Ngcebo didn’t say anything he just followed her. He knew he wasn’t going to sleep well at night knowing that Nandipha was upset and about his past! Why didn’t she understand that what happened was in his past and it was supposed to stay in the past? But he missed something, that past had come back to hurt his girlfriend, the one he loved. They reached the flat and it was quiet, Nandipha unlocked her bedroom and Ngcebo entered the room with her. He sat down on her bed with Nandipha’s bag still on his hand. Ngcebo looked at her. Nandipha: “You won’t sit here and look at me, change?” Ngcebo: “I will sleep while you are changing into your pyjamas.” Nandipha: “Hhaybo! You’ll sleep

here, how?” Ngcebo: “Yes, I will sleep here I told you I don’t want you to go but you decided that you want to go. I will sleep here then.” Nandipha placed her fist on her waist and looked at him. She was surprised by his words and as if that was not enough he took off his sandals. She didn’t understand why he was like this? He had no heart at all to do something like this to his friend. She couldn’t help but feel unsafe as Craig almost hurt her and that was only because of the man she loves. Nandipha sighed and took off her clothes. She needed space and he wasn’t giving it to her. “I just wanted space and you are not giving it to me.” she saw it fit to complain to him because it was burning her inside. Ngcebo: “I won’t say a word I will just sleep next to you.” She marched to her

wardrobe and changed into her night dress. She decided that she was going to pretend as if he wasn't there. She then switched off the lights without saying a word to him. Ngcebo was already in bed. Nandipha joined him. She tried to lay far from him but Ngcebo pulled her closer to him. She stiffened her body but Ngcebo massaged the front of her waist line she loosened up instantly and he got the chance to hold her even closer to him for a warm cuddle... Ngcebo: "I am kind of hungry." Nandipha: "You said you won't talk but you are holding me and you are talking. Don't you keep your promises?" Ngcebo: "I am not talking I am just saying that I am hungry." Nandipha: "There's food in the kitchen. My food is packed on the right hand side shelves and inside the fr-" Ngcebo: "No,

if you are not doing it for me I won't get up.”
He said not trusting that she wasn't going

to lock him out of the room. Nandipha: "Okay." She said and closed her eyes as she vowed that she was not getting up even after she'd heard the grumbling sounds that his stomach was making... ----- Danielle was seated on the dinner table uncomfortable as Pamela, Amanda's girlfriend was the girl that Junior brought home as his girlfriend. The whole family was comfortably asking Pamela questions but Danielle was quiet. The dinner was running smoothly but Danielle wasn't feeling the smoothness... "I didn't think you are this quiet at home Danielle." Pamela commented looking at Danielle as she was busy eating her food. She'd loved the look on Danielle's face when Junior introduced her to the family as his girlfriend. And she'd vowed to torture her... The family looked at Danielle.

“I am not quiet but I just have a toothache.” Danielle lied and moved her tongue inside her mouth as evidence that she wasn’t feeling her tooth well. She had her eyes looking at Sheila while doing that. She saw that her mother was surprised to hear such news. Jake: “You didn’t tell us that you have a toothache.” Danielle: “No, dad I had a very cold drink and it hurt my tooth so I am trying to eat without talking. It would be better for me if I do that.” Leah: “You love cold things!” she shouted and everyone in the laughed except Danielle and Pamela. Pamela was looking at Danielle with a mischievous smile on her face. Danielle went cold and hot at the same time. She didn’t know what she wanted in her house and how she managed to date her brother! She didn’t trust that Pamela was

dating her brother out of love. Hannah: "So, Pamela, are you going to sleep here with us?" Pamela smiled and looked at Junior, Junior looked at his father. Danielle saw the exchange of the eyes and she decided to meddle. Danielle: "She can't stay the night baby because she also lives with her parents and she's not married to our brother." She announced with a smile directed to Hannah but it disappeared as her eyes met Pamela's eyes. Junior: "She wasn't asking you, Kazi." Sheila: "Yes, she wasn't but your sister has a point. You'll have to drive Pamela back home. You stay with parents right?" Pamela: "No, I stay at res." Sheila: "Okay." She looked at Jake but he had his eyes on Junior. Sheila saw that Danielle wasn't comfortable around Pamela. Leah: "You can spend the night and

sleep with me in my room.” she suggested and smiled at Pamela. Pamela gladly returned the smile to Leah. Jake: “She can spend the night.” Sheila: “Hawu! Jake, how can you allow that?” Jake: “I am allowing it because I see nothing wrong about it.” “WOW!” Danielle exclaimed and stood up with her plate. It’d always upset her when their father allows Junior to get away with everything but now, she was even more upset because it was Pamela that was in the house. Sheila followed her as she was making her way to her bedroom with her food. Danielle felt that her mother was behind her and she walked faster. Sheila: “Don’t run away from me Kazi. I am after you.” Danielle: “What do you want mom?” she asked opening her bedroom and left it opened for Sheila to enter the room.

She sat on her bed with her plate and Sheila sat next to her. Sheila: "What's wrong? I thought Pamela is your friend, Danielle." Danielle: "She's not my friend mama." Sheila: "How?" Danielle: "I just know her but she's not my friend." Sheila: "Why don't you like her?" Danielle: "I didn't say I don't like her mama. I just hate that dad allows Junior to do anything and he even allowed his girlfriend to sleep over."

Sheila: “No, that’s not why you are upset.” She predicted and Danielle didn’t breathe a word to her. She ate her food. “I will find out what’s your problem with this Pamela.” She promised and left her to her peace... Danielle was still seated on her bed but now she was chatting to Mnotho and other friends on WhatsApp. The plate of food was still on the bed next to her. There was a knock on the door that disturbed her beautiful smile. It swept it off her face and she frowned before allowing the person to come in her room. “You are awake?” Pamela asked stepping inside her room. Danielle: “What are you doing here shouldn’t you be in bed with your boyfriend? And does your girlfriend know that you are here?” Pamela: “Bitch don’t make that mistake of bringing that up

because you've been screwing her under my nose." Danielle: "And so, you are here to screw my brother as revenge?" Pamela: "No, don't get me wrong darling. I am here for you and as I have promised I will make your life miserable." Danielle: "You won't succeed because I will tell my brother what really happened between the two of us and I am pretty sure that he won't like you." Pamela: "No, babe. I am smarter than you because I have told your dear brother that you don't like me. He won't believe you and I have my claws deep on him now. I will make sure that I destroy your relationship with your boyfriend like you did with mine." Danielle: "That's too sad because I am no longer dating him." Pamela: "Oh! Please, don't think I will believe that." Danielle looked at her with

hate as she smiled at her. Danielle: "It's a pity that your girlfriend loves me. I mean you can destroy me all you want but it won't change the fact that she loves me and she said it to your face. Now you are here fighting for her while she isn't." Pamela was enraged by her words. "You can say whatever you want to say but I will not rest until I see you down." Danielle: "Okay, just destroy me then." "Relax, babe. I will destroy you and I just can't wait! Goodnight sister in-law." she exclaimed with a smile and left the room. Danielle clicked her tongue and lifted her phone to call Amanda... Amanda: "Danielle?" Danielle: "Please, help us both Amanda. Tell your girlfriend to leave me alone. I did nothing wrong to her." Amanda: "What did she do?" Danielle: "Just call her and ask, I

don't want to play any games with her Amanda. I have had difficult times and I don't have time for games. Just talk to your fuckin girlfriend!" she clicked her tongue and hung up the call. She placed her hand on her chest as she suddenly became scared...

EPISODE 49

It was a cold Monday after their birthday, Ngcebo and Nandipha were dead sleeping. But warmly holding each other in their sleep. Nandipha had woken up at 5am for the bathroom and the cold made her decided she was bunking the morning class as it felt even greater to sleep while she had his arms around her holding her tighter. "Your phone is ringing!" Nandipha informed Ngcebo and shook him slightly, they were sleeping facing each other with their arms curled around one

another and their legs on the same position. Ngcebo: "I don't want to get up and get it." Nandipha: "It's irritating just go and answer the phone." she told him but it stopped ringing. Ngcebo sighed with a smile on his face and his eyes closed, he pulled the bed covers to cover them both completely. "A.ah! Stop being a baby." she complained trying to remove the covers from their heads but he tightened his grip around them. Nandipha moaned a complaint cry and turned her body to

face the other side. Ngcebo invited his leg in between her legs and pulled her closer to him holding her waist. Nandipha gasped as her bums were lingered on his morning erected organ. She felt weird as her body ached but Ngcebo was just quiet as if he didn't feel that he was too close to her... But it was not that he was ignoring this he just loved the feel of her bums on him and he didn't want to ruin it. Ngcebo: "Last night I ruined what was going to be a beautiful night for the both of us and I am sorry." He said planting a kiss on the visible flesh of her back. Nandipha: "You shouldn't have told me what you told me if you didn't want to ruin our night but you just had to do it." Ngcebo: "I wanted you to know the truth before we even go too far." Nandipha: "There are no truths hidden

now?” Ngcebo: “No, I am not living a shady life and my past is my past. It’s not my present. The media had some other bad things to say about me and it’s something I am pretty sure you’ve read about. They do those things to everyone that’s why it’s never wise to believe everything you see on the papers unless it’s national news.” Nandipha: “But they weren’t lying when they said you gave a girl money just break up with you because you’ve seen someone better. And that someone better happened to be that girl’s friend. It wasn’t lies, right?” He sighed as he thought another fight was going to come out of this. “I have never been privileged enough to fall in love with a girl and I don’t know why because it’s not like there’s a girl who has hurt me before.” He

commented. Nandipha: "That's a lie Ngcebo and you know it because you told me that you've loved some of these girls." Ngcebo: "I lied because I just didn't want to boost your ego by telling you that you are the first girl I felt something that was beyond lust for. I hated the fact that you've loved some people and I haven't." Nandipha: "But I also haven't slept with anyone don't you think that I hate that too? The fact you've slept with them and I haven't?" Ngcebo: "Okay, if you are saying it that way that means we are even because you are the first girl I love. I say it and I mean it every time I say it." Nandipha: "You are trying to tell me that you've never loved a woman? Not even one?" Ngcebo: "Ngithanda intombi ka baba." (I love my mom) He commented and they laughed. "My

grandmother and my aunts, I think that's enough women." Nandipha: "You don't love me?" Ngcebo: "I am in love with you and I love you! You don't take me as a guy with a status but you take me as Ngcebo and I love that about you. I mean even in High school, girls would take me for a prince status and here in the city, it's rapper status. I just wanted someone who'll see me as Ngcebo." Nandipha: "But I also do see you in your status sense." Ngcebo: "No, you don't. You wouldn't understand and you wouldn't see the difference because you don't know the type of women I have dated. Most of them didn't want to sit down and know me, they've always wanted to show up with me. Just to give the public that the 'It couple' but you have an interest in me not my public life.

You want to be with me and spend time with me away from the spotlight and I admire that even though sometimes it makes me angry when you don't want to go out to events with me." Nandipha: "I think that we need to build each other first as a couple before our relationship can be known. There are a lot of things that can easily break us if it can be known that we are dating but we haven't built each other." Ngcebo: "You are right and to answer your question. I did pay that girl to leave me alone and went for her a friend. I am not proud of it now but I did it." Nandipha: "Your parents? What's their say about your life?" Ngcebo: "They hate it especially my father but they can't stop me from living my life. They gave birth to me so

that I can live and I always get calls or summoned home for every scandal I cause.”

Nandipha: “Mm. And that girl, I saw you with at your party?” Ngcebo: “That one, Belinda. I thought I was going to fall for her but I realised that she was just using me to uplift her image as a model. I helped her get into a bigger modelling agency, she was a local model when we met and she badly wanted to make it big so as her boyfriend I supported her. I loved taking care of her. She was sweet but after getting what she wanted she showed me her true colours.” Nandipha: “You are still taking care of girls as you are doing to me even after Belinda?” she asked and turned to face him now. Ngcebo: “You are my wife!” he said poking her nose and Nandipha giggled. “After Belinda I changed because I did basic things for the girl with me. Things to keep her happy with me and I think

that I never fell in love because I also never took time to know the girl I was with. I mean I can't blame them but now I realise that I also never made an effort. We turn to blame women as men, blame them for not being good women but we never spent time to explore the good in them. For every bad there's good." He realised and nodded to confirm that he was right. He had never made effort to know the women he'd been with. He was the problem not them.

Nandipha: "So, you basically maintained them?" Ngcebo: "Yes, I did that and there's something that you must know about me. I will be honest nje so that you won't be surprised." Nandipha: "What is it?" Ngcebo: "I love sex and it doesn't matter how many times I do it a week. If we start doing it just

know that we will be doing it with no limits because I want to challenge myself and have only you in my life. It's time for me to grow up now and be the second one to give my mom another daughter in-law." Nandipha giggled. "But I do have the right to say no if I don't want to do it, right?" she asked looking at him. Ngcebo chuckled. "Yes, you do have that right if you feel that you don't want to do it. I also do have a right to say 'no' if I am not in the mood." He chuckled and Nandipha laughed at his last statement. "But we can use other means if I am already hard or you are already wet, right? Just like I am now!" He said pulling her closer to him and Nandipha giggled. Nandipha: "And what are those other means?" "Your mouth!" he commented kissing her bare shoulder moving

to her neck and he felt her sigh. “And your hands!” he said placing her hands on his hard organ. But Nandipha got up to sit on him. She sat on his torso and placed her hands on his chest. She looked at him with a smile. Ngcebo: “What are you doing?” He smiled as he felt her body quiver and there he knew what Nandipha was anticipating. He then pulled her closer to him and kissed her. He wrapped his hands around her back and flipped them, placing her underneath. “What do you want?” he asked looking into her eyes. Nandipha: “I want what was supposed to happen last night.” Ngcebo: “Don’t you want identity for your virginity? I mean you don’t own this flat and you can barely be proud that this is where you lost it.” Nandipha: “It doesn’t matter because it’s you

who's taking it even if we were in some forest as long as you are taking it. And I am not sure if you haven't had any virgins in your bed." He looked at her without a comment as he knew that he'd had some virgins in his bed. Even Belinda included. He recognised that he'd never felt for them what he felt for this one... He was topless and so, he removed her nightdress and panties taking a good look at her beautiful body. He looked at himself and Nandipha placed her hands on his waist to remove his underwear. Nandipha: "The door isn't locked and Palesa has a tendency of budging in here without knocking. I don't want her to walk in on us." she informed her and he nodded before getting up to lock the door. Nandipha looked at his manly back as he marched to the door. Just looking at him

pressured her even further and she felt herself being moist. She removed her eyes from his direction as Ngcebo was turning back to her. He removed the rest of the blankets and took the duvet to cover them both for the time being of the cold. He laid in between her thighs and he rested his lips on hers deepening his hands underneath her back. Their chest lingered on one another, he wanted her closer to his chest. The warmth of her

medium sized oval shaped breast gave goose bumps to his skin. They were too close in a way that Nandipha could feel the goose bumps on him and brushed her hands on him to give him heat... As he went down to kiss her belly. The feel of his dreadlocks on her skin tickled her and she giggled loudly. He raised his head and looked at her. Ngcebo: "What is it?" Nandipha: "Your dreadlocks tickled me." He chuckled. "Oh!" he exclaimed and proceeded without removing the locks on her skin. His main focus was to give her enough desire because his own was enough and intact. He'd desired being with her the day he returned to KZN from his trip but there was no time for that. He'd desired to be inside her the day they've seen each other after long weeks of not seeing each other but

she wasn't ready. And so, he had to wait. Now he needed to attend to her to ensure that she doesn't have any changes of mind because she wouldn't want to get back empty handed from the sexual desire he was going to give her. The sobs and flinches that Nandipha made, made Ngcebo feel like he could rush everything just to get to her. But he needed to test her first, he did by placing his fingers on her body openings and she was soaking... He smiled and didn't waste time as he crept back up to her face with his hand positioning himself for an entrance rub... Nandipha cried as she felt the hardness of him. She'd loved the rub and enjoyed it as it had made her wet even further. Now that he was trying his way in, her body couldn't help but stiffen at the discomfort. Ngcebo: "Just

relax babe, please don't stiffen your body. You'll hurt me and you'll also feel pain." He said caressing her cheek and Nandipha nodded. She closed her eyes as Ngcebo tried her again. He knew that kissing her while he was trying her would make things easier but he wanted to feel all her screams as he invades her. His desires were fulfilled as Nandipha screamed loudly holding on to his shoulders tightly. "FUCK!" He swore loudly and rested his whole body on her. Nandipha: "What's wrong?" He pressed his teeth together. "You don't feel that?" he asked on a low voice. Nandipha: "What?" Ngcebo: "I have ejaculated." Nandipha laughed. She held him into a hug and she laughed. Ngcebo tried to get up but Nandipha pressed him harder as she was still laughing. "What's

funny?” he asked looking at her now with a serious face as she was having an after laughter reaction. Nandipha: “You are a seconds’ noodles kanti? Not even minutes!” she mocked him and laughed but Ngcebo didn’t laugh. Ngcebo: “It’s not funny and I am not that.” He said seriously without a smile on his face. Nandipha saw the seriousness on his face. Nandipha: “I didn’t mean to upset you I was just joking.” He removed himself from her and didn’t say anything but he kissed her savagely the way he knew she didn’t like it. He wanted her to complain about it but Nandipha gladly accommodated his fast paced kissing. He stopped kissing her and looked at her. “You love this way of kissing now?” he asked and nudged himself at her entrance. Nandipha: “Ah!” She gasped

and closed her eyes. Ngcebo: "Don't close your eyes I am speaking to you." he told her while thrusting slowly and gently. Nandipha: "I don't want to open my eyes and please, don't stop doing that because I don't want to open my eyes." She said softly and moaned sucking on to her lips softly. She loved this new experience and she loved it even more. Ngcebo: "Let me stop." He stopped and looked at her. He tried to move back but Nandipha held his waist. "What are you doing now? I am done. I am a less than a two minutes' noodle, remember?" he reminded her and laid next to her. He'd lied to her, he wasn't even halfway done. Nandipha: "You can't do this!" she said shaking him but Ngcebo didn't budge. "Babe? I am sorry, I was just joking." she insisted. Ngcebo: "I

think I will have to go now. What time is it?"
he got up and went to his phone. "Yoh! It's

still 7am. I am sure my brothers are still asleep. I will have to go now.” he said taking his vest that was on the chair. Nandipha: “How can you do this to me? You should have just go at midnight then and you know what, go and don’t come back!” she was suddenly angry as she had an unattended sexual desire. Ngcebo smiled at the sudden outburst that she was giving him. Ngcebo: “I should go and don’t come back, do you mean that?” he asked sending his hands beneath the duvet and he held her ankles. He pulled them to him and Nandipha laughed trying to wipe her tears for him not to see she cried but that was too late because Ngcebo saw that after removing the blankets. “Hell no! You are you crying?” he asked and laughed. Nandipha: “Just leave me alone!” she sulked and looked

aside. Ngcebo: "You've had my dick for two minutes and you are already crying for it? Hhaybo! Babe, you keep shocking me." he said filling her once again. Nandipha: "Mm! Fall on me I want you closer." She requested and Ngcebo did as she had asked. Moving back up the bed while he was still on her they kept the eye contact with no word exchange... The slow thrusts were beautiful and enjoyable with her voice sounding pleasing on his ears but he wanted to hear it even louder. He went on harder and faster, he reached for her hand and held them tighter as he felt her muscles and labia contract around him. It made him groan deeper as they both reach the climax! Nandipha: "Your heart is racing." She commented as Ngcebo had collapsed on her

body with his head buried on her neck. Ngcebo: "I can feel yours too." Nandipha: "We didn't use any protection." Ngcebo: "Wow!" he laughed and looked at her but Nandipha wasn't laughing. "How can you say that after we've had sex because you were supposed to say it before?" he asked wiping her sweaty nose with his hands. Nandipha: "I don't know but I remembered because there's something called a baby and I am still studying." Ngcebo: "You are not worried about the diseases you are worried about being pregnant?" he asked. Nandipha: "Do you have diseases?" Ngcebo: "I don't know maybe I have them." Nandipha: "Let's go take a shower then." She joked and Ngcebo laughed, Nandipha laughed along with him. "But then jokes aside can we go take a

shower so that I can prepare for my classes. I have to buy some pills. And you have to go to your brothers.” She added. Ngcebo: “No, we will take a shower, then go buy pills and you need a gynaecologist I will add you on my medical aid.” Nandipha: “Why do I need a gynaecologist? They’re not for pregnant women?” Ngcebo: “You are a woman and you’ve began being sexual active that means you need one more now. An obstetrician is a gynaecologist that specialises in pregnancy and child birth. I can afford one and so, you’ll have one. We will not discuss that further because it’s for your own good.” Nandipha: “Okay, and your brothers and my classes?” Ngcebo: “I have bunked my manager and so, you can bunk classes today. We will shower and go have breakfast at home. We will have

to buy it because I know my brothers are sleeping right now. I will drive you back here later. Is that okay with you or you have a problem?" Nandipha: "I don't have a problem. Let's go shower I will check if Palesa is here first and then we can go." She said getting off the bed, she looked for a towel and gave it to him to wrap his body. She then left the room with her gown on her body. Ngcebo looked at her as she tried to walk comfortably...

"Ethel is not coming today, right?" Nandipha asked looking around the lounge where the Zulu princes were sleeping on the couches with a mess of food and dishes around them. Ngcebo: "No, she comes on Tuesday, Thursday and weekends. And only when I asked her to come but don't worry about

this. They will clean their mess you won't clean it." He relieved her and held her hand to take a look at her face, he saw she was disgusted by what she was seeing. "Why don't

you go prepare that breakfast for us. I will wake them.” he suggested. Nandipha: “Okay, they will have to take a shower because-” Ngcebo: “You don’t like a smell of alcohol on a person.” Nandipha: “Yes!” she exclaimed and turned to get to the kitchen... Ngcebo then bent down and shook his brothers awake. Ngcebo: “WAKE UP!” He shouted moving them and they were reluctant to wake up. “I will just open some music loudly and you will hate it.” He threatened them and they woke up, yawning and rubbing their eyes. Dalingcebo: “Do you have to be cruel?” Ngcebo: “I am not being cruel but you don’t want to wake up.” Banele: “Come on, Ngcebo. It’s 10 in the morning and you left last night without telling us where you were going now you are waking us up.” Ngcebo:

“Yes, some of us are not working so, it’s better we wake up so that tomorrow we will be where we are supposed to be.”

Ndabezinhle: “Are you really being responsible right now?” Ngcebo: “Yes, and clean here because my maid is not coming today.”

Dalingcebo: “Isn’t makoti that’s making the noise with the dishes in the kitchen?” he asked and yawned.

Ngcebo: “It’s her but she’s not here to clean your mess. I am pretty sure that she’s cleaning the kitchen now because you weren’t going to leave it clean.”

Ndabezinhle: “Hhe! What did she do to you?”

Banele: “Usemdlisile already.” (She has given him love portion already.)

Ngcebo: “Uyadakwa! Angidlisiwe mina.”

Dalingcebo: “There’s no man under a woman’s spell that agrees that he’s under her spell. We will have

to take you back home uzogquma uphalaze.” (they will cleanse you.) Ndabezinhle: “Yeah!” Ngcebo: “Fusegani zinja! Clean here.” He said lastly and they got up to clean... “SAWUBONA!” The three brothers greeted Nandipha pulling the chairs off the dining table. She was seated on the table waiting for them with her phone on her hand. They’ve clean the lounge and took a shower. Nandipha: “Yebo, ninjani?” Them: “Siyaphila, unjani?” Nandipha: “I am fine, thank you.” they all settled down and took their plates. Dalingcebo: “We are sorry for the mess we made around here.” Nandipha looked at him and wondered why he was apologising to her. Ndabezinhle and Banele: “Yeah! Sorry.” Nandipha: “Eh. It’s okay.” She looked and Ngcebo, he shrugged his shoulders. They

then joined hands and Dalingcebo blessed the food... Banele: "When is your flight Dalingcebo?" Dalingcebo: "It's at 4pm. Hopefully, you will all drive me there." Ngcebo: "Yeah, we will do that." Ndabezinhle: "Last night was amazing." Them: "Yeah!" they all laughed. Banele: "Why didn't you come, makoti?" Nandipha folded her lips and looked at Ngcebo. "She's looking at Ngcebo he won't answer for you." Ndabezinhle informed her. Nandipha: "No, I was just surprised that he's... Eh, I wasn't feeling like a party but I can see all over social media that it was a superb party." Banele: "Yes, it was and next year you'll have to plan it for them because they're a pair. When you are planning a birthday party for Ngcebo you'll have to include Dalingcebo."

Dalingcebo: “Because if you don’t I will convince him not to marry you and he listens to me. I am older than him.” he said brushing Ngcebo’s head and they laughed as Ngcebo kept trying to push him away.

Ngcebo: “Mlamuli and Mnotho, and Ndabezinhle, are older not you.” Dalingcebo: “Whatever! But did you hear that makoti ka mama?” Nandipha: “Yes, I heard it and I will keep it in mind.” “PERFECT!” They all chanted and they proceeded with discussing things that were happening in the party and Banele would go as far as imitating everyone they were speaking about... There was noise and laughter in the house...

EPISODE 50

He was coming from work on a Friday afternoon when he threw his body on his bed. He was tired and sleepy, he had a long day and all he wanted was to sleep. But he wanted to call Nontobeko first because she'd told him that she wasn't feeling. It was the beginning of July and he was still frustrated

with Nontobeko's lack of interest to speak about marriage. Every woman dreams of having a husband and children of her own, he thought thinking he knew what women wanted. He had asked Nontobeko to be honest with him about reasons of not wanting to talk about marriage but she told him she wasn't ready for it. Dalingcebo opened up to her telling her about his life with Nompumelelo, a lady he thought he was going to spend eternity with. They've dated since their first year in Varsity, they loved each other and would do anything for each other. When they graduated the distance separated them but even so, they were still in contact with each other. Dalingcebo once decided to visit her in Mpumalanga, he'd gone to her hometown once. When he got

there he found out that Nompumelelo had moved in with another man and was pregnant for him. She'd neglected her mother and was spending her money with the man that didn't know her past struggle. Dalingcebo was angry and hurt but he tried to beg her to look after her mother. She never did, he turned his back and never looked back even though his heart was bleeding for the mother... Now, he was given a second chance at love but Nontobeko didn't show interest on marriage and starting a family with him. He clicked his tongue as Nontobeko wasn't answering his calls. He'd called more than twice and still she wasn't answering the phone... He closed his eyes and placed his phone on his chest. It beeped but he ignored the beep and it beeped again,

he then checked. His mother had added him, Mlamuli and Mnotho on a WhatsApp group. He opened the chat and read the messages that had already come through... >> “I hope that you are all good, boys.” << Thembelihle had texted. >> “Hhayi! We are not boys, mama!” << Mlamuli replied first and while Thembelihle was typing a reply, Dalingcebo typed his. >> “Is there money that we need to contribute as mama has created a group but I only see three sons?” << he asked. >> “Your group is disturbing me, mama.” << Mnotho informed and Mlamuli and Dalingcebo sent laughing emoji’s. >> “She’s still typing...” << Mnotho joked and his brothers sent another laughing emoji’s. >> “Niyaphapha!” << Thembelihle commented and everyone sent ‘HAWU!’ accompanied by laughing heads. >>

“I have created this group to inform you that your father needs you here, tomorrow at 12.”
<< she informed. >> “I can’t come because I am not home.” << Mnotho informed his mother and the others gave excuses as well.
>> “I WANT NO EXCUSES! JUST COME HOME!” << She texted and soon after she recorded a voice note telling them they had no choice. “Anginandaba noma nihleli nezingandamathi zenu lapho noma nikhathele, anginandaba kodwa ngo 12 ngingidinga la. Ozofika late uzongthola kahle!” the voice was bold and loud. >> “YES! MOM!” << They all typed and Thembelihle said goodnights and gave them the permission to exit the group.

Dalingcebo then got up and went to take a shower after he had tried to call Nontobeko again but she wasn't taking his calls...

As they have promised their mother they were all home before 12. Mnotho was in Durban with Danielle but he had to drive back home because he was called home... Mlamuli got home in the morning with his sons but he left them at his mother's palace and went down to his grandmother... Now, they were seated on the lounge watching TV while eating and talking. Dalingcebo excused himself as his phone rang. They were waiting for their father he was inside his room with their mother... Dalingcebo: "You finally decided to call me." he commented placing his free hand on the pocket. Nontobeko: "I was tired yesterday and so, I was asleep. I

have been busy and I am sorry for ignoring your calls but where are you?" Dalingcebo: "When you woke up in the morning you didn't see that I was calling you? You didn't?" Nontobeko: "I saw the call but I had no airtime." Dalingcebo: "You had no please calls?" Nontobeko: "I am sorry, Dali, please don't question me like this." Dalingcebo: "Are you in my house?" Nontobeko: "Yes, and you are not here." She yawned loudly and Dalingcebo chuckled. "What's funny?" she asked. Dalingcebo: "Your yawn is not attractive." He commented and they laughed. "I am not around and I will come back tomorrow because I am home." Nontobeko: "Okay, I will see you tomorrow then." Dalingcebo: "Okay, I love you and please, take care of yourself." Nontobeko: "I will, and

I love you too.” They hung up the call and he marched back inside the house. His parents and brothers were already seated down having small talks with one another and he joined them on the table. Dalingcebo: “I am sorry, I had to take a call.” Dalisu: “Hhayi, syezwa. How are you?” he coughed wrapping his mouth with clothe that was on his hand. Dalingcebo: “I am fine but you don’t look fine.” Mlamuli: “We were also telling him that but you know how it goes.” Dalisu: “I am fine and I don’t want to keep you waiting I heard some of you were busy where they were.” He commented and the brothers laughed. Thembelihle: “They’re not driving anywhere though because they will spend the night here and that’s my order.” Dalisu: “Hawu, MaSthole, don’t stand in their way.”

Thembelihle: "I am not doing that but they can go in the morning especially that Bongani and Prince are busy bonding with Nhlakanipho. Mntwana is always down to his grandmother on weekends." Dalingcebo: "Hawu! Naledi is still here mama?" Thembelihle: "Yes, where do you want her to go because she won't get enough support system if she can go back to Johannesburg." Mlamuli: "Doesn't she have parents?" Thembelihle: "They don't get along with her mother." Mnotho: "Don't worry though the woman will remember her soon." Dalisu: "Are you doing something to ensure that she does?" Mnotho: "Yes, Ndabezinhle and I have done something but we just want it to run a little bit longer and everything will be alright." Thembelihle: "That's a good thing

and I am glad to hear it.” Dalisu: “Yes, your mother is right.” Dalingcebo: “Okay, what’s going on?” Mlamuli: “Yeah, it seems like we are the only ones in the dark.” Dalisu: “Hhayi! Kwahleni, I didn’t call you here for that.” “Oh!” Mlamuli and Dalingcebo disappointed and looked at Mnotho but he just shrugged his

shoulders without saying a word. “We need to talk about the throne, now.” he announced. Dalingcebo: “Now, Mageba?” Dalisu: “Yes, now and that’s because I am not feeling well.” Thembelihle: “We agreed that you won’t use that as an excuse.” Dalisu: “But I am using it.” Thembelihle: “And why would you use it? You are sick because you want to be sick. You clearly want to die and leave me.” Dalisu: “This is not about you, MaSthole.” Thembelihle: “I will make it about me because you need the Doctor not talking about the throne but you are here being stubborn.” Dalisu: “Don’t argue with me in their presence.” Mnotho: “Mom and dad?” Dalingcebo: “Please, don’t do this but rather tell us what’s going on.” Thembelihle: “I will tell you what’s going on.” Dalisu: “Don’t you

dare, I am warning you.” he raised his voice and held Thembelihle’s hand. Thembelihle: “Your father has pneumonia and he doesn’t want to go to the hospital to get it treated. I have googled all the symptoms because he’s been sick and they signal that he has it. He’s here being stubborn about going to the hospital and I don’t know what to do.” She burst after yanking her hand off Dalisu’s hold. She looked at him and he was angry, extremely angry but she didn’t care about all that. She’d been begging him to go to the hospital but he refused. “And now, he wants to talk about the throne because he’s ready to die.” She said emotionally and dropped her head. Mnotho: “Why would you sit and relax while you are sick, baba?” Dalisu: “I didn’t call you here to talk about that but

your mother saw if fit that she tells you this against my will.” Dalingcebo: “She did because you were going to lie to us Mageba.” Dalisu: “I am not going to be questioned by you. You’ll have to listen to what I have to tell you and go back to your homes.” Mlamuli: “No, we won’t listen to you.” Dalisu: “Excuse me?” Mlamuli: “We won’t listen to you because you don’t want to listen to your wife. And if you are not listening to her and go to the hospital we will not sit here just to listen to you.” Dalisu: “I am your father Mlamuli and you always forget that I am your father not your friend and you don’t get to speak to me like that.” Mnotho: “Mlamuli has a point baba. Mama loves you and she wants what’s best for you. If you think death is what’s best for you I am afraid we are not

going to sit here and discuss the throne.”

Dalingcebo: “And you said you want to see us reign. How will you do that if you don’t want to get better?”

Dalisu: “I am not going to the hospital.”

Mlamuli: “Hhayke! We are making our way to our rooms then and you’ll gladly speak alone about the throne.”

Dalisu: “Hheywena! You will not do as you please here this is not your house and you will sit down and obey my word. I won’t have-”

Mlamuli: “I am not obeying even a single word because it’s mom and grandma who’ll have to sit down next to the candles of death. Death that you want to bring willingly.”

He raised his voice on his father holding his mother’s hand as she was crying. “Lalela baba. We will not do what you can’t do. You want to be listened to but you fail to listen to

us? That will not happen and if you refuse to go to the hospital I will personally force you.” he informed him straight forwardly and like Dalisu had always did, he saw himself in him. Dalisu: “You are letting Mlamuli speak to me like this, MaSthole?” Mnotho: “Mama, won’t answer you, baba. She’s crying and you are the reason she has tears in her eyes.” Dalingcebo: “And we stand with Mlamuli on this one. We will not listen to your talks about the throne until you are treated.”

Daliso looked at Mnotho, Mnotho was best at listening to his father's word. Almost everything that Dalisu says he obeys even after questioning him he would always obey his word. But Mlamuli didn't just obey everything. Mnotho: "I am afraid I will stand with Mlamuli and Dalingcebo." Dalisu clicked his tongue and left them on the table. "Sheshani nihambe ke la kwami. Niyangeyisa nina." (Hurry up and leave because you are disrespectful.) he said before leaving them. Mlamuli: "We are not going anywhere because mama wants us to be here." He said and Dalisu gave him as coldest eye and Mlamuli stomached it. He left. Thembelihle: "You have to speak to him and convince him to go to the hospital, please!" She cried and looked at her sons reaching for Mnotho and

Dalingcebo's hands with her left hand. They held her. Mnotho: "We will speak to him, mama." Dalingcebo: "Yes, we will have to speak to him." Mlamuli: "And if he doesn't listen to you two I will force him to go. Tsk!" he clicked his tongue and left the table. "I will go see Nhlakanipho and his mother." He said and left. He hadn't seen the baby and he wanted to see him... Thembelihle: "You two have to make sure that you ask your father nicely because I don't want it to come to the day where Mlamuli forces his hand on him. You both know that he's serious that he'll do it." Mnotho and Dalingcebo: "Yes, we will." She sighed and wiped her tears she then got up. She went to their bedroom and found Dalisu trying to drink water because of coughing. Thembelihle sat down and tried to

help him. Dalisu: "I can do it for myself!" She stopped and looked at him as he drank the water. "You don't see that I am trying to do what's best for you and that is the hospital." She said still looking at him but Dalisu didn't say a word. He then placed the glass down. "I had no choice but tell our sons because you didn't want to listen to me." she added. Dalisu: "Get up I want to rest." He said taking off his sandals and Thembelihle got up to give him the space that he needed. She left the room for the kitchen. She was totally clueless about what was going to happen next...

END OF S1!